**Document number 404**

**Text number 0**

Recent developments in LEDs have made them suitable for environmental and task lighting. LEDs have many advantages over incandescent lamps, such as lower energy consumption, longer lifetime, better physical durability, smaller size and faster switching. LEDs are now used in applications as diverse as aviation lighting, car headlights, advertising, general lighting, traffic signs, camera flashes and illuminated wallpaper. As of 2015[update], LEDs that are efficient enough for room lighting are still somewhat more expensive and require more precise power and thermal management than similarly efficient compact fluorescent light sources.

**Question 0**

In what kind of atmosphere can LED lighting be used?

**Question 1**

What is the advantage of LED lighting compared to conventional light sources?

**Question 2**

What does LED mean?

**Question 3**

Why are some people hesitant to use LED lighting?

**Question 4**

What is the popular use of LED lighting?

**Question 5**

In what kind of atmosphere can LED lighting not be used?

**Question 6**

What are the advantages of using non-LED luminaires compared to conventional light sources?

**Question 7**

What does LEED stand for?

**Question 8**

Why do some people not hesitate to use LED lighting?

**Question 9**

What is a popular use for non-LED luminaires?

**Text number 1**

The phenomenon of electroluminescence was discovered in 1907 by British experimenter H. J. Round of Marconi Labs using a silicon carbide crystal and a cat's whisker detector. Soviet inventor Oleg Losev announced the creation of the first LED in 1927. His findings were disseminated in Soviet, German and British scientific journals, but the invention was not exploited in practice for decades. Kurt Lehovec, Carl Accardo and Edward Jamgochian explained these first light-emitting diodes in 1951 using a device using SiC crystals with a battery or pulse generator power supply and comparing it to a pure crystal in 1953.

**Question 0**

What is the end result of the phenomenon of LED lighting?

**Question 1**

When was electroluminescence discovered?

**Question 2**

What nationality was the inventor of electroluminescence?

**Question 3**

What kind of detector did H.J. Round use to help him find it?

**Question 4**

Who is the Soviet man who created the first LED?

**Question 5**

LED lighting is the primary product of what phenomenon?

**Question 6**

When was non-electroluminescence discovered?

**Question 7**

What nationality was the woman who invented electroluminescence?

**Question 8**

What kind of light did H.J. Round use to make his discovery?

**Question 9**

Who is the Soviet man who created the second LED?

**Text number 2**

In 1957, Braunstein also showed that rudimentary equipment could be used for non-radio communications over short distances. As Kroemer noted, Braunstein"... had created a simple optical communication link: music from a record player was used with suitable electronics to modulate the forward current of a GaAs diode. The PbS diode detected the transmitted light some distance away. This signal was fed to an audio amplifier and played back through a loudspeaker. Stopping the beam stopped the music. We had a lot of fun playing with this device." This setup anticipates the use of LEDs in optical communication applications.

**Question 0**

In what year was it discovered that early LED meters could be used for more than radio communication?

**Question 1**

Who discovered non-radio uses for early LED devices?

**Question 2**

What component was the current supposed to pass through for non-radio communications?

**Question 3**

What other component was needed to detect the first current of a non-radio signal?

**Question 4**

What final device was needed to hear the signal from the original GaAs diode?

**Question 5**

In what year was it discovered that early LED meters could be used for radio communication?

**Question 6**

Who found a radio use for early LED devices?

**Question 7**

Which component in the radio communication was the current supposed to pass through?

**Question 8**

What other component was needed to detect the second current in the radio signal?

**Question 9**

What was the first device needed to make the original GaAs diode signal audible?

**Text number 3**

In September 1961, while working at Texas Instruments in Dallas, Texas, James R. Biard and Gary Pittman observed near-infrared (900 nm) light emanating from a tunnel diode they had built on a GaAs substrate. By October 1961, they had demonstrated efficient light emission and signal coupling between a GaAs p-n junction light emitter and an electrically isolated semiconductor light detector. Biard and Pittman applied for a patent on 8 August 1962 for a "Semiconductor Radiant Diode" based on their results, which described a zinc-doped p-n junction LED with a cathode contact positioned so that the emission of infrared light was effective in the forward bias position. Having established the priority of their work on the basis of technical notes preceding applications from G.E. Labs, RCA Research Labs, IBM Research Labs, Bell Labs and MIT Lincoln Labs, the US Patent Office granted two inventors a patent for a GaAs infrared (IR) light-emitting diode (US patent US3293513), the first practical LED. Texas Instruments (TI) started a project to manufacture infrared diodes immediately after the patent application was filed. In October 1962, TI announced the first commercial LED product (SNX-100), which used pure GaAs crystal to emit 890 nm light. In October 1963, TI introduced the first commercial hemispherical LED, the SNX-110.

**Question 0**

In which space and what near-infrared radiation was detected?

**Question 1**

What type of diode was used to find near-infrared light emissions?

**Question 2**

In what year was a patent filed for a semiconductor diode?

**Question 3**

What was the first practical LED?

**Question 4**

Which famous company employed the two inventors of the first practical diode?

**Question 5**

In which state what non-infrared light radiation was observed?

**Question 6**

What type of diode was used to help find non-infrared light emissions?

**Question 7**

In what year was a patent filed for a non-semiconductor diode?

**Question 8**

What was the first non-practical LED?

**Question 9**

Which famous company employed the first two inventors of the first practical non-diode?

**Text number 4**

The first visible spectrum (red) LED was developed by Nick Holonyak Jr. in 1962 while working for the General Electric Company. Holonyak first reported on his LED in Applied Physics Letters on 1 December 1962. M. George Craford, a former graduate student of Holonyak's, invented the first yellow LED and multiplied the brightness of the red and red-orange LEDs tenfold in 1972. In 1976, T. P. Pearsall created the first ultra-bright and efficient LEDs for optical fibre communications by inventing new semiconductor materials specially adapted to optical fibre transmission wavelengths.

**Question 0**

Which global company developed the first visible spectrum LED?

**Question 1**

Which GE employee developed the visible spectrum LED?

**Question 2**

What colour is associated with the visible spectrum LED?

**Question 3**

What colour LED was later created in 1972?

**Question 4**

Which Holonyak graduate student created the yellow LED?

**Question 5**

Which global company developed the first invisible spectrum LED?

**Question 6**

Which GE employee developed the invisible spectrum LED?

**Question 7**

What colour is associated with the invisible spectrum LED?

**Question 8**

What colour non-LED was later created in 1972?

**Question 9**

Which Holonyak graduate student created the yellow non-LED light?

**Text number 5**

The first commercial LEDs were widely used as replacements for incandescent and neon lights and in seven-segment displays, first in expensive equipment such as laboratory and electronic test equipment, and later in devices such as televisions, radios, telephones, calculators and clocks (see list of signal uses). Until 1968, visible and infrared LEDs were very expensive, costing around USD 200 per unit, so had little practical use. The Monsanto Company was the first organization to mass produce visible LEDs using gallium arsenide phosphide (GaAsP) in 1968 to produce red LEDs suitable for indicators. Hewlett Packard (HP) introduced LEDs in 1968, initially using GaAsP supplied by Monsanto. These red LEDs were bright enough to be used only as indicator lights, as they did not have sufficient light output to illuminate an area. The numbers on the counters were so small that plastic lenses were built over each number to make them legible. Later, other colours became widely available and appeared on equipment and appliances. Fairchild Optoelectronics produced commercially successful LED devices in the 1970s at less than five cents each. These devices used compound semiconductor chips manufactured using the planar process invented by Fairchild Semiconductor's Dr Jean Hoern. The Fairchild team, led by optoelectronics pioneer Thomas Brandt, was able to achieve the necessary cost reductions by combining planar processing and innovative packaging techniques for chip manufacturing. LED manufacturers continue to use these methods.

**Question 0**

What was the first commercial use of LEDs?

**Question 1**

How much did early LEDs cost?

**Question 2**

What was one of the uses of early LED lights in products?

**Question 3**

Which modern company introduced LEDs in 1968?

**Question 4**

In which decade did the production costs of LEDs fall significantly to enable them to become commercially successful?

**Question 5**

What was the first commercial use of non-LED lights?

**Question 6**

How much did early non-LED lamps cost?

**Question 7**

What were early non-LED lights used for?

**Question 8**

Which modern company launched non-LED lights in 1968?

**Question 9**

In which decade did the production costs of non-LED luminaires fall significantly to allow their successful commercial use?

**Text number 6**

Nichia Corporation's Shuji Nakamura introduced the first ultra-bright blue LED in 1994, based on InGaN. At the same time, Isamu Akasaki and Hiroshi Amano were working in Nagoya to develop the important GaN nucleation on sapphire substrates and to demonstrate p-type doping of GaN. Nakamura, Akasaki and Amano were awarded the Nobel Prize in Physics in 2014 for their work. In 1995, Alberto Barbieri at Cardiff University Laboratory (UK) studied the efficiency and reliability of bright LEDs and demonstrated a "transparent contact" LED using indium tin oxide (ITO) (AlGaInP/GaAs).

**Question 0**

What colour LED was introduced in 1994?

**Question 1**

Who introduced the first blue LED?

**Question 2**

What did Nakamura, Akasaki and Amano get for their work?

**Question 3**

Who studied the efficiency of bright LED lights at Cardiff University in 1995?

**Question 4**

What substance did Barbieri use in his work with bright LEDs?

**Question 5**

What colour non-LED light was introduced in 1994?

**Question 6**

Who introduced the first red LED?

**Question 7**

What did Nakamura, Akasaki and Amano get out of their research?

**Question 8**

Who studied the efficiency of low-brightness LED lights at Cardiff University in 1995?

**Question 9**

What substance did Barbieri use in his work using a low-brightness LED?

**Text number 7**

The high efficiency of blue LEDs was quickly followed by   
  
  
the development of the first white   
  
  
LED. In this devicetheY  
3Al  
5O  
12:Ce (known as "YAG") phosphor coatingin the emitterabsorbs some of the blue emission and produces yellowlight through fluorescence. The combination of this yellow and the remaining blue light looks white to the eye. However, with different phosphors (fluorescent materials) it is also possible to produce green and red light by fluorescence. The resulting mixture of red, green and blue light is not only white light as perceived by humans, but is also better illumination in terms of colour rendering, whereas the colour of red or green objects cannot be appreciated when they are illuminated only by the yellow (and residual blue) wavelength of the YAG phosphor.

**Question 0**

Which LED quickly followed the blue LEDs?

**Question 1**

What does YAG phosphor coating produce?

**Question 2**

Which LED quickly followed the red LEDs?

**Question 3**

What does the YAG phosphor coating not produce?

**Text number 8**

A P-N junction can convert absorbed light energy into a proportional electric current. The same process is reversed in this case (i.e. the P-N junction emits light when electrical energy is applied to it). This phenomenon is commonly referred to as electroluminescence, which can be defined as the emission of light from a semiconductor under the influence of an electric field. The charge carriers combine in the forward P-N junction as electrons pass from the N region and combine with holes in the P region. The free electrons are in the energy levels of the conduction band, while the holes are in the valence band. Thus, the energy levels of the holes are lower than the energy levels of the electrons. Some energy must be dissipated to allow the electrons and holes to recombine. This energy is released in the form of heat and light.

**Question 0**

What converts absorbed light energy into electric current?

**Question 1**

What is the phenomenon in which a P-N junction emits light when an electric current is applied to it?

**Question 2**

Where are the free electrons located in the production of electroluminescence?

**Question 3**

Whose energy levels are lower than the energy levels of electrons in the electroluminescence process?

**Question 4**

Why is part of the energy released as heat and light in the electroluminescence process?

**Question 5**

What converts absorbed light energy into non-electrical current?

**Question 6**

What is the phenomenon in which a P-N junction emits light when a non-electric current is applied to it?

**Question 7**

Where are the free electrons located when non-electroluminescence is produced?

**Question 8**

Whose energy levels are lower than the energy levels of non-electrons in the electroluminescence process?

**Question 9**

Why is part of the energy in the electroluminescence process released as heat and darkness?

**Text number 9**

In September 2003, Cree introduced a new type of blue LED that consumes 24 mW at 20 milliamperes (mA). This produced a commercially packaged white light of 65 lm/W at 20 mA, and at the time became the brightest commercially available white LED, more than four times more efficient than standard incandescent bulbs. In 2006, they demonstrated a prototype with a record white LED light output of 131 lm/W at 20 mA. Nichia Corporation has developed a white LED with a luminous efficacy of 150 lm/W at 20 mA forward current. Cree's XLamp XM-L LEDs, which went on commercial sale in 2011, produce 100 lm/W at full 10 W and up to 160 lm/W at around 2 W. In 2012, Cree launched a white LED with 254 lm/W, and in March 2014, 303 lm/W. For practical general lighting, high-power LEDs of at least 1 W are needed. Typical operating currents for such devices start at 350 mA.

**Question 0**

What year was the new blue LED manufactured?

**Question 1**

Who introduced the new blue LED in 2003?

**Question 2**

How much more efficient was the white LED, which was commercially available in 2003, than ordinary light bulbs?

**Question 3**

What is the typical operating current of high-power LEDs?

**Question 4**

What year was the new red LED manufactured?

**Question 5**

Who introduced the new red LED in 2003?

**Question 6**

How much more efficient than ordinary light bulbs was the red LED, which was commercially available in 2003?

**Question 7**

What is the typical operating current of low power LEDs?

**Text number 10**

The most common symptom of LED (and diode laser) failure is a gradual decrease in light output and efficiency. Sudden failures can also occur, although they are rare. Early red LEDs had a short lifetime. With the development of high-power LEDs, devices are exposed to higher junction temperatures and higher current densities than conventional devices. This puts stress on the material and can cause premature loss of light output. To quantify useful life in a standardised way, it has been suggested to use L70 or L50 values, which are the operating times (usually expressed in thousands of hours) after which the LED reaches 70% and 50% of its original luminous efficacy, respectively.

**Question 0**

What is the symptom of LED failure?

**Question 1**

What is rare about LED lighting?

**Question 2**

What was remarkable about the early red LEDs?

**Question 3**

What can cause early loss of light output from LEDs?

**Question 4**

What is the classification used in LED lighting to describe how much benefit is gained?

**Question 5**

What is the symptom of a non-LED light failure?

**Question 6**

What is rare in non-LED lighting?

**Question 7**

What was remarkable about early white LEDs?

**Question 8**

What can cause an early loss of light output from non-LED luminaires?

**Question 9**

What is the rating used for non-LED lighting to describe how much benefit it gets?

**Text number 11**

As LED efficiency is inversely proportional to the operating temperature, LED technology is well suited for lighting supermarket freezers. Since LEDs produce less waste heat than incandescent lamps, their use in freezers can also save on cooling costs. However, they can be more sensitive to frost and snow accumulation than incandescent bulbs, so some LED lighting systems have added a heating circuit. In addition, research has developed heat sink technologies that transfer the heat generated by the junction to the appropriate parts of the luminaire.

**Question 0**

To what is the power of LEDs inversely proportional?

**Question 1**

Where is LED lighting good for?

**Question 2**

LEDs produce less waste heat than any other device?

**Question 3**

What is LED lighting more susceptible to than incandescent lighting?

**Question 4**

The power of LEDs is not inversely proportional to what?

**Question 5**

Where is LED lighting not well suited?

**Question 6**

LEDs produce less cold waste than any other device?

**Question 7**

What is non-LED lighting more susceptible to than incandescent lighting?

**Text number 12**

In 1972, Stanford University produced the first blue-violet LED using magnesium-doped gallium nitride, made by Herb Maruska and Wally Rhines, PhD students in materials science and engineering. Maruska was on leave from RCA Laboratories at the time, where he was collaborating with Jacques Pankove on similar work. In 1971, a year after Maruska had left for Stanford, his RCA colleagues Pankove and Ed Miller first demonstrated blue electroluminescence from zinc-doped gallium nitride, although the device Pankove and Miller later built, the first true gallium nitride photodiode, emitted green light. In 1974, the US Patent Office granted Maruska, Rhines and Stanford professor David Stevenson a patent for their 1972 work (US patent US3819974 A), and today gallium nitride magnesium doping remains the basis of all commercial blue LEDs and laser diodes. These devices, built in the early 1970s, had too little light output to be of practical use and research into gallium nitride devices slowed down. In August 1989, Cree introduced the first commercially available blue LED based on an indirect bandgap semiconductor, silicon carbide (SiC). SiC LEDs had a very low efficiency, up to about 0.03%, but emitted in the blue part of the visible light spectrum.

**Question 0**

Which university developed the first blue-violet LED?

**Question 1**

When was the first blue-violet LED developed?

**Question 2**

Which students developed the first blue-violet LED?

**Question 3**

Which substance helped to show the first blue electroluminescence?

**Question 4**

Which university developed the first red-violet LED?

**Question 5**

When was the first red-violet LED developed?

**Question 6**

Which students developed the first red LED?

**Question 7**

Which substance helped to show the first red electroluminescence?

**Text number 13**

In the late 1980s, breakthroughs in GaN epitaxial growth and p-type doping led to the modern era of GaN-based optoelectronic devices. Building on this foundation, Dr Moustakas at Boston University patented a method to produce ultra-bright blue LED lights using a new two-step process. Two years later, in 1993, Shuji Nakamura of Nichia Corporation again demonstrated ultra-bright blue LED lights using a similar gallium nitride growth process to Dr Moustakas' method. Both Dr Moustakas and Dr Nakamura were granted separate patents, which confused the issue of who was the original inventor (partly because while Dr Moustakas invented first, Dr Nakamura was the first to file a patent application). This new development revolutionised LED lighting, making high-power blue light sources practical, led to the development of technologies such as BlueRay, and enabled the bright, high-resolution screens of modern tablets and phones.

**Question 0**

In which decade was the breakthrough made that led to the modern era of GaN-based optoelectronic devices?

**Question 1**

Who was the first to patent a method to produce ultra-bright blue LED lights?

**Question 2**

Who was the first to invent a method to produce ultra-bright blue LED lights?

**Question 3**

What technology made high-intensity blue light sources possible?

**Question 4**

What is one modern gadget that benefits from high-intensity blue LED lighting?

**Question 5**

In which decade was the breakthrough that brought the ancient era of GaN-based optoelectronic devices?

**Question 6**

Who was the first to patent a method to produce ultra-bright red LED lights?

**Question 7**

Who was the first to invent a method to produce ultra-bright red LED lights?

**Question 8**

What technology made low-power blue light sources possible?

**Question 9**

What is one modern gadget that benefits from high-intensity red LED lighting?

**Text number 14**

Nakamura was awarded the Millennium Technology Prize in 2006 for his invention. Nakamura, Hiroshi Amano and Isamu Akasaki were awarded the Nobel Prize in Physics in 2014 for the invention of the blue LED. In 2015, a US court ruled that three companies (i.e. litigants who had not previously settled the case out of court) that had licensed Nakamura's patents for production in the US had infringed Dr Moustakas' earlier patent, and ordered them to pay licensing fees of at least US$13 million.

**Question 0**

Which Nobel Prize did Nakamura, Amano and Akasaki win in 2014?

**Question 1**

Which prize did Nakamura receive in 2006 for his invention?

**Question 2**

How many companies were found by a judge in 2015 to have infringed Dr Moustakas' previous blue light patent?

**Question 3**

What was the fine imposed on the three companies?

**Question 4**

Which Nobel Prize did Nakamura, Amano and Akasaki win in 2013?

**Question 5**

Which prize did Nakamura receive in 2016 for his invention?

**Question 6**

How many companies were found by a judge in 2015 to have infringed Dr Moustakas' previous red light patent?

**Question 7**

What was the fine imposed on the four companies?

**Text number 15**

In the late 1990s, blue LED lights became widely available. Their active area consists of one or more InGaN quantum wells sandwiched between thicker GaN layers, known as cladding layers. By varying the relative InGaN/Ga ratio of the InGaN quantum wells, it is theoretically possible to change the light emission from violet to amber. Aluminium GaN (AlGaN) with varying Al/Ga ratios can be used to fabricate cladding and quantum well layers for ultraviolet LEDs, but these devices have not yet reached the efficiency and technological maturity of blue-green InGaN/GaN devices. In this case, if unalloyed GaN is used to form the active quantum well layers, the device emits near-ultraviolet light with a wavelength peak of about 365 nm. Green LEDs made with InGaN/GaN are much more efficient and brighter than green LEDs made with non-nitride material systems, but in practical devices the efficiency is still too low for high-brightness applications [Reference].

**Question 0**

What are cladding layers?

**Question 1**

How can the radiation of light be varied from violet to amber?

**Question 2**

What is AlGaN?

**Question 3**

Which LEDs are more efficient when made with InGaN/GaN systems than without them?

**Question 4**

What are non-cladding layers?

**Question 5**

How can the radiation of light be changed from red to yellow?

**Question 6**

What does AlGEaN stand for?

**Question 7**

Which LEDs are more efficient when produced with InEGaN/GaEN than without?

**Text number 16**

Even shorter wavelengths can be achieved with aluminium nitrides, most commonly AlGaN and AlGaInN. Ultraviolet LEDs are becoming available on the market in a number of wavelengths. Near-UV emitters with wavelengths of around 375-395 nm are already cheap and are often used, for example, as replacements for black light lamps in the inspection of anti-counterfeiting UV water-based stamps on some documents and paper currencies. Shorter wavelength diodes are considerably more expensive, but are commercially available for wavelengths up to 240 nm. Since the photosensitivity of micro-organisms roughly corresponds to the absorption spectrum of DNA, which peaks at around 260 nm, UV-LEDs operating at 250-270 nm can be expected to be used in future disinfection and sterilisation equipment. Recent studies have shown that commercially available UVA LEDs (365 nm) are already effective disinfection and sterilisation devices. UV-C wavelengths were obtained in laboratories using aluminium nitride (210 nm), boron nitride (215 nm) and diamond (235 nm).

**Question 0**

What substance do nitrides contain?

**Question 1**

What types of LED lights are increasingly available on the market?

**Question 2**

What is the wavelength range of cheap UV LEDs?

**Question 3**

Shorter wavelength diodes produce wavelengths as low as what?

**Question 4**

What are the UV wavelengths of sterilisation equipment?

**Question 5**

What substance do nitrides not contain?

**Question 6**

What kind of non-LED luminaires are coming on the market?

**Question 7**

What is the wavelength range of cheap UV-LEEDs?

**Question 8**

Longer wavelength diodes produce wavelengths as low as what?

**Question 9**

What UV wavelengths are present in non-sterilisation equipment?

**Text number 17**

White light can be created by mixing different coloured lights; the most common way is to use red, green and blue (RGB). This is why the method is called multicolour white LEDs (sometimes also called RGB LEDs). Because these require electronic circuits to control the mixing and dispersion of different colours, and because individual colour LEDs tend to have slightly different emission patterns (leading to colour variation depending on direction), even when manufactured as a single unit, they are rarely used to produce white lighting. However, the method has many applications, as different colours can be flexibly mixed, and in principle this mechanism also has a higher quantum efficiency in producing white light [referred ].

**Question 0**

What colours are used to create white light?

**Question 1**

What is the name given to the method of mixing red, green and blue colours into white light?

**Question 2**

What does the multicolour white LED method need to achieve the end result?

**Question 3**

What is another name that refers to the multicolour white LED method?

**Question 4**

What colours are used to create red light?

**Question 5**

What is the method of mixing red, green and blue colours into a blue light called?

**Question 6**

What does the non-monochrome white LED method need to achieve the end result?

**Question 7**

What is another name that refers to the method of solo white LEDs?

**Text number 18**

There are several types of multicolour white LED lights: di-, tri- and tetrachromatic white LED lights. There are several key factors that distinguish these different methods, such as colour stability, colour rendering performance and luminous efficacy. Often higher efficiency means lower colour rendering, so there is a trade-off between luminous efficiency and colour rendering. For example, dichroic white LEDs have the best luminous efficacy (120 lm/W) but the lowest colour rendering performance. Although tetrachromatic white LEDs have excellent colour rendering performance, they often have poor luminous efficacy. Trichromatic white LEDs are in between, with both good luminous efficacy (> 70 lm/W) and satisfactory colour rendering performance.

**Question 0**

What is one type of multicolour white LED?

**Question 1**

What is the factor that can be different in different types of multicoloured white LEDs?

**Question 2**

What can the higher efficiency of multicolour white LEDs mean?

**Question 3**

Which types of luminaires have the best luminous efficacy?

**Question 4**

What is the luminous efficacy of trichromatic white LEDs?

**Question 5**

What is one type of monochrome white LED light?

**Question 6**

What is a factor that can be different in different types of multicoloured red LEDs?

**Question 7**

What does the higher efficiency of multicolour white LEDs not mean?

**Question 8**

Which type has the worst light efficiency?

**Question 9**

What is the luminous efficacy of non-trismatic white LEDs?

**Text number 19**

Multicolour LEDs offer not just a new way to create white light, but a new way to create different coloured light. Most observable colours can be created by mixing different amounts of the three basic colours. This allows precise dynamic colour adjustment. As more and more research is put into this method, multi-colour LED lights should have a profound impact on the fundamental method we use to generate and control the colour of light. However, before this type of LED can establish itself in the market, a number of technical problems need to be solved. These include the fact that the emissivity of this type of LED decreases exponentially with increasing temperature, leading to a significant change in colour stability. Such problems prevent and may prevent industrial use. Many new package designs have been proposed to solve this problem, and the results are now being replicated by researchers and scientists.

**Question 0**

What else do multicolour LEDs offer besides white light?

**Question 1**

What problem needs to be solved before multi-colour LEDs can gain a foothold in the market?

**Question 2**

What is the problem when a rise in temperature reduces efficiency?

**Question 3**

What else do multicolour LEDs offer besides red light?

**Question 4**

What problem needs to be solved before non-monochrome LEDs can be on the market?

**Question 5**

What is the problem when lowering temperatures reduces efficiency?

**Text number 20**

In this method, monochromatic LEDs (mostly blue LEDs made of InGaN) are coated with different coloured phosphors to produce white light; the resulting LEDs are called phosphor-based or phosphor-modified white LEDs (pcLEDs). Part of the blue light undergoes a Stokes shift, changing from shorter to longer wavelengths. Depending on the colour of the original LED, different coloured phosphors can be used. If multiple phosphor layers of different colours are used, the emitted spectrum is broadened, effectively increasing the colour rendering index (CRI) of a given LED.

**Question 0**

In which method are monochrome LEDs coated with different coloured phosphors?

**Question 1**

What light is used in pcLEDs?

**Question 2**

How does blue light change in pcLEDs?

**Question 3**

What are the different colours of the phosphors used?

**Question 4**

What broadens the emitted spectrum in pcLEDs?

**Question 5**

What method is used to coat multicoloured LEDs with different coloured phosphors?

**Question 6**

A fraction of the light that pcLEDs never use?

**Question 7**

What kind of change occurs in non-blue light with pcLEDs?

**Question 8**

What are the reasons for the different colours of phosphorus that cannot be used?

**Text number 21**

Power losses in phosphor-based LEDs are due to heat loss from the Stokes shift and also other phosphor-related degradation problems. Their luminous efficacy compared to conventional LEDs depends on the spectral distribution of the light output generated and the original wavelength of the LED itself. For example, a typical white LED based on yellow YAG phosphor has a luminous efficiency 3-5 times higher than the original blue LED, because the human eye is more sensitive to yellow than blue (as modelled by the luminous intensity function). Due to the simplicity of manufacturing, the phosphor method remains the most popular method for producing high-efficiency white LEDs. The design and manufacture of a light source or luminaire using a monochromatic emitter and phosphor conversion is simpler and cheaper than a complex RGB system, and the majority of high intensity white LEDs currently on the market are manufactured using phosphor conversion.

**Question 0**

Why do phosphor-based LEDs sometimes lose efficiency?

**Question 1**

What does the luminous efficacy of phosphor-based LEDs depend on?

**Question 2**

What are the luminous efficiencies of yellow phosphor-based white LEDs compared to blue ones?

**Question 3**

What is the most popular way to produce high-intensity white LED lights?

**Question 4**

What type of emitter is used in phosphor-based white LEDs?

**Question 5**

Why phosphor-based LEDs never lose efficiency?

**Question 6**

What does the luminous efficacy of phosphor-based LEDs depend on?

**Question 7**

What are the luminous efficiencies of a red LED based on yellow phosphor compared to a blue one?

**Question 8**

What type of emitter is used in non-phosphor-based white LED methods?

**Text number 22**

Improving the efficiency of LED-based white light sources involves, among other things, developing more efficient phosphors. In 2010, the most efficient yellow phosphor is still the YAG phosphor, with a stoke shift loss of less than 10%. Losses due to internal optical losses caused by re-absorption in the LED chip and the LED package itself typically account for another 10-30% of the efficiency loss. Currently, much effort is being put into optimising these devices in the development of phosphor LEDs to achieve higher luminous efficacy and higher operating temperatures. Efficiency can be increased, for example, by improving the packaging design or by using a more suitable phosphor type. To solve the problem of variable phosphor thickness, the conformal coating process is often used.

**Question 0**

What can improve the efficiency of LED-based white light?

**Question 1**

What is the most effective yellow phosphorus?

**Question 2**

What is the stoke shift loss percentage of YAG phosphorus?

**Question 3**

What area are researchers investigating in the development of phosphor LEDs?

**Question 4**

What is one method to increase the efficiency of phosphor-based LEDs?

**Question 5**

What can improve the efficiency of non-LED white light?

**Question 6**

What is the least effective yellow phosphorus?

**Question 7**

What is the percentage stoke shift loss of non-YAG phosphors?

**Question 8**

In which field do researchers study phosphorus other than LED development?

**Question 9**

What is one method that can reduce the efficiency of phosphor-based LEDs?

**Text number 23**

White LED lights can also be produced by coating near-ultraviolet (NUV) LED lights with a mixture of red- and blue-emitting, high-efficiency europium-based phosphors and green-emitting copper and aluminium-alloyed zinc sulphide (ZnS:Cu, Al). The method is similar to the way fluorescent lamps work. It is less efficient than blue LEDs using YAG:Ce phosphors because the Stokes shift is higher, so more energy is converted into heat, but it produces light with better spectral characteristics and better colour rendering. Since the radiant power of ultraviolet LEDs is higher than that of blue LEDs, both methods provide comparable brightness. The concern is that UV light can leak from a malfunctioning light source and cause harm to human eyes or skin.

**Question 0**

White LED lights can be produced by coating what?

**Question 1**

What is used to coat near-ultraviolet LEDs to create a white LED?

**Question 2**

Which device works in the same way as NUV LEDs?

**Question 3**

Is the NUV coating method less efficient than which other LEDs?

**Question 4**

What light can damage a person's eyes or skin?

**Question 5**

White LEDs can be manufactured without coating what?

**Question 6**

What non-ultraviolet LEDs are coated with to create a white LED?

**Question 7**

Which device also works in the same way as non-NUV LEDs?

**Question 8**

Is the NUV coating method more efficient than which other LEDs?

**Text number 24**

A new style of gallium nitride-on-silicon (GaN-on-Si) wafers is being used to produce white LEDs using 200 mm wafers. This avoids the typical expensive sapphire substrate in relatively small wafer sizes of 100 or 150 mm. A mirror-like collector must be attached to the sapphire device to reflect light that would otherwise be wasted. It is predicted that by 2020, 40 % of all Gaelic nitrate leads will be produced using Gaelic silicon. Large-size sapphire material is difficult to produce, while large-size silicon material is cheaper and more abundant. The switch from sapphire to silicon by LED companies should be a minimal investment.

**Question 0**

What is used to make white LEDs?

**Question 1**

What size wafers are used to make white LEDs?

**Question 2**

What is avoided by using spikes?

**Question 3**

What must be used to reflect light that would otherwise be wasted?

**Question 4**

By what year will % of all GaN leads be made with gallium nitride wafers attached to silicon wafers?

**Question 5**

What is used to produce white non-LED lights?

**Question 6**

What size wafers are used to make red LEDs?

**Question 7**

What is not avoided by using spikes?

**Question 8**

What doesn't need to be used to reflect light that would otherwise be wasted?

**Text number 25**

Quantum dots (QDs) are semiconductor nanocrystals with unique optical properties. Their emission colour can be adjusted from the visible spectrum to the full infrared spectrum. This allows quantum dot LEDs to create almost any colour in the CIE diagram. This offers more colour variation and better colour rendering than white LEDs because the emission spectrum is much narrower, which is characteristic of quantum states. There are two types of systems for QD emitters. One uses light harvesting with a primary light source LED (typically blue or UV LEDs are used). The second is direct electrical excitation, first introduced by Alivisatos et al.

**Question 0**

Which nanocrystals have unique optical properties?

**Question 1**

Quantum Dot LEDs can do what special skill?

**Question 2**

What does the narrowing of the emission spectrum of quantum dot LEDs allow?

**Question 3**

How many different systems are there in the Quantum Dot LED light?

**Question 4**

What non-nanocrystals have unique optical properties?

**Question 5**

Quantum Dot LEDs don't do what special skill?

**Question 6**

Narrowing the emission spectrum of quantum dot LEDs prevents them from doing what?

**Question 7**

How many different systems exist for non-quantum LED emitters?

**Text number 26**

The structure of QD-LEDs, which is used for the electronic excitation system, is similar to the basic structure of OLEDs. The quantum dot layer is between the layers of electron and hole-carrying materials. An ignited electric field causes the electrons and holes to move into the quantum dot layer and recombine to form an exciton, which excites the QD. This system is commonly studied for quantum dot detection. The tunability of emission wavelengths and narrow bandwidth are also useful as excitation sources for fluorescence imaging. Fluorescence scanning optical microscopy (NSOM) using integrated QD-LEDs has been demonstrated.

**Question 0**

What is a single quantum dot excitation system?

**Question 1**

What material is used in electrical stimulation?

**Question 2**

What is transferred to the quantum field layer during an electrical excitation?

**Question 3**

Where has Quantum Dot LED been used?

**Question 4**

What is one system of non-quantum point alarms?

**Question 5**

What material is used for non-electrical stimulation?

**Question 6**

What is transferred to the non-quantum point layer during an electrical alarm?

**Question 7**

Where has a quantum dot been used that is not an LED?

**Text number 27**

High-power LEDs (HP LEDs) or high output LEDs (HO LEDs) can be driven by currents ranging from hundreds of milliamperes to more than amperes, while other LEDs have currents in the tens of milliamperes. Some of them can produce more than a thousand lumens. LED power densities are up to 300 W/cm2 . Because overheating is disastrous, HP LEDs must be mounted in a heat sink to allow heat dissipation. If the heat of the HP-LED is not removed, the device will break down in seconds. A single HP-LED can often replace the incandescent bulb in a torch or form a powerful LED lamp.

**Question 0**

How many lumens can some high-power LEDs produce?

**Question 1**

How many densities have been achieved with LED power?

**Question 2**

Why do high-power LEDs need to be mounted on a heat sink?

**Question 3**

What happens if the heat from a high-power LED is not removed?

**Question 4**

What can one high-power LED replace?

**Question 5**

How many lumens can some low-power LEDs produce?

**Question 6**

To what extent have densities never been achieved with LED power?

**Question 7**

Why do high-power LEDs need to be installed in a heat sink?

**Question 8**

What happens if the heat from a low-power LED is not removed?

**Question 9**

What can one low-power LED replace?

**Text number 28**

Seoul Semiconductor has developed LEDs that can operate on alternating current without a DC-DC converter. During each half cycle, part of the LED emits light and part is dark, and this is reversed during the next half cycle. These types of HP LEDs typically have an efficiency of 40 lm/W. A large number of LEDs connected in series can operate directly from mains voltage. In 2009, Seoul Semiconductor released Acrich MJT, a high DC voltage LED light source that can be controlled from AC power with a simple control circuit. The low power dissipation of these LEDs gives them more flexibility than the original AC LED model.

**Question 0**

Which company has developed alternating current LED lights?

**Question 1**

What is the wattage of an AC-powered HP LED light?

**Question 2**

When did Seoul Semiconductor release the first high DC voltage LED?

**Question 3**

What's good about HP AC LED lights?

**Question 4**

What name did Seoul Semiconductor give to its HP AC LED luminaire?

**Question 5**

Which company has developed non-LED lights that can operate on alternating current?

**Question 6**

What is the wattage of an unpowered HP LED light?

**Question 7**

When did non-Seoul Semiconductor release the first high DC voltage LED?

**Question 8**

What's good about non-HP AC LED luminaires?

**Text number 29**

Alphanumeric LED lights are available in seven-segment, star and dot. Seven-segment displays handle all numbers and a limited number of letters. Starburst displays can show all letters. Dot matrix displays generally use 5x7 pixels per character. Seven-segment LED displays were widely used in the 1970s and 1980s, but the proliferation of LCD displays, with their lower power requirements and greater display flexibility, has reduced the popularity of numeric and alphanumeric LED displays.

**Question 0**

What types of LED lights are available in seven segments?

**Question 1**

What other forms of alphanumeric LEDs are available?

**Question 2**

Which alphanumeric LED display can show all the letters?

**Question 3**

What type of pixels does the dot matrix display use?

**Question 4**

What has reduced the popularity of numerical LED displays?

**Question 5**

What types of LED lights are available in eight segments?

**Question 6**

In what other formats are non-alphanumeric LEDs available?

**Question 7**

Which non-alphanumeric LED display can show all the letters?

**Question 8**

What types of pixels are not used in dot matrix displays?

**Question 9**

What has reduced the popularity of non-LED displays?

**Text number 30**

Digital RGB LEDs are RGB LEDs with their own "intelligent" control electronics. In addition to power and ground, they have connections for data input and output and sometimes a clock or strobe signal. These are daisy-chained, and the data input to the first LED is via a microprocessor that can control the brightness and colour of each LED independently of the others. They are used where maximum control and minimum visible electronics are required, such as in the chains and LED arrays used at Christmas. Some even have a refresh rate of up to kHz, allowing for basic video applications.

**Question 0**

What makes RGB LEDs different?

**Question 1**

How to connect Digital-RGB LED strobe signals?

**Question 2**

Which object is the data source for the first LED of a digital rgb LED?

**Question 3**

What does the microprocessor do in a digital RGB LED?

**Question 4**

What is one example of where digital RGB LED lights are used?

**Question 5**

What makes RGB LEDs similar?

**Question 6**

How to connect non-digital RGB LED strobe signals?

**Question 7**

What item sources the data for the first non-LED digital rgb LED?

**Question 8**

What does a non-microprocessor do in a digital RGB LED?

**Question 9**

What is an example of where non-digital RGB LED lights are used?

**Text number 31**

The LED filament consists of several LED dots connected in series on a common longitudinal substrate, forming a thin rod that resembles a traditional filament. They are used as an inexpensive decorative alternative to traditional incandescent lamps, which are being phased out in many countries. Incandescent filaments require a relatively high voltage to reach their rated brightness, so they operate efficiently and simply on mains voltage. A simple rectifier and capacitive current limiter are often used to replace a conventional incandescent lamp at low cost without the complexity of creating a low-voltage, high-current converter that individual LEDs require. Typically, they are packaged in a sealed enclosure similar in shape to the lamps they are designed to replace (e.g. incandescent) and filled with inert nitrogen or carbon dioxide gas to ensure efficient heat removal.

**Question 0**

What is an LED filament made of?

**Question 1**

How are LED filaments used?

**Question 2**

What voltage do LED filaments need?

**Question 3**

What helps LED filaments stay affordable?

**Question 4**

What do individual LEDs require?

**Question 5**

What is a non-LED filament made of?

**Question 6**

How are non-LED filaments used?

**Question 7**

What voltage is required for non-LED light bulbs?

**Question 8**

What helps non-LED light bulbs stay affordable?

**Text number 32**

The current-voltage characteristic of LEDs is similar to that of other diodes, as the current depends exponentially on the voltage (see Shockley's diode equation). This means that a small change in voltage can cause a large change in current. If the applied voltage exceeds the forward voltage drop of the LED by a small amount, the rated current can be exceeded by a large amount, which can damage or destroy the LED. A typical solution is to use constant current power supplies to keep the current below the maximum current rating of the LED. Since most common power sources (batteries, mains) are constant voltage sources, most LED luminaires must have a current transformer or at least a current limiting resistor. However, the high resistance of three-volt coin cells combined with the high differential resistance of nitride-based LEDs makes it possible to supply current to the LED from such coin cells without an external resistor.

**Question 0**

How are LEDs similar to other diodes?

**Question 1**

What can cause large changes in LED current?

**Question 2**

What is the solution to prevent LED failure?

**Question 3**

What features should most LED luminaires have?

**Question 4**

What is a standard voltage source?

**Question 5**

How are non-LED LEDs similar to other diodes?

**Question 6**

What can cause a large current change in non-LED lights?

**Question 7**

What is the solution to prevent non-LED errors?

**Question 8**

What features do LED luminaires not need to have?

**Text number 33**

The vast majority of devices containing LED lights are "safe under all normal conditions of use" and are therefore classified as "LED Klasse 1 products". Currently, only a few LEDs - ultra-bright LEDs with a focused viewing angle of up to 8° - can theoretically cause temporary blindness, so they are classified as Class 2. A 2010 opinion by the French Food, Environment and Occupational Health and Safety Agency (ANSES) on health issues related to LEDs proposed a ban on the public use of moderate risk category 2 lamps, in particular lamps with a high blue component, in places where children are present. In general, the provisions on laser safety - and the system of "category 1", "category 2", etc. - also apply to LED luminaires.

**Question 0**

How are most LEDs classified?

**Question 1**

What is a Class 1 LED product?

**Question 2**

What kind of LED can potentially cause blindness?

**Question 3**

What category are ultra-bright LEDs in?

**Question 4**

Which government supported the ban on Class 2 LEDs?

**Question 5**

How are most non-LED lights classified?

**Question 6**

What is a Class 2 LED product?

**Question 7**

What kind of LED cannot cause blindness?

**Question 8**

What category are ultra dark LEDs in?

**Question 9**

Which government was in favour of supporting Class 2 LEDs?

**Text number 34**

Although LEDs have the advantage over fluorescent lamps in that they do not contain mercury, they can contain other dangerous metals such as lead and arsenic. A 2011 study found that LEDs are toxic when disposed of as waste: "According to federal standards, LEDs are not hazardous except for low-intensity red LEDs, which leached Pb [lead] at concentrations that exceeded regulatory limits (186 mg/l; regulatory limit: 5). However, according to California regulations, excessive concentrations of copper (maximum 3892 mg/kg; limit: 2500), lead (maximum 8103 mg/kg; limit: 1000), nickel (maximum 4797 mg/kg; limit: 2000) or silver (maximum 721 mg/kg; limit: 500) make all but low-intensity yellow LEDs unsafe."

**Question 0**

What substance do fluorescent lamps contain?

**Question 1**

What hazardous metals can LEDs contain?

**Question 2**

Which LED lights are considered dangerous in a 2011 study?

**Question 3**

What is the most harmful metal in most LED lights, according to a California study?

**Question 4**

Which LED lights are considered safer than others?

**Question 5**

What substance do non-fluorescent lamps contain?

**Question 6**

What hazardous metals can non-LED luminaires contain?

**Question 7**

According to a California study, what is the harmful metal in most non-LED lighting fixtures?

**Question 8**

Which LED lights are considered the most risky?

**Text number 35**

The monochrome light is well suited for traffic lights and signals, exit signs, emergency vehicle lighting, marine navigation lights or lanterns (chromaticity and luminance standards are set in Annex I of the Convention on International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 and in the CIE) and LED-based Christmas lights. In cold climates, LED traffic lights may be covered by snow. Red or amber LED lights are used for indicator lights and alphanumeric displays in environments where dark vision must be maintained: aircraft cockpits, submarine and ship bridges, astronomical observatories and in the field, e.g. for night-time animal observation and military use.

**Question 0**

What type of light is best suited to traffic signs?

**Question 1**

In what year were the luminescence standards set?

**Question 2**

What colour LED lights are used when night vision is important?

**Question 3**

What is an example of the night vision area needed?

**Question 4**

What other use is there for monochrome light?

**Question 5**

Which type of light is not ideal for traffic lights?

**Question 6**

In which year were the standards for non-luminescence set?

**Question 7**

What colour non-LED lights are used when night vision is important?

**Question 8**

What is an example of an area that needs more than night vision?

**Text number 36**

Thanks to their long lifetime, fast switching times and high power and focus, LED lights have been used for some time in high-mounted brake lights, truck and bus brake lights and turn signals, but many vehicles now also use LED lights in rear light clusters. Their use in brakes improves safety because the time needed for full ignition is significantly reduced, i.e. the take-off time is faster, up to 0.5 seconds faster than with incandescent lamps. This gives drivers behind more time to react. In a dual-power circuit (rear indicators and brakes), if the pulse rate of the LEDs is not fast enough, they can create a ghost image, where the ghost images of the LEDs appear if the eyes quickly sweep through the entire set. White LED headlights are starting to be used. There are design advantages to using LEDs because LEDs can form much thinner lights than incandescent bulbs with parabolic reflectors.

**Question 0**

Why are LED lights desirable for different applications?

**Question 1**

Thanks to their high output, LED lights are very useful where?

**Question 2**

How many times faster are LED brake lights than incandescent bulbs?

**Question 3**

Which colour LED lights are now becoming more widely used?

**Question 4**

What kind of light can LEDs produce better than an incandescent bulb?

**Question 5**

Why do different applications want to use non-LED lights?

**Question 6**

Because of their low power, LED lights are very useful where?

**Question 7**

How many times slower are ED brake lights than incandescent bulbs?

**Question 8**

Which colour LEDs are no longer used?

**Text number 37**

Many listening aids in theatres and similar spaces use infrared LED arrays to send sound to listeners' receivers. Light emitting diodes (and semiconductor lasers) are used to transmit data over many types of fibre optic cables, from digital audio over TOSLINK cables to the ultra-high bandwidth fibre links that form the backbone of the Internet. For a time, computers were commonly equipped with IrDA interfaces, allowing them to send and receive data to nearby machines via infrared.

**Question 0**

Where is infrared LED used in everyday life?

**Question 1**

How are LEDs used in theatres?

**Question 2**

What type of cable can the LEDs use to send data?

**Question 3**

What type of fibre forms the backbone of the internet?

**Question 4**

Where are infrared lamps used in everyday life?

**Question 5**

How are non-LED lights used in theatres?

**Question 6**

What type of cable cannot be used to transmit data from the LEDs?

**Question 7**

What type of fibre does not form the backbone of the internet?

**Text number 38**

In the United States,   
one kilowatt hour (3.6 MJ) of electricity currently emits an average of 1.34 pounds (610 g)carbon dioxide  
 2.   
Assuming the average light bulb is on for 10 hours a day, a 40-watt light bulb emits 196 pounds (89 kg) of CO  
2 per year. An equivalent 6 watt LED   
bulb  
 emits only 30pounds (14 kg) of CO  
2 over the sameperiod  
carbon footprint of a building's lighting can therefore be reduced by  
 85% by replacing all incandescent bulbs with new LED bulbs if the building has previously only used incandescent bulbs.

**Question 0**

In which country does one kilowatt hour of electricity cause 1.34 kilograms of CO2 emissions?

**Question 1**

How much carbon dioxide emissions does a 40 watt light bulb produce after 10 hours of use?

**Question 2**

How much carbon dioxide is emitted by a 6 watt LED light on for 10 hours a day?

**Question 3**

How much can the carbon footprint of a building be reduced by switching to LED lights?

**Question 4**

In which country does one kilowatt hour of electricity cause 1.34 kilograms of CO2 emissions?

**Question 5**

How much carbon dioxide emissions will a 50 watt light bulb produce after 10 hours?

**Question 6**

How much carbon dioxide emissions are produced if a 9 watt LED light is left on for 10 hours a day?

**Question 7**

How much can the carbon footprint of a building be reduced by switching to non-LED lighting?

**Text number 39**

Machine vision systems often require bright, even lighting to make it easier to process features of interest. LEDs are often used for this purpose, and this is likely to remain one of their main uses until the price drops low enough for signalling and illumination to become more common. Barcode scanners are the most common example of machine vision, and many low-cost products use red LEDs instead of lasers. Optical computer mice are an example of the use of LEDs in machine vision, as they are used to provide a steady light source for the miniature camera inside the mouse. LEDs are a near-ideal light source for machine vision systems for several reasons:

**Question 0**

What types of systems often use LED lights?

**Question 1**

Why are LEDs preferred in machine vision systems?

**Question 2**

What can help increase the use of LEDs?

**Question 3**

What is the most common example of a machine vision system?

**Question 4**

Where can I find some LED lights used in machine vision systems?

**Question 5**

What types of systems often use non-LED lights?

**Question 6**

Why are LEDs not preferred for machine vision systems?

**Question 7**

What can't help the spread of LED use?

**Question 8**

What is the rarest example of a machine vision system?

**Question 9**

Why are some LEDs not found in machine vision systems?

**Text number 40**

LEDs can modulate light very quickly, so they are widely used in optical fibre and free-space optics communications. This includes remote controls such as TVs, VCRs and LED computers, which often use infrared LEDs. Optoelectrics use LEDs combined with a photodiode or phototransistor to provide an electrically isolated signal path between two circuits. This is particularly useful in medical devices where signals from a low-voltage sensing circuit (usually battery-powered) in contact with a living organism need to be electrically isolated from possible electrical failure in a recording or monitoring device operating at potentially dangerous voltages. The optoisolator also allows data transmission between circuits that do not share a common ground potential.

**Question 0**

Where are LED lights often used?

**Question 1**

What is an example of a device that uses free space optics?

**Question 2**

What does an optoisolator do?

**Question 3**

Where to find opto-isolators?

**Question 4**

Which common household item has an infrared LED?

**Question 5**

Where are LED lights not often used?

**Question 6**

What is an example of a device that does not use free space for optical communication?

**Question 7**

What does an optoisolator not do?

**Text number 41**

Many sensor systems rely on light as a signal source. LEDs are often the ideal light source due to the requirements of the sensors. LEDs are used as motion sensors in optical computer chips, for example. An infrared LED is used in the sensor bar of the Nintendo Wii. Pulse oximeters use them to measure oxygen saturation. Some flatbed scanners use RGB LED arrays as light sources instead of the typical cold-cathode fluorescent lamp. Because the three illuminated colours of the scanner can be controlled independently, it can calibrate itself for more accurate colour balance, and no warm-up is required. In addition, its sensors need only be monochromatic, as the page to be scanned is always illuminated with only one colour of light. Since LEDs can also be used as light emitting diodes, they can be used for both light emission and detection. This could be used, for example, in a touch screen that registers the light reflected by a finger or pen. Many materials and biological systems are sensitive to or dependent on light. LED lights are used in grow lights to enhance photosynthesis in plants, and bacteria and viruses can be removed from water and other substances by sterilising them with UV LEDs.

**Question 0**

Which video game console uses an infrared LED?

**Question 1**

Which device uses an infrared LED to measure oxygen saturation?

**Question 2**

What type of LED light is used in some flatbed scanners?

**Question 3**

With LEDs, scanners don't need what?

**Question 4**

Grow lights use LEDs for what process?

**Question 5**

Which video game console does not use an infrared LED?

**Question 6**

non- Which device uses an infrared LED to measure oxygen saturation?

**Question 7**

What type of what is used in some flatbed scanners?

**Text number 42**

LEDs have also been used as a medium voltage reference in electronic circuits. A forward voltage drop (e.g. about 1.7 V for a standard red LED) can be used instead of a Zener diode in low-voltage regulators. Red LEDs have the flattest I/V curve above the knee. Nitride-based LEDs have a rather steep I/V curve and are useless for this purpose. Although the forward voltage of LEDs is much more dependent on current than that of a Zener diode, Zener diodes with breakdown voltages below 3 V are not widely available.

**Question 0**

What quality of LEDs have been used?

**Question 1**

Which LED's I/V curve is flattest above the knee?

**Question 2**

Which LEDs have a very steep I/V curve?

**Question 3**

The LED's forward voltage is more dependent on current than which diode?

**Question 4**

What zener diodes are not commonly available below this voltage?

**Question 5**

What quality of LEDs have not been used?

**Question 6**

Which LED has the least flat I/V curve above the knee?

**Question 7**

Which LEDs do not have a very steep I/V curve?

**Question 8**

Which LEDs do not have a very steep I/V curve?

**Document number 405**

**Text number 0**

The term 'superpower' was first used to describe the main European powers in the post-Napoleonic period. The "Great Powers" formed a "European Concert" and claimed the right to joint enforcement of post-war treaties. The division between the small powers and the great powers was formalised with the signing of the Treaty of Chaumont in 1814. Since then, the international balance of power has changed several times, most dramatically during the First and Second World Wars. Although some nations are generally regarded as great powers, there is no definitive list of them. In the literature, alternative terms for superpower are often world power or superpower, but these terms can also be interchanged with superpower.

**Question 0**

What was the formalisation of the division between the small and large powers?

**Question 1**

What were the first great powers to focus on in the post-Napoleonic era?

**Question 2**

During which two wars did the balance of power change most dramatically?

**Question 3**

What is another term for a superpower?

**Question 4**

Why was the term formalisation and sharing first used?

**Question 5**

What was the international balance of power that formally created the division between small and big powers?

**Question 6**

In what year was the final instrument of delegation signed?

**Question 7**

In which post-Napoleonic era has the balance of power changed dramatically?

**Question 8**

What is another term used instead of international balance of power?

**Text number 1**

A superpower is a sovereign state that is recognised as having the capacity and expertise to exert its influence globally. Great powers typically have military and economic power, as well as diplomatic and soft power influence, which can lead middle or small powers to consider the opinions of great powers before acting on their own. International relations theorists have argued that great power status can be characterised in terms of power capacities, territorial considerations and dimensions of status. Sometimes, great power status is formally recognised in conferences such as the Vienna Congress or in an international structure such as the United Nations Security Council (whose five permanent members are China, France, Russia, the United Kingdom and the United States). At the same time, the role of the great powers can be recognised informally in a forum such as the G7, which includes Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, the United Kingdom and the United States.

**Question 0**

What do the major powers usually have?

**Question 1**

Who are the permanent members of the UN Security Council?

**Question 2**

Which countries belong to the G7?

**Question 3**

What three factors have international relations theorists identified as influencing great power status?

**Question 4**

Which superpower has five permanent members?

**Question 5**

What is the international structure affecting the world?

**Question 6**

What has the United Nations Security Council described as a superpower status?

**Question 7**

Which regional aspects are covered by Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, the United Kingdom and the United States?

**Question 8**

Which conference formally discusses the opinions of the major powers?

**Text number 2**

In early writings on the subject, states were usually judged by a realistic criterion, as the historian A. J. P. Taylor put it when he said that "the test of a great power is the test of its capacity for war". Subsequent writers have extended this test and sought to define power in terms of general military, economic and political capacity. Kenneth Waltz, founder of the neo-realist theory of international relations, uses five criteria to define a great power: population and territory, amount of resources, economic capacity, political stability and competence, and military strength. These extended criteria can be divided into three main categories: strength, territorial considerations and status.

**Question 0**

Who wrote: "The touchstone of great power is the test of strength for war"?"?

**Question 1**

Who was the founder of the neorealist theory of international relations?

**Question 2**

What five criteria did the neorealists use to define the great powers?

**Question 3**

Which three areas can summarise the idea of a superpower?

**Question 4**

What did historian Kenneth Waltz say about great power?

**Question 5**

What terms did later writers use to define neorealist theory?

**Question 6**

What term was used in the early days to assess the political capacity of a state?

**Question 7**

How can political capacity be divided into three categories?

**Question 8**

Who was the founder of the neorealist theory of the means of war?

**Text number 3**

All states have a geographical scope of interests, actions or planned powers. This is a decisive factor in distinguishing between a great power and a regional power; by definition, a regional power's sphere of action is limited to its territory. It has been suggested that a superpower should have real influence throughout the prevailing international system. Arnold J. Toynbee, for example, states that 'a superpower may be defined as a political power with influence extending over the widest area of the society in which it operates. The great powers of 1914 were 'world powers' because Western society had recently become 'global'."

**Question 0**

What do all countries have?

**Question 1**

who stated that "great power can be defined as a political force whose influence extends over the widest area of the society in which it operates". The great powers of 1914 were "world powers"?

**Question 2**

Which powers should have real influence on the whole scale of the prevailing international system?

**Question 3**

What kind of power is limited to its territory?

**Question 4**

What are the three things that all political forces have?

**Question 5**

What should Western society have?

**Question 6**

What is the limit of society's sphere of action?

**Question 7**

What were the international systems called in 1914?

**Question 8**

Which political force was global in 1914?

**Text number 4**

Other important criteria throughout history have been that the major powers must have sufficient influence to participate in debates on the political and diplomatic issues of the day and to influence the outcome and resolution. Historically, when major political issues were discussed, several great powers came together to discuss them. Before the era of groups such as the United Nations, participants in such meetings were not formally designated but were chosen on the basis of their status as a great power. These were conferences to resolve important issues on the basis of major historical events. This could mean, for example, the political settlement of various geographical and nationalist claims after a major conflict or in other contexts.

**Question 0**

In which debate should the major powers be involved?

**Question 1**

When will the great powers meet historically?

**Question 2**

What kind of decisions would the major powers take?

**Question 3**

What criteria should groups like the UN have?

**Question 4**

When did the officially designated participants meet before?

**Question 5**

What is an example of something the United Nations did to solve an issue?

**Question 6**

What should be the impact of geographical and nationalist demands?

**Question 7**

What have the criteria decided throughout history?

**Text number 5**

The British Foreign Secretary, Lord Castlereagh, first used the term in a diplomatic context in a letter of 13 February 1814: "It gives me great satisfaction to inform you that there is every probability that the Congress will end with a general agreement and guarantee between the great powers of Europe, in which they are resolved to support the agreed settlement, and to turn the general influence and, if necessary, the general arms against the power which first attempts to disturb the peace of continental Europe. "

**Question 0**

When did Lord Castlereagh first use the term 'great powers'?

**Question 1**

What was Lord Castlereagh's position?

**Question 2**

What did Castlereagh define as the last resort of great power influence?

**Question 3**

Who was the first member of Congress to use the term superpower?

**Question 4**

When did Lord Castleereagh first use the term continental peace?

**Question 5**

What did the major European powers send in 1814?

**Question 6**

What general effect was agreed in the letter sent in 1814?

**Question 7**

What does the Great Power oppose in the letter sent in 1814?

**Text number 6**

Of the five original great powers recognised by the Congress of Vienna, only France and the United Kingdom have retained this status continuously to the present day, despite France's defeat in the Franco-Prussian War and occupation in the Second World War. After the Congress of Vienna, the British Empire emerged as the most important superpower, thanks to its navy and the extent of its territories, marking the beginning of the great game between the Pax Britannica and Great Britain and Russia. The balance of power between the great powers became a major factor in European politics, with Otto von Bismarck stating, "All politics boils down to this formula: try to be one of the three as long as the world is ruled by an unstable balance of five great powers." This was also one of the balances of power between the great powers.

**Question 0**

Which two of the five original superpowers mentioned in the Vienna Congress have retained this status?

**Question 1**

Which country lost the Franco-Prussian War?

**Question 2**

Which country became a major power thanks to the size of its navy and territory?

**Question 3**

The balance of power between the great powers had a major influence on the policies of which continent?

**Question 4**

Who said that "All politics boils down to this formula: try to be one of the three as long as the world is ruled by an unstable balance of five superpowers"?

**Question 5**

Which two great powers involved in the Franco-Prussian War are in the same position today?

**Question 6**

Which country was the most important superpower after the Second World War?

**Question 7**

What influenced the Vienna Congress the most?

**Question 8**

What is the formula for reducing the size of all the major powers?

**Question 9**

Which power lost the Franco-Prussian War?

**Text number 7**

Over time, the relative power of these five nations fluctuated, which by the early 20th century had created a very different balance of power. For some, such as the United Kingdom and Prussia (the founding state of newly-formed Germany), economic growth and political power continued. Others, like Russia and Austria-Hungary, stagnated. At the same time, other states were emerging and increasing their power, largely through the process of industrialisation. These countries aspiring to great power status included: Italy after Risorgimento, Japan after the Meiji Restoration and the United States after the Civil War. By the early 20th century, the balance of world power had changed considerably since the Congress of Vienna. The League of Eight was a military alliance of eight countries against the Chinese Boxer Rebellion. Formed in 1900, it consisted of the five major powers of the Congress plus Italy, Japan and the United States, representing the great powers of the early 20th century.

**Question 0**

Was the power of five constant?

**Question 1**

Which countries found their economic growth in the early 20th century?

**Question 2**

Which of the five empires began to stagnate in the early 20th century?

**Question 3**

Which treaty replaced the Vienna Congress?

**Question 4**

What conflict was this agreement against?

**Question 5**

What had changed under Risorgimento since the Vienna Congress?

**Question 6**

What did other countries do through political power?

**Question 7**

What did the United States try to do after the Meiji restoration?

**Question 8**

Which nation's coalition was formed to oppose the Meiji Restoration?

**Question 9**

What did the world's balance of power consist of after 1900?

**Text number 8**

The transition of international power has taken place primarily through major conflicts. The end of the Great War and the subsequent treaties of Versailles, St-Germain, Neuilly, Trianon and Sèvres showed that the United Kingdom, France, Italy, Japan and the United States were the main decision-makers in the new world order. After the First World War, the German Empire fell, the Austro-Hungarian Empire was split into new, less powerful states and the Russian Empire fell in revolution. During the Paris Peace Conference, the 'big four' - France, Italy, the United Kingdom and the United States - had considerably more power and influence over the negotiation and outcome of treaties than Japan. The Big Four were the leading architects of the Treaty of Versailles signed by Germany, the Treaty of St. Germain with Austria, the Treaty of Neuilly with Bulgaria, the Treaty of Trianon with Hungary and the Treaty of Sèvres with the Ottoman Empire. During the decision-making process for the Treaty of Versailles, Italy withdrew from the conference because some of its requirements were not met, temporarily leaving the other three countries as the only main architects of the treaty, known as the 'big three'.

**Question 0**

What marked the end of the Great War?

**Question 1**

Who were the key decision-makers in the new world order?

**Question 2**

Who created the Treaty of Versailles?

**Question 3**

Who were the big four?

**Question 4**

What happened after the end of the New World Order?

**Question 5**

Which empire fell after the Big Four?

**Question 6**

When did Austria fall to revolution?

**Question 7**

Which four countries had more power and influence during the Great War?

**Question 8**

When did the United States temporarily withdraw from the conference?

**Text number 9**

The victorious great powers also gained recognition of their status by gaining a permanent seat on the League of Nations Council, where they acted as a kind of executive body that guided the League of Nations Assembly. However, the Council started with only four permanent members - the United Kingdom, France, Italy and Japan - because the United States, which was to have been the fifth permanent member, left because the US Senate voted on 19 March 1920 against ratification of the Treaty of Versailles, thus preventing US participation in the League.

**Question 0**

Who were the four permanent members of the League of Nations Council?

**Question 1**

Why was the United States excluded from the Council of the League of Nations?

**Question 2**

When did the US Senate vote against ratification of the Treaty of Versailles?

**Question 3**

Which organisation acted as an acknowledger of the role of the superpowers?

**Question 4**

When did the Council of the League of Nations vote against ratification of the Treaty of Versailles?

**Question 5**

Why was France excluded from the Council of the League of Nations?

**Question 6**

Which four countries were permanent members of the Senate?

**Question 7**

Which Council voted against the ratification of the Treaty of Versailles?

**Question 8**

What did voting against the Federal Assembly prevent?

**Text number 10**

When World War II began in 1939, it divided the world into two alliances: the Allies (the United Kingdom and France in Europe at first, China in Asia from 1937, and in 1941 the Soviet Union and the United States) and the Axis powers, which included Germany, Italy and Japan. During the Second World War, the United States, the United Kingdom and the Soviet Union dominated allied policy and became the 'big three'. The Republic of China and the Big Three were called the 'lobby of the powerful' and were recognised by the United Nations as the 'big four' of the Allies in its 1942 declaration. These four countries were called the 'four policemen' of the Allies and were considered the primary victors of the Second World War. France's importance was recognised by its inclusion, along with four other countries, in the group of countries that were given a permanent seat on the United Nations Security Council.

**Question 0**

When did the Second World War start?

**Question 1**

How many groups were involved in the conflict in the Second World War?

**Question 2**

Who formed the Axis powers?

**Question 3**

Who were the winners of the Second World War?

**Question 4**

The victors of the Second World War and France were given permanent seats in which organisation?

**Question 5**

What powerful lobbying began in 1939?

**Question 6**

Who have formed permanent seats since 1937?

**Question 7**

What were Germany, Italy, Japan and France recognised by the UN in 1942?

**Question 8**

Which four alliances were referred to in the Second World War?

**Question 9**

Who was part of the involvement?

**Text number 11**

Since the end of the world wars, the term "superpower" has been accompanied by several other classifications of power. The most important of these is the concept of superpower, which is used to describe nations with overwhelming power and influence over the rest of the world. The term was first coined by William T.R. Fox in 1944, who identified three superpowers: the British Empire, the United States and the Soviet Union. But by the mid-1950s, the British Empire lost its superpower status, leaving the United States and the Soviet Union as the world's superpowers.[nb 2] The term 'middle power' has been coined for nations that have some global influence but not enough to play a decisive role in international affairs. Regional superpowers are those whose influence is generally limited to their own region of the world.

**Question 0**

What is a superpower?

**Question 1**

Who was the first to use the term superpower?

**Question 2**

Who were the three original superpowers?

**Question 3**

Who lost their superpower status in the 1950s?

**Question 4**

What are central governments?

**Question 5**

Who was the first to use the term overwhelming impact?

**Question 6**

According to William T. R. Fox, what are the regional trends?

**Question 7**

When did the Soviet Union lose its superpower status?

**Question 8**

How many original central authorities are there?

**Question 9**

Which countries have some superiority but are not internationally decisive?

**Text number 12**

During the Cold War, the Asian superpower Japan and the European powers of the United Kingdom, France and West Germany rebuilt their economies. France and the United Kingdom maintained technologically advanced armed forces with force-propagation capabilities, and their defence budgets are still large today. As the Cold War continued, however, the authorities began to question whether France and the UK would be able to maintain their long-held superpower status. China, with the world's largest population, has slowly risen to superpower status, and its economic and military power has grown considerably in the post-war period. After 1949, the Republic of China began to lose recognition by other superpowers as the sole legitimate government of China in favour of the People's Republic of China. Subsequently, in 1971, it lost its permanent seat on the UN Security Council to the People's Republic of China.

**Question 0**

During the Cold War, which European countries rebuilt their economies?

**Question 1**

By what year did China begin to lose its status as the only legitimate government?

**Question 2**

When did China lose its permanent seat on the UN Security Council?

**Question 3**

Which countries rebuilt their economies during 1949?

**Question 4**

Which two countries' status as military powers were questioned?

**Question 5**

When did West Germany lose its permanent seat on the UN Security Council?

**Question 6**

Which country began to lose its status as the only legitimate government after the Cold War?

**Question 7**

What did China and Japan preserve until today?

**Text number 13**

According to Joshua Baron, "international conflict scholar, lecturer and consultant", since the early 1960s, direct military conflicts and major confrontations have "taken a back seat" in relations between the major powers. Baron gives several reasons why this has happened, the main one being the unprecedented rise and dominance of the United States. Baron points out that since the Second World War no other superpower has been able to achieve parity or near parity with the United States, with the exception of the Soviet Union for a short period. This position is unique among the great powers since the beginning of the modern era (1500s), when there has traditionally always been a "huge parity" between the great powers. This unique period of US dominance has been an important factor in maintaining a state of peace between the great powers.

**Question 0**

Since when have military conflicts decreased?

**Question 1**

Which country has risen above the other superpowers?

**Question 2**

Since which century have the forces always been equal?

**Question 3**

Whose primacy has contributed to the peace that has been maintained between the powers?

**Question 4**

Since when have there been direct military conflicts between countries?

**Question 5**

What has been an important factor in the retreat of the great powers?

**Question 6**

Which superpower was briefly on an equal footing with the United States from the 1960s onwards?

**Question 7**

Which country has been involved in a major confrontation between great powers?

**Question 8**

What has the Soviet Union mentioned about relations between the great powers?

**Text number 14**

Another important factor is the apparent consensus among the major Western powers that military force is no longer an effective tool for resolving disputes among their peers. This "subset" of great powers - France, Germany, Japan, the United Kingdom and the United States - considers the maintenance of a "state of peace" to be desirable. As proof, Baron points out that since the Cuban Missile Crisis (1962) during the Cold War, these powerful Western powers have settled all disputes between the superpowers peacefully in the United Nations and other international fora.

**Question 0**

What once effective tool in international disputes is no longer effective among peer powers?

**Question 1**

Which great powers have kept the peace?

**Question 2**

Where have countries kept the peace in recent years?

**Question 3**

During the Cold War, what was the latest crisis that exacerbated world powers?

**Question 4**

Which countries agree that military force is an effective means of resolving disputes?

**Question 5**

During which event did the great powers use military force?

**Question 6**

Who mentioned that Western powers still use military force to settle disputes?

**Question 7**

What effective tool previously used in the Cuban Missile Crisis is no longer effective?

**Question 8**

Where have the West discussed the use of military force?

**Text number 15**

Academics often refer to China, France, Russia, the United Kingdom and the United States as great powers because they dominate the world politically and economically. These five nations are the only states with a permanent veto in the UN Security Council. They are also the only 'nuclear weapons states' recognised under the Non-Proliferation Treaty and have some of the highest military expenditure in the world. However, there is no consensus among the authorities on the current status of these superpowers or on what exactly defines a superpower. China, France, Russia and the United Kingdom, for example, are sometimes referred to as middle powers.

**Question 0**

Which countries are recognised as nuclear powers?

**Question 1**

How many countries have a permanent seat on the UN Security Council?

**Question 2**

What other countries are called central powers?

**Question 3**

Which agreement is on nuclear weapons?

**Question 4**

Which agreement is about global political and economic supremacy?

**Question 5**

Which five countries are called the Central Powers?

**Question 6**

Why are China, France, Russia, the United Kingdom and the United States seen as central powers?

**Question 7**

Where do nations disagree on power?

**Question 8**

What are the five central powers of the UN Security Council?

**Text number 16**

Japan and Germany are also great powers, although they are so because of their large developed economies (the third and fourth largest economies), rather than because of their strategic and hard power (i.e. because they do not have permanent seats and veto power in the UN Security Council or strategic military influence). Germany has been a member, together with the five permanent members of the Security Council, of the P5+1 group of world powers. Like China, France, Russia and the United Kingdom, Germany and Japan have also been referred to as central powers.

**Question 0**

Which countries are great powers mainly for economic reasons?

**Question 1**

For lack of strategic and hard power, countries are excluded from what?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the group of countries made up of China, France, Russia, the United Kingdom, Germany and Japan?

**Question 3**

Which two countries are great powers because of their hard resources?

**Question 4**

Which world power grouping has Japan been a member of?

**Question 5**

What are the advantages of being a permanent member of the UN for the middle power countries?

**Question 6**

How big are the French and Russian economies?

**Question 7**

What are the five permanent members of the Security Council missing militarily?

**Text number 17**

In addition to the current superpowers mentioned above, Zbigniew Brzezinski and Malik Mohan also consider India a superpower. However, unlike the current superpowers, which have long been considered superpowers, India's recognition as a superpower is a relatively recent development. However, observers are not unanimous on India's status, with some academic researchers, for example, believing that India is on the verge of becoming a great power, while others see India as remaining a medium-sized power.

**Question 0**

Zbigniew Brzezinski and Malik Mohan also consider what country a superpower?

**Question 1**

Many researchers are debating the status of this country as a great power?

**Question 2**

Has an agreement been reached on the status of all powers?

**Question 3**

Who have the current superpowers recently recognised?

**Question 4**

What have observers long wondered about India's role?

**Question 5**

What do academics think will be left of the current superpowers?

**Question 6**

What is the consensus on India's status among the great powers?

**Question 7**

What type of power do some world powers consider India to be in the world?

**Text number 18**

American international law expert Milena Sterio includes the former Axis powers (Germany, Italy and Japan) and India among the great powers alongside the permanent members of the UN Security Council. She considers Germany, Japan and Italy to be great powers because of their membership of the G7 and their influence in regional and international organisations. Several authors describe Italy as an equal great power, while others see Italy as an "intermittent great power" or "the smallest of the great powers".

**Question 0**

Milena Sterio includes which former Axis powers among the great powers?

**Question 1**

What emerging power is considered a superpower?

**Question 2**

Which members of the G7 are major powers?

**Question 3**

Which country is occasionally and/or least discussed as a superpower?

**Question 4**

Which members of an international organisation are considered major powers?

**Question 5**

What separate status do the various authors give to Germany, Italy and Japan?

**Question 6**

Which permanent member of the UN Security Council is considered the least important of the major powers?

**Question 7**

What former Axis powers do different authors create as superpowers?

**Question 8**

Why does Milena Sterio consider the members of the UN Security Council to be great powers?

**Text number 19**

As European integration continues, the European Union is increasingly seen as a superpower in its own right, represented in the WTO and at G8 and G20 summits. This is most noticeable in areas where the European Union has exclusive competence (e.g. economic affairs). It also reflects Europe's non-traditional view of its role in world politics as a global "civil power", exercising collective influence in the operational areas of trade and diplomacy as an alternative to military supremacy. The European Union is a supranational federation, not a sovereign state, and has limited room for manoeuvre in foreign and defence policy. It is largely the responsibility of the Member States of the European Union, which include the three major powers France, Germany and the United Kingdom (hereinafter referred to as the 'EU's three major powers').

**Question 0**

Which organisation is often considered a superpower in addition to the member countries?

**Question 1**

What other means are used as an alternative to military force?

**Question 2**

How many major powers are members of the European Union?

**Question 3**

Which summits does the EU have membership to?

**Question 4**

Where is Europe using its military superiority?

**Question 5**

What are the UK's borders as a supranational union?

**Question 6**

How many major powers are members of the WTO?

**Question 7**

Which summits is Germany represented at?

**Question 8**

In which area does the WTO have exclusive competence?

**Text number 20**

Joshua Baron refers to great power relations before the 1960s and points out that from around the 16th century and the rise of several European great powers, military conflicts and confrontations were the hallmark of diplomacy and great power relations. "Between 1500 and 1953, there were 64 wars in which at least one great power was in conflict with another great power, lasting on average just over five years. Over a period of about 450 years, an average of at least two great powers fought each other every year. "Even during the Pax Britannica (or 'British peace') of 1815-1914, wars and military confrontations between the great powers were still common. In fact, Joshua Baron points out that in terms of military conflicts or clashes, the UK led nineteen conflicts against Russia (8), France (5), Germany/Russia (5) and Italy (1) during this period.

**Question 0**

How many wars were fought between 1500 and 1953?

**Question 1**

How many years on average did one superpower fight against another each year?

**Question 2**

Which country had the most conflicts from the 16th century to the mid-20th century?

**Question 3**

What period did Pax Britannica cover?

**Question 4**

How many diplomatic agreements were concluded between 1815 and 1914 and with which countries?

**Question 5**

How many wars were fought before 1960, lasting on average about 5 years?

**Question 6**

Which country's diplomacy was most important between 1815 and 1914?

**Question 7**

How many great powers fought each other every year in the 16th century?

**Question 8**

During which period was diplomacy common between the great powers?

**Document number 406**

**Text number 0**

Birds (Aves) are a group of endothermic vertebrates characterised by feathers, toothless beak jaws, hard-shelled egg laying, high metabolic rate, four-chambered heart and light but strong skeleton. The birds live all over the world and range in size from a 5 cm bee hummingbird to a 2.75 m ostrich. They are the class of tetrapods with the largest number of living species, around 10,000, and more than half of them are passerines, sometimes called peregrines or, less accurately, songbirds.

**Question 0**

What is the group of endothermic vertebrates characterised by feathers and toothless beak jaws?

**Question 1**

What is the smallest bird?

**Question 2**

What is the biggest bird?

**Question 3**

What size is the smallest bird?

**Question 4**

What size is the biggest bird?

**Text number 1**

The fossil record shows that birds are the last surviving dinosaurs to have evolved from their feathered ancestor in the theropod group of saurischian dinosaurs. True birds first appeared in the Cretaceous period about 100 million years ago. DNA evidence shows that birds diversified dramatically around the time of the Cretaceous-Palaeogene extinction, when all other dinosaurs died out. South American birds survived this event and then migrated across several land bridges to the rest of the world, diversifying during the global cooling. Outside of the Aves proper, bird-like primitive dinosaurs belonging to the broader Avialae group have been found since the mid-Jurassic period. Many of these early 'parent birds', such as Archaeopteryx, were not yet able to fly at full speed, and many had primitive features such as toothed jaws instead of beaks and long bony tails.

**Question 0**

Who are the last surviving dinosaurs according to the fossil record?

**Question 1**

When did real birds first appear?

**Question 2**

Name an example of an early country bird.

**Text number 2**

Birds have wings, which are more or less developed depending on the species; the only known wingless groups are the extinct moa and elephant birds. Forelimb wings give most birds the ability to fly, although speciation has led to some birds being unable to fly, such as smooth-bodied birds, penguins and various endemic island bird species. The digestive and respiratory systems of birds are also uniquely adapted to flight. Some aquatic bird species, notably the flightless penguins mentioned above and also duck species, have also evolved to swim. Birds, especially Darwin's scales, played an important role in the development of Darwin's theory of evolution by natural selection.

**Question 0**

What makes birds uniquely able to fly?

**Question 1**

Which species of bird played a particularly important role in Darwin's theory of evolution by natural selection?

**Question 2**

Which part of the bird developed from the forelimbs?

**Text number 3**

Some birds, especially vultures and parrots, are among the most intelligent animals; many species of birds make and use tools, and many social species pass on knowledge from one generation to the next, in what is considered a form of culture. Many species migrate long distances each year. Birds are social, communicating with each other through visual signals, calls and songs, and engaging in social behaviours such as communal breeding and hunting, flocking and harassment of predators. The vast majority of bird species are socially monogamous, usually for one breeding season at a time, sometimes for years, but rarely for their entire lives. Other species have polygynous ('many females') or, rarely, polyandrous ('many males') reproductive systems. Birds produce offspring by laying eggs, which are fertilised by sexual reproduction. They are usually laid in a nest and incubated by the parents. Most birds have a long period of parental care after hatching. Some birds, such as chickens, also lay eggs unfertilised, but unfertilised eggs do not produce offspring.

**Question 0**

Which types of birds are among the most intelligent animals?

**Question 1**

How do birds produce offspring?

**Question 2**

Where are eggs usually laid?

**Text number 4**

Many bird species are economically important. Domestic and non-domestic birds (poultry and game) are important sources of eggs, meat and feathers. Songbirds, parrots and other species are popular pets. Guano (bird droppings) are collected for fertiliser. Birds feature prominently throughout human culture. Some 120 to 130 species have become extinct due to human activities since the 17th century, and hundreds of species have become extinct before that. Some 1 200 bird species are threatened with extinction by human activities, despite efforts to protect them. Bird watching is an important part of the ecotourism industry.

**Question 0**

Which birds are popular pets?

**Question 1**

What is guano?

**Question 2**

What is the name of bird droppings?

**Question 3**

What is harvested for fertiliser?

**Question 4**

How many bird species have become extinct as a result of human activities?

**Text number 5**

The Aves and its sister clan, Crocodilia, are the only living representatives of the reptile clan Archosauria. In the late 1990s, Aves were defined phylogenetically as the most common descendants of all modern birds and the most recent common ancestor of Archaeopteryx lithographica. However, the earlier definition proposed by Jacques Gauthier gained wide currency in the 2000s and is used by many researchers, including those who favour the phylocode system. Gauthier defined Aves as including only the crown group of modern birds. This was done by excluding most groups known only from fossils and placing them instead in the Avialae, partly to avoid uncertainty about the position of Archaeopteryx in relation to animals traditionally considered to be theropod dinosaurs.

**Question 0**

Apart from the Aves, which group includes the only representatives of the reptile clan Archosaur?

**Question 1**

Who defined the Aves species to include only the crown group of modern birds?

**Question 2**

What is the Aves insider group?

**Text number 6**

Based on fossil and biological evidence, most scientists accept that birds are a specialised subgroup of theropod dinosaurs, and more specifically, that they belong to the theropod group Maniraptora, which includes the dromaeosaurs and oviraptorids, among others. As scientists have discovered more theropods closely related to birds, the previously clear distinction between non-birds and birds has become blurred. Recent discoveries in northeast China's Liaoning province, where many small theropod-feathered dinosaurs have been found, contribute to this confusion.

**Question 0**

On what evidence do most scientists accept that birds are a specialised subgroup of theropod dinosaurs?

**Question 1**

What is the group of theropods that includes dromaeosaurs and oviraptorids?

**Question 2**

Recent discoveries from around the world show many small theropodic feathered dinosaurs.

**Text number 7**

The consensus view in modern palaeontology is that flying theropods, or avialans, are the closest relatives of deinonykosaurs, which include dromaeosaurids and troodontids. Together, these form a group called the Paraves. Some of the basic members of this group, such as Microraptor, have features that may have allowed them to glide or fly. The most primitive deinonykosaurs were very small. This evidence raises the possibility that the ancestor of all paravians may have been arboreal, able to glide, or both. Unlike Archaeopteryx and other non-avialan feathered dinosaurs, which ate mainly meat, recent studies suggest that the first avians were omnivorous.

**Question 0**

Who are the closest relatives of deinonykosaurs?

**Question 1**

What are the closest relatives of flying theropods?

**Question 2**

Which group do dromaeosaurs and troodontids belong to?

**Text number 8**

The Late Jurassic Archaeopteryx is known as one of the first transitional fossils to be found, and provided support for evolutionary theory in the late 19th century. Archaeopteryx was the first fossil to exhibit both clearly traditional reptilian features: teeth, clawed fingers and a long, lizard-like tail, and wings with flight feathers that resembled those of modern birds. It is not considered a direct ancestor of birds, although it is possibly closely related to a true ancestor.

**Question 0**

What is known as one of the first transitional fossils found?

**Question 1**

What was the first fossil to have both obvious and traditional reptile features?

**Question 2**

What are the characteristics of fossils with teeth, clawed fingers and a long lizard-like tail?

**Text number 9**

The earliest known fossils of the open-air sector come from China's Tiaojishan Formation, which dates to the Late Jurassic (Oxfordian) period, around 160 million years ago. Avialan species from this period include Anchiornis huxleyi, Xiaotingia zhengi and Aurornis xui. The known early avialan species, Archaeopteryx, is from slightly later Jurassic rocks (about 155 million years old) from Germany. Many of these early avians had unusual anatomical features that may be ancestral to modern birds, but which disappeared later in the evolution of birds. Such features include enlarged claws on one toe, which may have been kept off the ground during life, and long feathers or 'hind wings' covering the hind limbs and legs, which may have been used for aerial locomotion.

**Question 0**

The Oxford phase is also known as the what?

**Question 1**

How long ago was the late Jurassic season?

**Question 2**

Bird species such as Anchiornis huxleyi and Xiaotingia zhengi date back to which period?

**Question 3**

What might have been used to move through the air?

**Text number 10**

During the Cretaceous period, civil partnerships took many different forms. Many groups retained primitive features such as clawed wings and teeth, although the latter disappeared independently in several avian groups such as modern birds (Aves). The earliest forms, such as Archaeopteryx and Jeholornis, retained the long bony tails of their ancestors, but the tails of the more advanced avials became shorter with the emergence of the pygostylids in the pygostylid group. In the late Cretaceous, around 95 million years ago, the ancestor of all modern birds also evolved a better sense of smell.

**Question 0**

Over what period of time did aviaries diversify into many different forms?

**Question 1**

Which shapes retained the long bony tails of their ancestors?

**Question 2**

When did the ancestor of all modern birds develop a better sense of smell?

**Question 3**

How long ago was the end of the covenant period?

**Text number 11**

The first large, diverse genus of short-tailed birds to evolve was the enantiornithes, or "opposite birds", so called because their shoulder bones were the opposite of those of modern birds. Enantiornithites inhabited a wide range of ecological niches, from sand-eating shorebirds and fish-eaters to tree-dwelling forms and seed-eating birds. Although they were the dominant avian group in the Cretaceous, enantiornithids became extinct along with many other dinosaur groups at the end of the Mesozoic era.

**Question 0**

What were the first large, diverse, short-tailed avian lineages to evolve?

**Question 1**

What was the name given to the enantiornites because of the structure of their straw bones?

**Question 2**

What was the predominant group of marriageable people during the Covenant period?

**Question 3**

When did enantiornithes become extinct?

**Text number 12**

In the second main diversified avian lineage, Euornithes (which means 'real birds', as it includes the ancestors of modern birds), many species were semi-aquatic animals that specialised in eating fish and other small aquatic organisms. Unlike the enantiorniths, which dominated terrestrial and arboreal habitats, most early euorniths were not adapted to sedentary life and appear to have included shorebird-like species, waders and swimming and diving species. The latter also included the superficially gull-like Ichthyornis species, Hesperornithiformes, which were so well adapted to hunting fish in marine environments that they lost their ability to fly and became primarily aquatic. The early euornithes also evolved many of the characteristics of modern birds, such as a strongly keeled thorax and toothless, beaked jaws (although most non-avian euornithes retained teeth in other parts of the jaws). Euornithes also included the first bird species to evolve a true pygostyle and a fully mobile tail feather fan, which may have replaced the 'hindwing' as the primary means of moving through the air and braking during flight.

**Question 0**

What does Euornithes mean?

**Question 1**

Why does Euornithes mean "real birds"?

**Question 2**

Which group became the first bird species to develop a true pygostyle and a fully mobile tail feather?

**Question 3**

What may have replaced the "back wing" as the primary form of aerial locomotion?

**Text number 13**

All modern birds belong to the crown group Aves (alternatively Neornithes), which has two subgroups: the Palaeognathae, which includes flightless smooth-bodied (such as ostriches) and weakly flying tinamous, and the highly diverse Neognathae, which includes all other birds. These two subgroups are often given the rank of superorder, although Livezey and Zusi gave them the rank of 'cohort'. Depending on the taxonomic perspective, the number of known living bird species ranges from 9 800 to 10 050.

**Question 0**

Which crown group do all modern birds belong to?

**Question 1**

What is another name for Aves?

**Question 2**

The two subgroups of which group are Palaeognathae and Neognathae?

**Question 3**

What is the number range of living bird species?

**Text number 14**

The earliest distinction within the Neognathes was Galloanserae, a superorder comprising Anseriformes (ducks, geese, swans and waders) and Galliformes (pheasants, wood ducks and their allies, and mound birds and guans and their allies). The earliest fossil remains of true birds come from a possible galliform species, Austinornis lentus, which has been dated to about 85 million years ago, but there is much debate among scientists about the dates of the actual divisions. Bird species have been agreed to have evolved in the Cretaceous, and the split of the Galloanseri from the other neognaths occurred before the Cretaceous-Palaeogene extinction, but there is disagreement about whether the radiation of the remaining neognaths occurred before or after the extinction of the other dinosaurs. This disagreement is partly due to differences in the evidence; molecular dating points to Cretaceous radiation, while fossil evidence supports Cenozoic radiation. Attempts to reconcile molecular and fossil evidence have proved controversial, but recent results show that all extant bird groups are derived from only a few species that survived the Cretaceous-Palaeogene extinction.

**Question 0**

What was the earliest distinction within the Neognathes tribe?

**Question 1**

What is the superclass to which Anseriformes belongs?

**Question 2**

Which group do ducks, geese, swans and whoopers belong to?

**Question 3**

Which group are pheasants, chicken hawks and their allies?

**Text number 15**

The classification of birds is a controversial issue. Sibley and Ahlquist's Phylogeny and Classification of Birds (1990) is a landmark work on bird classification, although it is often debated and constantly revised. Most of the evidence seems to suggest that the classification is correct, but scientists disagree about the relationships between the classes themselves. The problem has been addressed using modern bird anatomy, fossils and DNA, but no strong consensus has emerged. More recently, new fossil and molecular evidence has provided an increasingly clear picture of the evolution of modern bird classes. The most recent study presented above is based on whole genome sequencing of 48 representative species.

**Question 0**

Sibley and Ahlquist's Phylogeny and Classification of Birds is a landmark work on the classification of which animals?

**Question 1**

What do researchers disagree on?

**Question 2**

What do scientists generally agree on?

**Text number 16**

The birds live and nest in most terrestrial habitats and on all seven continents, reaching their southernmost extremes in snowy owl nesting colonies up to 440 kilometres away in Antarctica. Bird diversity is highest in tropical regions. This high diversity was previously thought to be due to higher rates of speciation in the tropics, but recent studies have found higher rates of speciation at high latitudes, compensated by higher extinction rates in the tropics. Many bird families are adapted to living in both the world's seas and oceans, with some seabird species coming ashore only to nest, and some penguins have been observed diving to altitudes of up to 300 metres.

**Question 0**

How many continents do birds live on?

**Question 1**

Which areas have the highest bird diversity?

**Question 2**

Some penguins have been observed diving to depths of up to how many metres?

**Question 3**

For what purpose do some seabird species come ashore?

**Text number 17**

Many bird species have established breeding populations in areas where humans have introduced them. Some of these introductions have been deliberate; for example, the ring-necked pheasant has been introduced around the world as a game bird. Others have been accidental, such as the introduction of wild monk parrots into several North American cities after they escaped from captivity. Some species, such as the cattle egret, the yellow-bellied kingfisher and the galah, have naturally dispersed far beyond their original ranges as agricultural practices have created new suitable habitat.

**Question 0**

What species of bird has the ring-necked pheasant been introduced as?

**Question 1**

Why have some species naturally spread far beyond their original range?

**Question 2**

Where have many birds established breeding populations?

**Text number 18**

The skeleton consists of very light bones. They have large air-filled cavities (known as pneumatic cavities) which are connected to the respiratory organs. In adults, the bones of the skull are fused together and have no cranial sutures. The orbits are large and separated by a bony partition. The vertebral column comprises cervical, thoracic, lumbar and caudal vertebrae, and the cervical (neck) vertebrae vary greatly in number and are particularly flexible, but with reduced movement anterior to the thoracic vertebrae and lacking in the later vertebrae. The last vertebrae are fused with the pelvis in a synsacrum. The ribs are flattened and the sternum is tilted for attachment of flight feathers, except in flightless birds. The forelimbs have metamorphosed into wings.

**Question 0**

What consists of very light bones?

**Question 1**

What is a skeleton made of?

**Question 2**

What are pneumatic cavities?

**Question 3**

What are the large air-filled cavities associated with the respiratory tract?

**Question 4**

What is formed when the vertebrae fuse with the pelvis?

**Text number 19**

Like reptiles, birds are mainly uricotelic, meaning that their kidneys excrete nitrogenous waste from the bloodstream and pass it as uric acid instead of urea or ammonia through the urinary tract into the intestine. Birds have no bladder or external urethral opening and (except for ostriches) uric acid is excreted in faeces as semi-solid waste. However, birds, such as hummingbirds, can be facultatively ammonotelic, in which case they excrete most of the nitrogenous waste as ammonia. They also excrete creatine rather than creatinine as mammals do. This substance, as well as intestinal output, comes out of the bird's cloaca. The cloaca is a multi-purpose opening: waste is excreted through it, most birds mate through the cloaca and females lay eggs through it. In addition, many bird species burp pellets. Males of the Palaeognathae (except kiwis), males of the Anseriformes (except cuckoos) and primitive forms of the Galliformes (but fully developed males of the Cracidae) have a penis that is never present in the Neoaves. Length is thought to be related to sperm competition. When not mating, it is hidden in the proctodeum chamber in the cloaca, just inside the valve. The bird's digestive system is unique, with a cornea for storage and a stomach containing swallowed stones for grinding food to make up for the lack of teeth. Most birds are adapted to rapid digestion to facilitate flight. Some migratory birds are adapted to use protein from many parts of their body, including the gut, as a source of supplementary energy during migration.

**Question 0**

What is it called when a bird's kidneys take nitrogenous waste from the bloodstream and excrete it as uric acid?

**Question 1**

What is the offer for a bladder or external urethral opening?

**Question 2**

What is a multi-purpose opening for birds?

**Question 3**

How do most birds mate?

**Question 4**

What helps birds fly?

**Text number 20**

The avian respiratory system is one of the most complex of all animal groups. During inhalation, 75 percent of fresh air bypasses the lungs and flows directly into the posterior air sack, which connects to the air spaces in the bones and fills them with air. The remaining 25% of the air goes directly to the lungs. When the bird exhales, used air flows out of the lungs and the fresh air stored in the posterior air sac is simultaneously forced into the lungs. In this way, the bird's lungs receive a constant supply of fresh air during both inhalation and exhalation. Sound is produced by the syrinx, a muscular chamber with several eardrums that branches off the lower end of the trachea; in some species the trachea is elongated, which increases the intensity of the sound and the size of the bird.

**Question 0**

Which animal has one of the most complex respiratory systems of any animal group?

**Question 1**

What percentage of fresh air passes the lungs on inhalation and flows directly into the posterior air sac?

**Question 2**

Where does the remaining 25% of fresh air go?

**Question 3**

Sound is produced by which muscle chamber?

**Question 4**

What is syrinx?

**Text number 21**

The birds' circulatory system is controlled by a four-chambered, myogenic heart, which is housed in a fibrous pericardium. The pericardium is filled with serum fluid, which acts as a lubricant. The heart is divided into right and left hemispheres, each containing an atrium and a ventricle. The atria and ventricles of each side are separated by atrioventricular valves, which prevent backflow from one ventricle to the other during contraction. Because the heart is myogenic, the pacing of the heart is maintained by pacemaker cells in the sinus node in the right atrium. The atrial sinus node uses calcium to induce a depolarizing signal transduction pathway from the atrium through the right and left atrioventricular chambers that mediates contraction in the ventricles. The avian heart is also composed of muscle arches, which consist of thick bundles of muscle layers. Like the mammalian heart, the avian heart consists of an endocardial, myocardial and epicardial layer. The walls of the atrium are generally thinner than those of the ventricle, because the ventricle contracts strongly to pump oxygenated blood throughout the body. Bird hearts tend to be larger than mammalian hearts when compared to body mass. This adaptation allows a greater volume of blood to be pumped to meet the high metabolic demand associated with flight.

**Question 0**

What controls the circulatory system in birds?

**Question 1**

Where is the heart located in the bird's circulatory system?

**Question 2**

What lubricates the pericardium?

**Question 3**

Why is the heart of birds larger than that of mammals when compared to body weight?

**Text number 22**

Birds have a very efficient system for diffusing oxygen into the blood; the surface area of birds is ten times greater than the gas exchange volume of mammals. As a result, birds have more blood per unit volume of lung capillaries than mammals. Arteries are composed of thick elastic muscles that can withstand the pressure of ventricular contraction and become stiffer as they move away from the heart. Blood moves through the arteries experiencing vasoconstriction to the arteries, which act as a transport system, primarily distributing oxygen and nutrients to all tissues in the body. As the arteries move away from the heart and into individual organs and tissues, they divide further to increase surface area and slow blood flow. As blood passes through the arteries, it moves into capillaries where gas exchange can take place. In tissues, capillaries organise themselves into capillary beds, where blood exchanges oxygen for carbon dioxide waste. In capillary leaks, blood flow slows down to maximise oxygen diffusion to the tissues. Once the blood is deoxygenated, it travels through the veins, then the venous system and back to the heart. Unlike arteries, veins are thin and stiff because they do not have to withstand extreme pressure. As blood passes through the veins into the arteries, dilation of the arteries occurs, bringing the blood back to the heart. Once in the heart, the blood moves first into the right atrium and then into the right ventricle, from where it is pumped to the lungs, where the carbon dioxide gas is further converted into oxygen. The oxygenated blood then flows from the lungs through the left atrium into the left ventricle, where it is pumped out into the body.

**Question 0**

Why are the arteries of birds made up of thick elastic muscles?

**Question 1**

What moves in the arteries?

**Question 2**

What is organised as capillary beds in tissues?

**Question 3**

What is the funnelling that brings the blood back to the heart?

**Text number 23**

The nervous system is large for the size of the bird. The most developed part of the brain controls flight-related functions, while the cerebellum coordinates movement and the brain controls behavioural patterns, navigation, mating and nest building. Most birds have a poor sense of smell, with the exception of kiwis, New World vultures and tubeworms. Birds usually have a well-developed visual system. Waterfowl have special flexible lenses that allow them to see in the air and in the water. Some species also have two foveas. Birds are tetrachromatic and have ultraviolet (UV) sensitive cone cells in the eye, as well as green, red and blue cone cells. This allows them to detect ultraviolet light associated with courtship. Birds have specialised light-sensing cells deep in their brains that respond to light without the influence of the eyes or other sensory nerve cells. These photosensitive cells in the hypothalamus detect the longer days of spring and thus regulate reproductive activity.

**Question 0**

Which bird system is large for the size of the bird?

**Question 1**

What is tetrachromatic?

**Question 2**

Why do birds need to detect ultraviolet light?

**Question 3**

What regulates breeding?

**Text number 24**

Many birds have ultraviolet-reflecting plumage patterns that are invisible to the human eye; some birds whose sexes appear similar to the naked eye can be distinguished by the presence of ultraviolet-reflecting patches in their feathers. Male blue tits have an ultraviolet-reflecting crown patch, which is visible when they are courting, when they position and raise their neck feathers. Ultraviolet light is also used for foraging. Rodents have been shown to seek prey by detecting UV-reflective urine trails left on the ground by rodents. Birds' eyelids are not used for blinking. Instead, the eye is lubricated by a nictitating membrane, a third eyelid that moves horizontally. The nictitating membrane also covers the eye and acts as a contact lens in many waterfowl. The retina of birds has a fan-shaped circulatory system called the pecten. Most birds cannot move their eyes, although there are exceptions such as the cormorant. Birds with eyes on the sides of the head have a wide field of vision, while birds with eyes on the front of the head, such as owls, have a binocular field of vision and can judge depth of field. The ear of birds lacks external feathers but is covered by feathers, although in some birds, such as Asio, Bubo and Otus owls, these feathers form tufts that resemble ears. The inner ear has a cochlea, but it is not spiral like in mammals.

**Question 0**

What covers the eyes of many waterfowl and acts as a contact lens?

**Question 1**

What is the fan-shaped circulatory system in a bird's retina?

**Question 2**

Which birds have a wide field of vision?

**Question 3**

What kind of eyesight do owls have?

**Question 4**

Where is the inner ear of a bird located?

**Text number 25**

The paucity of field observations limits our knowledge, but interspecific conflicts are sometimes known to result in injury or death. Howlers (Anhimidae), some jacana (Jacana, Hydrophasianus), geese (Plectropterus), honeysuckle (Merganetta) and nine species of starlings (Vanellus) use the sharp spine on the wing as a weapon. Tachyeres, Anserinae, Pezophaps, Chionis, some Crax and Burhinus use a bony knob on the metacarpal of the lower wing to strike and hammer an opponent. The yaks Actophilornis and Irediparra have an extended, blade-shaped radius. The extinct Xenicibis had a unique elongated forelimb and a massive hand, probably used as an articulated club or mace in combat or defence. Swans, for example, could strike with their bony spurs and bite eggs or chicks in defence.

**Question 0**

What is sometimes known to lead to injury or death?

**Question 1**

What is another name for the Anhimidae family?

**Question 2**

What is another name for steam peas?

**Question 3**

With what do cucumber munchers punch and hammer opponents?

**Text number 26**

Feathers are a characteristic of birds (although they were also present on some dinosaurs, which are not now considered birds). They facilitate flight, insulate heat and aid thermoregulation, and are used for display, camouflage and communication. There are several different types of feathers, each with its own purpose. Feathers are epidermal growths attached to the skin and occur only in certain areas of the skin, called pteryla. The pattern of distribution of these feathery bodies (pterylosis) is used in taxonomy and systematics. The arrangement and appearance of feathers on the body, called the plumage, can vary within species according to age, social status and sex.

**Question 0**

What is a characteristic feature of birds?

**Question 1**

What feature of a bird makes it easier to fly?

**Question 2**

What is pterylae?

**Text number 27**

The plumage of birds changes regularly; the standard plumage of a bird that has changed after breeding is called a "non-breeding" plumage or, in Humphrey-Parkes terminology, a "basic" plumage; breeding plumages or variations of the basic plumage are known as "alternative" plumages in the Humphrey-Parkes system. Most species have an annual moult, although some species may have two moulting cycles per year, and large birds of prey may moult only once every few years. Species-specific patterns of moulting vary. In birds, flight feathers are replaced one at a time, with the innermost feather being replaced first. When the fifth or sixth main feather is replaced, the outermost tertiaries begin to fall off. When the innermost tertiary feathers are replaced, the secondary feathers start to fall from the innermost, and this continues to the outermost feathers (centrifugal phase). The larger primary coverts are plucked in synchrony with the primary, so that they overlap. Some species, such as ducks and geese, lose all their flight feathers at once and become temporarily flightless. Usually the tail feathers are skinned and replaced starting with the innermost pair. However, centrifugation of tail feathers occurs in the Phasianidae. The centrifugal feather plumage has been modified in wood warblers and wood warblers by starting from the second innermost pair of feathers and ending at the middle pair of feathers so that the bird retains a functional climbing tail. The general pattern seen in birds is that the primaries are positioned outwards, the secondaries inwards and the tail is positioned from the middle outwards. Before nesting, females of most bird species obtain a bare nesting site by shedding feathers near the abdomen. The skin there is well vascularised and helps the bird to incubate.

**Question 0**

What is regularly skinned?

**Question 1**

What is the standard bird of a bird that has undergone a moult after breeding?

**Question 2**

How often do most species rot?

**Question 3**

What kind of birds might only skin you once every few years?

**Text number 28**

Feathers require maintenance, and birds clean or groom them daily, spending on average about 9% of their daily time doing so. Feathers are used to brush away foreign particles and to apply waxy secretions from the uropygial gland; these secretions protect the feathers' elasticity and act as an antimicrobial agent that inhibits the growth of feather-degrading bacteria. This can be supplemented by formic acid secretions, which birds ingest through a behaviour called formic acid, to remove parasites from the feathers.

**Question 0**

How often do birds groom their feathers?

**Question 1**

How much of the day do birds groom their feathers?

**Question 2**

What do birds use to brush away foreign particles?

**Question 3**

How are feather parasites removed?

**Text number 29**

Most birds can fly, which distinguishes them from almost all other classes of vertebrates. Flight is the primary means of locomotion for most bird species, and is used for breeding, feeding, avoiding predators and escaping. Birds have a number of features adapted for flight, including a light skeleton, two large flight muscles, a pectoral muscle (which accounts for 15% of the bird's total mass) and supracoracoid, and a modified forelimb wing that acts as a flight coil. The shape and size of the wings usually determine the type of flight a bird will take; many birds combine powered flapping flight with less energy-consuming gliding flight. About 60 species of birds today are flightless, as are many extinct birds. Flightlessness often occurs in birds living on remote islands, probably due to limited resources and the absence of terrestrial predators. Although penguins are flightless, they use similar muscles and movements to 'fly' in the water, as do auklets, mergansers and egrets.

**Question 0**

What distinguishes birds from almost all other vertebrate classes?

**Question 1**

What is the primary means of movement for most bird species?

**Question 2**

How many large wings do birds have?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the bird's total mass is made up of breast muscles?

**Question 4**

How many of today's bird species are flightless?

**Text number 30**

Birds that use many different strategies to obtain food or that feed on several different food items are called generalists, while birds that focus on specific food items or use only one strategy to obtain food are considered specialists. The foraging strategies of birds vary between species. Many birds forage for insects, invertebrates, fruits or seeds. Some hunt insects by suddenly attacking them from a branch. Insect-hunting species are considered useful "biological control agents" and their presence is encouraged in biological control programmes. Hummingbirds, sunbirds, lories and lorikeets, among others, which feed on nectar, have become particularly adapted to brushstrokes and, in many cases, beaks designed to fit the same flowers. Kiwis and shorebirds with long beaks forage for invertebrates; the different beak lengths and feeding habits of shorebirds lead to the separation of ecological niches. Gulls, diving ducks, penguins and pheasants chase prey underwater using their wings or feet as propulsion, while aerial predators such as sulids, kingfishers and terns dive after their prey. Flamingos, three species of prions and some ducks are filter feeders. Geese and ducks are mainly grazers.

**Question 0**

What is the term used for birds that use many strategies to get food?

**Question 1**

What is the term used for birds that concentrate on specific food items?

**Question 2**

Which birds have particularly well-trained tongues?

**Text number 31**

Some species, such as frigatebirds, gulls and loons, engage in kleptoparasitism - stealing food from other birds. Kleptoparasites are thought to supplement food from hunting rather than form a significant part of any species' diet; a study of frigatebirds stealing from masked terns estimated that frigatebirds stole up to 40% of their food, with an average of only 5%. Other birds are vultures; some, such as vultures, are specialist scavengers, while others, such as gulls, vultures or other birds of prey, are opportunists.

**Question 0**

What is the term for stealing food from other birds?

**Question 1**

What is kleptoparasitism?

**Question 2**

What species of bird is the vulture?

**Text number 32**

Most birds scoop water into their beaks and raise their heads to let it run down their throats. Some species, particularly those of dry areas, such as the pigeon, dove, martin, mousebird, button-bird and bunting, are able to suck water without having to tilt their heads back. Some desert birds depend on water sources, and the sandgrouse is particularly known for its daily gatherings at water sources. Nesting sandpipers and many mute swans carry water to their chicks by moistening their abdominal feathers. Some birds carry water to their chicks in their nests in the rain or burp it with their food. Pigeons, flamingos and penguins are adapted to produce a nutritious liquid called harvest milk, which they give to their chicks.

**Question 0**

How do nesting sandpipers transport water to their chicks?

**Question 1**

What is one family of birds that is adapted to produce nutritious liquid for their chicks?

**Question 2**

What is the food liquid that some birds give to their chicks?

**Question 3**

What is cereal milk?

**Text number 33**

Feathers are critical for the birds' survival and require maintenance. In addition to physical wear and tear, feathers are subject to attack by fungi, ectoparasitic feather mites and tarantulas. The physical condition of feathers is maintained by brushing them, often with the help of the secretions of the brush gland. Birds also bathe in water or pollinate themselves. Some birds will wet themselves in shallow water, but aerial species may wet themselves in water in the air, and foliage species often use dew or rain that accumulates on leaves. Birds in dry areas use loose soil for pollination. Ant behaviour, in which a bird encourages ants to run through its plumage, is also thought to help birds reduce the ectoparasite load in their feathers. Many species spread their wings and expose them to direct sunlight, and this too is thought to reduce fungal and ectoparasite activity that can lead to feather damage.

**Question 0**

Birds are often brushed by the secretions of which gland?

**Question 1**

Where do birds bathe?

**Question 2**

What is anting?

**Question 3**

What do you call it when birds encourage ants to run through their feathers?

**Text number 34**

Many bird species migrate to take advantage of global differences in seasonal temperatures to optimise the availability of food sources and nesting habitat. These migrations vary between groups. Many land, shore and water birds undertake long-distance migrations each year, usually due to daylight hours and weather conditions. For these birds, the breeding season is typically spent in temperate or polar regions and the non-breeding season in tropical regions or in the opposite hemisphere. Prior to migration, birds significantly increase body fats and reserves and reduce the size of some of their organs. Migration is a very demanding energy expenditure, especially when birds have to cross deserts and oceans without refuelling. Landbirds fly about 2 500 km (2 500 km), shorebirds can fly up to 4 000 km (4 000 miles), but shorebirds can fly up to 10 200 km (6 300 mi) on stopovers. Seabirds also make long migratory journeys, with the longest annual migration being that of sooty terns, which nest in New Zealand and Chile and spend the northern summer feeding in the North Pacific off Japan, Alaska and California, making an annual round trip of 64 000 kilometres. Other seabirds disperse after breeding and travel widely, but they do not have a specific migration route. Albatrosses breeding in the Southern Ocean often make circular journeys between breeding seasons.

**Question 0**

When do birds significantly increase their body fat and reduce the size of some of their organs?

**Question 1**

What is the flight range of landbirds?

**Question 2**

What is the flight range of shorebirds?

**Question 3**

Which bird can fly non-stop for up to 6300 miles?

**Question 4**

Which birds make frequent circular journeys between breeding seasons?

**Text number 35**

Some bird species make shorter migratory journeys, travelling only as far as necessary to avoid bad weather or to forage for food. Irregular species include boreal finches, which are usually seen in one place one year and absent the next. This type of migration is usually related to food availability. Species may also travel shorter distances over part of their range, with individuals from higher latitudes migrating to the current range of their conspecifics; other species make partial migrations, with only part of the population, usually females and sub-adult males, migrating. Partial migration can account for a large proportion of bird migration behaviour in some areas; in Australia, surveys found that 44% of non-downy and 32% of downy birds partially migrated. High altitude migration is a short-distance migration pattern where birds spend the breeding season at higher altitudes and migrate to lower altitudes under sub-optimal conditions. It is most often caused by changes in temperature and usually occurs when even the usual territories become less favourable due to lack of food. Some species may also be nomadic, in which case they have no fixed territory and move according to weather and food availability. Parrots in their genus are mostly neither migratory nor stationary, but are considered either dispersed, dispersing, nomadic or small and irregular migrants.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Australian birds other than feathered warblers were partly migratory?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Australian bird species were part migratory?

**Question 2**

What are the most common causes of temperature changes?

**Question 3**

Which bird family is neither a migratory nor a resident bird, but a disperser, displacer or nomad?

**Text number 36**

The ability of birds to return to well-defined locations over long distances has been known for some time. In a 1950s experiment in Boston, a released Manx wood pigeon returned to its nest in Skomer, Wales, within 13 days, a distance of 5 150 kilometres (3 200 mi). Birds navigate their migratory journey using a variety of methods. Day butterflies use the sun to navigate during the day and a star compass at night. Birds that use the sun to navigate compensate for changes in the sun's position during the day by using an internal clock. Navigation with a star compass depends on the position of the constellations surrounding Polaris. In some species, this is supported by their ability to sense the Earth's geomagnetism through specialised photoreceptors.

**Question 0**

On which migratory routes do birds use the sun to navigate during the day and a star compass at night?

**Question 1**

Some species use specialised photoreceptors to sense what?

**Question 2**

What do birds do to compensate for the changing position of the sun during the day?

**Text number 37**

Birds sometimes use plumage to assess and assert their social dominance, to demonstrate their reproductive fitness in sexually selected species, or to show threatening behaviour, such as a sunbird mimicking a large predator to repel hawks and protect chicks. The variation in plumage also allows birds to be identified, especially between species. Visual communication between birds may also include ritualised displays that have evolved from non-communicative actions such as preening, feather positioning, pecking or other behaviour. Displays may communicate aggression or submission or promote relationship formation. The most skilful displays occur during courtship, when "dances" often consist of complex combinations of many possible movements; the reproductive success of males may depend on the quality of such displays.

**Question 0**

How do birds sometimes assess and assert their social dominance?

**Question 1**

How can birds be identified, especially between species?

**Question 2**

What kind of visual communication can there be between birds?

**Text number 38**

Calls are used for a variety of purposes, such as attracting a pair, assessing potential mates, bonding, claiming and maintaining territories, identifying other individuals (for example, when parents are searching for chicks in a nesting colony or when pairs meet again at the beginning of the breeding season) and alerting other birds to potential predators, sometimes with specific information about the nature of the threat. Some birds also use mechanical sounds for auditory communication. In New Zealand, Coenocorypha snipes propel air through their feathers, woodpeckers drum regionally and palm civets use tools to drum.

**Question 0**

What do birds use to assess potential mates and attract a mate?

**Question 1**

What do some birds use for auditory communication?

**Question 2**

What kind of birds use tools for drumming?

**Question 3**

Which birds are drumming regionally?

**Text number 39**

Some birds are mainly territorial or live in small family groups, but others may form large flocks. The main advantages of flocks are safety in numbers and increased foraging efficiency. Protection from predators is particularly important in enclosed habitats such as forests, where ambushes are common and where multiple eyes can be a valuable warning system. This has led to the development of many mixed-species foraging flocks, usually consisting of small numbers of many species; these flocks provide security of numbers but increase potential competition for resources. There are costs associated with flocking, such as the bullying of socially inferior birds by more dominant birds and, in some cases, reduced feeding efficiency.

**Question 0**

What are the main benefits of flocking?

**Question 1**

What is the price of flocking?

**Question 2**

What is particularly important in closed habitats such as forests?

**Text number 40**

The high metabolic rate of birds during the active part of the day is complemented by rest at other times. Sleeping birds often use a type of sleep known as wakeful sleep, which involves rapid eye-opening "peeks" between periods of rest, allowing them to be sensitive to disturbances and to escape threats quickly. Swans are thought to be able to sleep in flight, and radar observations have shown that they face the wind when resting. It has been suggested that certain types of sleep are also possible in flight. Some birds have also shown the ability to fall into a slow-wave sleep with one hemisphere of the brain at a time. Birds tend to use this ability depending on their position relative to the outside of the flock. This may allow the opposite eye of the sleeping hemisphere to remain alert for predators by watching the outer edges of the flock. This adaptation is also known in marine mammals. Co-sleeping is common because it reduces the loss of body heat and reduces the risks associated with predators. Resting sites are often selected for thermal regulation and safety.

**Question 0**

Sleeping birds often use a type of sleep known as what?

**Question 1**

What is believed to be able to sleep on the fly?

**Question 2**

Why is co-housing common?

**Text number 41**

Many roosting birds bend their heads back and hide their beaks in dorsal feathers, while others place their beaks in breast feathers. Many birds rest on one leg, while some may pull their legs up into their feathers, especially in cold weather. Peregrine falcons have a tendon-locking mechanism that helps them hold on to perch while they sleep. Many land-dwelling birds, such as quails and pheasants, rest in trees. Some parrots of the genus Loriculus roost by hanging upside down. Some hummingbirds go into nocturnal hibernation, which involves a slowing of their metabolism. This physiological adaptation can be observed in nearly 100 other species, including owls, barred owls, burrowing owls and tawny owls. One species, the barred owl, even enters hibernation. Birds do not have sweat glands, but they can cool themselves by moving into the shade, standing in water, breathing, increasing their surface area, flaring their throats or using specific behaviours to cool themselves, such as urohydrosis.

**Question 0**

These types of birds have a tendon locking mechanism.

**Question 1**

Where do many land-dwelling birds, such as quails and pheasants, roost?

**Question 2**

What genus of parrots hang upside down?

**Question 3**

What kind of birds hibernate at night?

**Question 4**

What types of glands do birds not have?

**Text number 42**

95% of bird species are socially monogamous. These species pair up for at least the breeding season or, in some cases, for several years or until the death of one pair. Monogamy allows for both paternal and biparental care, which is particularly important for species where females need the help of males to ensure successful breeding. In many socially monogamous species, extramarital copulation (infidelity) is common. This behaviour typically occurs between dominant males and females mating with subordinate males, but can also be the result of forced copulation in ducks and other anatidae. Female birds have sperm storage mechanisms that allow male sperm to remain viable long after copulation, up to 100 days in some species. The sperm of several males can compete using this mechanism. For females, the potential benefits of out-of-pair mating are the acquisition of better genes for offspring and the certainty that the mating will not be fertile. Males of species that engage in extra-pair copulation closely guard their mates to ensure the parenthood of the offspring they breed.

**Question 0**

What percentage of bird species are socially monogamous?

**Question 1**

What is extra-pair copulation?

**Question 2**

Why are female birds able to maintain the viability of male sperm long after copulation?

**Question 3**

Why do males who mate outside the pair closely guard their partners?

**Text number 43**

Breeding usually involves some form of courtship, usually performed by the male. Most displays are fairly simple and involve some form of singing. However, some displays are quite elaborate. Depending on the species, they may include wing or tail drumming, dancing, aerial flights or joint show-offs. It is usually the females who guide mate choice, although in the case of polyandrous phalaropes it is the other way round: simpler males choose brightly coloured females. Mate-feeding, counting and allopreening are common mate interactions, usually after the birds have mated and mated.

**Question 0**

Which sex typically presents some form of courtship?

**Question 1**

Most courtship performances involve some form of what?

**Question 2**

Which sex usually guides the choice of partner?:

**Question 3**

Generally speaking, when is socialising and billing done between partners?

**Text number 44**

All birds lay amniotic eggs, which have hard shells composed mainly of calcium carbonate. Colony- and burrow-nesting species tend to lay white or light-coloured eggs, while open-water birds lay camouflaged eggs. However, there are many exceptions to this pattern: ground-nesting nightjars have pale eggs and their camouflage is based on their plumage. Species that are prey to nest predators have eggs of varying colours to make the parasite's egg easier to spot, forcing the parasitic females to match their eggs to those of their host.

**Question 0**

What kind of eggs do all birds lay?

**Question 1**

All birds lay eggs with a hard shell made mainly of what?

**Question 2**

What kind of eggs do the scavengers lay?

**Question 3**

Which birds lay white or light-coloured eggs?

**Text number 45**

Bird eggs are usually laid in a nest. Most species create fairly complex nests, which can be cups, domes, tiles, bed scrapings, mounds or burrows. However, some birds have very primitive nests; an albatross nest is just a scratch on the ground. Most birds build nests in sheltered, hidden places to avoid predation, but large or colonial birds that are more defensive may build more open nests. During nest building, some species seek plant material from plants with parasite-reducing toxins to improve chick survival, and feathers are often used to insulate the nest. Some bird species have no nests; the cliff-nesting feathered martin lays its eggs on bare rock, while male emperor penguins keep their eggs between their bodies and legs. The absence of nests is particularly common in ground-nesting species, where the newly hatched chicks are preadult.

**Question 0**

Where do birds usually lay their eggs?

**Question 1**

Which type of bird lays its eggs on a bare rock?

**Question 2**

Where do male penguins lay their eggs?

**Question 3**

What types of bird nests are just scratches in the ground?

**Text number 46**

Hatching, where the temperature is optimised for chick development, usually starts after the last egg is laid. In monogamous species, incubation tasks are often shared, while in polygamous species one parent is entirely responsible for incubation. Parental heat is transferred to the eggs through the incubation burrows, which are bare areas of skin on the abdomen or chest of the incubating birds. Incubation can be an energetically demanding process; for example, adult albatrosses lose up to 83 grams of body weight per day of incubation. Heat for incubating megapod eggs comes from the sun, decaying vegetation or volcanic springs. The incubation period varies from 10 days (for woodpeckers, cuckoos and small birds) to more than 80 days (for albatrosses and kiwis).

**Question 0**

Which process optimises temperature for chick development?

**Question 1**

When does incubation start?

**Question 2**

What are the bare skin areas on the stomach or chest of hatching birds?

**Question 3**

How many days is the incubation period for woodpeckers?

**Question 4**

How many days is the germination period of kiwifruit?

**Text number 47**

The length and nature of parental care varies greatly between organisations and species. At one extreme, the parental care of megapods ends at hatching; the newly hatched chick burrows out of the nesting mound on its own without parental assistance and is immediately able to fend for itself. At the other extreme, many seabirds have long periods of parental care, the longest being the frigatebird, whose chicks hatch after six months and are fed by their parents for up to 14 months. The chick guarding phase describes the breeding season, during which one adult bird remains in the nest continuously after the chicks have hatched. The main purpose of the guarding phase is to help the offspring regulate their temperature and protect them from predation.

**Question 0**

When will parental care end at megapods?

**Question 1**

Which species of seabird has the longest period of parental care?

**Question 2**

What is the nesting period during which one adult bird is always in the nest?

**Text number 48**

In some species both parents care for the chicks and pups, in others only one sex cares for the chicks and pups. In some species, other members of the same species - usually close relatives of the breeding pair, such as offspring from previous nests - help raise the chicks. This alloparenting is particularly common in birds of the genus Corvida, including crows, Australian magpies and fairy-wrens, but has also been observed in species as diverse as the riflebird and the red-legged hawk. In most animal groups, male parentage is rare. In birds, however, it is fairly common - more common than in any other vertebrate class. Although defending the territory and nest site, incubating and feeding the young are often shared tasks, sometimes there is a division of labour, with one partner performing all or most of a particular task.

**Question 0**

In which species is alloparenting particularly common?

**Question 1**

Which group do crows belong to?

**Question 2**

What is more common in birds than in any other class of vertebrates?

**Text number 49**

The time of take-off of the chicks varies considerably. Synthliboramphus murrelet chicks leave the nest on the night after hatching, as in ancient murrelets, and follow their parents to the sea, where they grow far from terrestrial predators. Some other species, such as ducks, move their young away from the nest at an early age. In most species, chicks leave the nest just before or shortly after they are able to fly. Albatross chicks leave the nest on their own without further assistance, while other species continue to receive some supplementary feeding after fledging. Chicks may also follow their parents on their first migration.

**Question 0**

Which chicks leave the nest the night after hatching?

**Question 1**

Name a species that removes its young from the nest at an early age.

**Question 2**

When do chicks of most species leave the nest?

**Text number 50**

The avian parasite, in which an egg-laying female lays her eggs in the nest of another individual, is more common among birds than among any other type of organism. Once a parasitic bird has laid its eggs in the nest of another bird, the host often accepts the eggs and rears them at the expense of the host's own nest. Nest parasites can be either obligate nest parasites, which must lay their eggs in the nests of other species because they are unable to rear their own young, or non-obligate nest parasites, which sometimes lay eggs in the nests of their conspecifics to increase their reproductive output when they could have raised their own young. A hundred species of birds, including honeycreepers, kingfishers and ducks, are obligate parasites, although the best known are cuckoos. Some nest parasites are adapted to hatch before their host's chicks, allowing them to destroy the host's eggs by pushing them out of the nest or to kill the host's chicks, ensuring that all food brought into the nest is fed to the parasite chicks.

**Question 0**

What is it called when a chick leaves its egg for a chick of another individual?

**Question 1**

How many bird species are obligate parasites?

**Question 2**

What types of birds lay eggs in the nests of their fellow birds to increase their reproductive output?

**Text number 51**

Birds have evolved different mating behaviours, of which the peacock tail is perhaps the most famous example of sexual selection and the escape of the fisher. Commonly occurring sexual dimorphisms, such as size and colour differences, are energetically costly traits that signal competitive reproductive situations. Several types of sexual selection have been identified in birds: intersexual selection, also known as female selection, and intrasexual competition, in which individuals of the more abundant sex compete with each other for the privilege of mating. Sexually selected traits often evolve to become more prominent in competitive reproductive situations until the trait begins to limit the fitness of the individual. Conflicts between individual fitness and signalling adaptations ensure that sexually selected traits, such as feather colouration and courtship behaviour, are 'honest' traits. Signals must be expensive to ensure that only good quality individuals can display these exaggerated sexual adornments and behaviours.

**Question 0**

What is the most famous example of sexual selection?

**Question 1**

What is intersex selection?

**Question 2**

What is it called when individuals of the richer sex compete with each other for the privilege of mating?

**Text number 52**

Inbreeding mating of the purple-crowned fairy Malurus coronatus causes serious fitness costs due to inbreeding depression (reduction in egg hatchability of more than 30%). Females mating with conspecific males may perform additional matings (see Promiscuity#Other animals, 90% frequency in bird species), which may reduce the negative effects of inbreeding. However, there are ecological and demographic constraints to additional mating. However, 43% of the chicks produced by incestuously mated females contained extra mated chicks.

**Question 0**

What is the term for when the hatchability of eggs is reduced by more than 30%?

**Question 1**

What can be done to reduce the negative effects of inbreeding?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the pups produced by incestuously mated females contained an extra pair of pups?

**Text number 53**

Cooperative breeding in birds typically occurs when offspring, usually males, delay leaving their natal group and stay in the family to help raise younger relatives. Female offspring rarely stay at home, but disperse far enough to reproduce independently or join unrelated groups. Inbreeding is generally avoided because it leads to a deterioration in the condition of the offspring (inbreeding depression), largely due to homozygous expression of the deleterious recessive allele. Interbreeding between unrelated individuals usually results in the deleterious recessive alleles being masked in the offspring.

**Question 0**

What happens when offspring delay dispersal from their natal group?

**Question 1**

What causes the deleterious recessive alleles to be masked in the offspring?

**Question 2**

Why is inbreeding avoided?

**Text number 54**

The ecological status of birds is highly variable. Some birds are generalists, while others are specialised in their habitat or food requirements. Even within the same habitat, such as a forest, the niches used by different bird species vary: some species forage in the forest canopy, others under the canopy, and others on the forest floor. Forest birds can be insectivores, frugivores and nectarivores. Waterfowl usually feed by fishing, herbivory and sea robbery or kleptoparasitism. Birds of prey specialise in preying on mammals or other birds, while vultures are specialised vultures. Avivores are animals that specialise in preying on birds.

**Question 0**

What kind of birds usually feed by fishing, eating plants or piracy?

**Question 1**

Which types of birds can be either insectivores, frugivores or nectarivores?

**Question 2**

Which birds specialise in hunting mammals or other birds?

**Text number 55**

Birds are often important to the ecology of islands. Birds have often found their way to islands where mammals have not; on these islands, birds can fulfil ecological functions that are typically the responsibility of larger animals. In New Zealand, for example, moas were important foragers, as are the kereru and kokako today. Today, New Zealand's plants retain defence mechanisms developed to protect them from extinct moos. Nesting seabirds can also contribute to the ecology of the islands and surrounding seas, mainly by collecting large quantities of guano, which can enrich the local soil and surrounding seas.

**Question 0**

What are often important for the ecology of islands?

**Question 1**

Which birds can also contribute to the ecology of islands and surrounding areas?

**Question 2**

In New Zealand, what were important browsers like Kereru and Kokako are today?

**Text number 56**

Because birds are very visible and common animals, humans have had a relationship with them since the dawn of mankind. Sometimes these relationships are reciprocal, such as the cooperation between honey guardians and African peoples such as the Borana tribe in the collection of honey. At other times, they can be commensal, as when species such as the house sparrow have benefited from human activity. Several bird species have become commercially important agricultural pests, and some species pose a threat to aviation. Human activities can also be harmful and have threatened many bird species with extinction (hunting, lead poisoning of birds, pesticides, road traffic and predation by pet cats and dogs are common causes of bird deaths).

**Question 0**

Why have humans had a relationship with birds since the beginning of man?

**Question 1**

What is it called when a house sparrow has benefited from human activity?

**Question 2**

What has threatened numerous bird species with extinction?

**Text number 57**

Domestic birds reared for meat and eggs, known as poultry, are the largest source of animal protein consumed by humans, with 76 million tonnes of poultry and 61 million tonnes of eggs produced worldwide in 2003. A large proportion of human poultry meat consumption is from chickens, but domesticated turkeys, ducks and geese are also relatively common. Many species of birds are also hunted for their meat. Bird hunting is primarily a recreational activity, except in very undeveloped areas. The main birds hunted in North and South America are waterfowl; other widely hunted birds include pheasants, wild turkeys, quail, pigeons, partridge, wood ducks, warblers and wood grouse. Sheepfowl hunting is also popular in Australia and New Zealand. While some hunting, such as sheepfold hunting, may be sustainable, it has led to the extinction or endangerment of dozens of species.

**Question 0**

What domestic birds are reared for meat and eggs?

**Question 1**

What is the largest source of animal protein eaten by humans?

**Question 2**

How many tonnes of poultry were produced worldwide in 2003?

**Question 3**

What is primarily a recreational activity except in highly underdeveloped areas?

**Text number 58**

People have domesticated birds both as pets and for practical purposes. Colourful birds such as parrots and mynas are bred in captivity or kept as pets, which has led to illegal trade in some endangered species. Falcons have long been used for hunting and cormorants for fishing. Passenger pigeons have been used since at least AD 1 and remained important during the Second World War. Today, this activity is more common, either as a hobby, for entertainment and tourism, or for sports such as pigeon racing.

**Question 0**

Why have humans domesticated birds?

**Question 1**

What kind of birds are bred in captivity or kept as pets?

**Question 2**

How long have carrier pigeons been used?

**Text number 59**

Birds play an important and varied role in religion and mythology. In religion, birds can act either as messengers of the deity or as priests and leaders, as in the cult of Makemake, where the birds of the Easter Island Tangata manu acted as chiefs, or as servants, like Hugin and Munin, the two common ravens who whispered news into the ears of the Norse god Odin. In many ancient Italian civilisations, especially Etruscan and Roman religion, priests were involved in divination, i.e. interpreting the words of the birds while the 'auspex' (from which the word 'auspicious' derives) observed their actions to predict events. They could also serve as religious symbols, as when Jonah (Hebrew: יוֹנָה, dove) embodied the fearfulness, passivity, sadness and beauty traditionally associated with doves. Birds themselves have been deified, such as the common peacock, which the Indian Dravidians regard as Mother Earth. In religious images from the Inca and Tiwanaku kingdoms, birds are depicted crossing the boundaries between the terrestrial and subterranean spirit worlds. Indigenous peoples in the Central Andes maintain legends of birds travelling to and from metaphysical worlds. The mythical chullumpi bird is said to mark the gateway between these worlds and to become a llama.

**Question 0**

What plays an important role in religion and mythology?

**Question 1**

From which word is the word derived?

**Question 2**

What is said to signify the existence of a portal between such worlds and becoming a llama?

**Text number 60**

Birds have been present in culture and art since prehistoric times, when they were depicted in early cave paintings. Some birds have been considered monsters, such as the mythological Roc and the legendary Māori Pouākai, a giant bird capable of abducting humans. Later, birds were used as symbols of power, such as the magnificent peacock trong of the Mughals and Persian emperors. As scientific interest in birds grew, many bird paintings were commissioned for books. Among the most famous of these bird artists was John James Audubon, whose paintings of North American birds were a great commercial success in Europe and who later lent his name to the National Audubon Society. Birds are also important figures in poetry; for example, Homer included night songs in his novel The Odyssey, and Catullus used the sparrow bird as an erotic symbol in Catullus 2. The relationship between the albatross and the sailor is a central theme in Samuel Taylor Coleridge's The Rime of the Ancient Mariner, which led to the use of the term as a metaphor for 'burden'. Other metaphors in English are also derived from birds; for example, vulture funds and vulture investors are named after vultures.

**Question 0**

When were birds depicted in early cave paintings?

**Question 1**

What is the mythological giant bird that can abduct people?

**Question 2**

John James Audubon later lent his name to which group?

**Question 3**

What did Homer include in his Odyssey?

**Question 4**

What is the central theme of the book about the relationship between the albatross and the sailor?

**Text number 61**

While human activity has allowed some species, such as the whooper swan and the starling, to reproduce, it has caused the decline or extinction of many other species. More than 100 bird species have become extinct in historical times, although the most dramatic human-induced bird extinctions, which wiped out an estimated 750-1800 species, occurred during human occupation of the islands of Melanesia, Polynesia and Micronesia. Many bird populations are in decline globally, with BirdLife International and IUCN classifying 1,227 species as threatened in 2009.

**Question 0**

How many bird species have become extinct in history?

**Question 1**

How many species are listed as threatened by BirdLife International and IUCN?

**Question 2**

When did the most dramatic human-induced extinction of birds occur?

**Document number 407**

**Text number 0**

Qing dynasty (Chinese 清朝; pinyin: Qīng Cháo; Wade-Giles: Ch'ing Ch'ao; IPA: [tɕʰíŋ tʂʰɑ̌ʊ̯]), officially the Great Qing (Chinese. 大清; pinyin: Dà Qīng), also called the Great Qing Empire or the Manchu Dynasty, was the last imperial dynasty of China, ruling from 1644 to 1912, with a brief, unsuccessful restoration in 1917, preceded by the Ming Dynasty and followed by the Republic of China. The Qing multicultural empire lasted for nearly three centuries and formed the territorial basis of the present Chinese state.

**Question 0**

What was China's last dynasty?

**Question 1**

When did the Manchu dynasty rule?

**Question 2**

Which dynasty ruled before the Manchus?

**Question 3**

Which government took over from the Manchu dynasty?

**Question 4**

What is the second name of the Manchu dynasty?

**Text number 1**

The dynasty was founded by the Aisin Gioro clan of Jurchen in Manchuria. In the late sixteenth century, Nurhaci, originally a Ming vassal, began to organise the Jurchen clans into 'banner', military-social units. Nurhaci formed these clans into a single entity, whose subjects were collectively known as manchus. By 1636, his son Hong Taiji began to drive the Ming forces out of Liaodong and proclaimed a new dynasty, the Qing. In 1644, peasant rebels led by Li Zicheng conquered the Ming capital Beijing. Instead of serving them, Ming general Wu Sangui made an alliance with the Manchus and opened the Shanhai Pass to the Banner armies led by Prince Dorgon, who defeated the rebels and took Beijing. The actual conquest of China was not completed until 1683 under the Kangxi Emperor (reigned 1661-1722). The Qianlong emperor's ten major military campaigns from the 1750s to the 1790s extended Qing rule into Central Asia. Although the early rulers retained their manchu style, and although their official title was emperor, they were known to the Mongols as khans and they protected Tibetan Buddhism, they ruled using Confucian styles and institutions of bureaucratic government. They maintained imperial degrees, which they used to recruit Han Chinese to work under or alongside the Manchus. They also adapted the ideals of tribute in international relations, and in places such as Taiwan, the Qing's so-called domestic foreign policy closely resembled colonial policy and control.

**Question 0**

Who started the Manchu dynasty?

**Question 1**

Where was this dynasty formed?

**Question 2**

Name a peasant leader?

**Question 3**

Where was the capital of Ming?

**Question 4**

Which passage was opened to the Banner armies?

**Text number 2**

The reign of the Qianlong Emperor (1735-1796) was the peak and beginning of prosperity and imperial rule. The population grew to around 400 million, but taxes and government revenues remained low, virtually guaranteeing a fiscal crisis. Corruption spread, rebels put the legitimacy of the government to the test, and the ruling elite did not change their mindset in the face of changes in the world system. After the Opium War, the major European powers placed unequal treaties, free trade, extraterritoriality and treaty ports under foreign control. The Taiping Rebellion (1850-64) and the Dungan Rebellion (1862-77) in Central Asia led to the deaths of some 20 million people. Despite these disasters, in the Tongzhi Restoration of the 1860s, Han Chinese elites allied to defend the Confucian order and the Qing rulers. The first gains of the self-assertion movement were destroyed in the first Sino-Japanese war of 1895, in which the Qing lost its influence in Korea and control of Taiwan. New armies were organised, but the ambitious Hundred Days Reform of 1898 was reversed by the Empress Dowager Cixi, a ruthless but capable leader. When foreign powers invaded China in response to the violently anti-foreign Yihetuan ('boxers'), the empress declared war on them, leading to defeat and the flight of the imperial court to Xi'an.

**Question 0**

What years did the Qianlong emperor rule?

**Question 1**

When was the Taiping Rebellion?

**Question 2**

When was the Dungan rebellion?

**Question 3**

How many people died during the Taiping and Dungan uprisings?

**Question 4**

When was the first Sino-Japanese war fought?

**Text number 3**

After agreeing to sign the Boxer Protocol, the government embarked on unprecedented fiscal and administrative reforms, including elections, a new law and the abolition of the university system. Sun Yat-sen and other revolutionaries competed with reformists like Liang Qichao and monarchists like Kang Youwei to transform the Qing Empire into a modern nation. After the death of the Empress Dowager Cixi and Emperor Guangxu in 1908, the hard-line Manchu court alienated both reformers and the local elite. The local uprisings of 11 October 1911 led to the Xinhai Revolution. Puyi, the last emperor, abdicated on 12 February 1912.

**Question 0**

What started on 11 October 1911?

**Question 1**

Who was the last Qing emperor?

**Question 2**

When did he resign?

**Text number 4**

Nurhaci proclaimed himself the "glorious khan" of the later Jin (literally "gold") state, both in honour of the 12th-13th century Jurchen Jin dynasty and his Aisin Gioro clan (Aisin is Manchu Chinese 金 (jīn, "gold")). His son Hong Taiji renamed the dynasty the Great Qing in 1636. There are competing explanations of the meaning of the word Qīng (literally "bright" or "pure"). The name may have been chosen in reaction to the Ming dynasty name (明), which is composed of the Chinese letters for the sun (日) and moon (月), both of which are associated with the fire element in the Chinese zodiacal system. Qīng (清) is made up of the words "water" (氵) and "azure" (青), both related to the water element. This association would justify the Qing's conquest of fire as the conquest of water. The water imagery in the new name may also have had Buddhist overtones associated with clairvoyance and enlightenment, and links with the Bodhisattva Manjusri. Mantsu's name daicing, which sounds like a phonetic variant of the words Dà Qīng or Dai Ching, may actually derive from a Mongolian word meaning 'warrior'. Daicing gurun could therefore mean "warrior state", a play on words that only the Manchu and Mongolian people understood. However, by the later stages of the dynasty, even the Mantus themselves had forgotten this possible meaning.

**Question 0**

Who called himself the Bright Khan?

**Question 1**

Who renamed the Qing dynasty in 1363?

**Question 2**

What kind of images does the new name of the dynasty convey in Chinese characters?

**Question 3**

From which language does the name of the dynasty come?

**Question 4**

What is the Mongolian word from which the Qing Dynasty takes its name?

**Text number 5**

After conquering "China proper", the Manchus named their state "China" (中國, Zhōngguó; "Middle Kingdom") and called it Dulimbai Gurun in Manchu (Dulimbai meaning "centre" or "middle", gurun meaning "people" or "state"). The emperors assimilated the lands of the Qing state (including present-day Northeast China, Xinjiang, Mongolia, Tibet and other regions) to "China" in both Chinese and Manchu, defined China as a multi-ethnic state, and rejected the idea that "China" meant only the Han regions. The Qing emperors declared that both Han and non-Han peoples were part of "China". They used both 'China' and 'Qing' to refer to their state in official documents, international treaties (because the Qing was known internationally as 'China' or 'the Chinese Empire') and foreign affairs, and 'Chinese language' (Dulimbai gurun i bithe) included Chinese, Manchu and Mongolian languages, and 'Chinese people' (中國之人 Zhōngguó zhī rén; Manchu: Dulimbai gurun i niyalma) referred to all subjects of the empire. In the Chinese versions of its treaties and in its world maps, the Qing government used the words 'Qing' and 'China' interchangeably.

**Question 0**

What did the Manchus call their state after they had conquered most of China?

**Question 1**

What does China mean?

**Question 2**

Which ethnic groups did the Qing think made up China?

**Text number 6**

The founders of the Qing dynasty were not the Han Chinese, who form the majority of China's population, but the Jurchen, a sedentary peasantry, a Tungusic people who lived in the area that today comprises China's Jilin and Heilongjiang provinces. The Manchus are sometimes misleadingly mistaken for a nomadic people, which they were not. The Manchu state was founded in the early 1600s by Jianzhoussa Nurhaci, who was the chief of a small tribe of Jurchen - the Aisin Gioro. Originally a vassal of the Ming emperors, in 1582 Nurhachi started an intertribal feud that escalated into a campaign to unite the nearby tribes. By 1616, he had consolidated Jianzhou sufficiently to declare himself Khan of Greater Jin, referring to the previous Jurchen dynasty.

**Question 0**

Which ethnic group makes up the largest number of people in China?

**Question 1**

Who founded the Qing Dynasty?

**Question 2**

What kind of lifestyle did the Jurchens live?

**Question 3**

Where in China were they from?

**Question 4**

Were the Manchus pastoralists?

**Text number 7**

When Nurhachi moved his court from Jianzhoun to Liaodong, he gained access to more resources, and it also brought him into close contact with the Mongol regions of Khorchin in the Mongolian plains. Although the once unified Mongol nation had by now long since broken up into separate and hostile tribes, these tribes still posed a serious security threat to the Ming's borders. Nurhachi sought friendship and cooperation with the Khorchin against the Ming, which would secure his western frontier from a powerful potential enemy.

**Question 0**

Where did Nurhachi move his court?

**Question 1**

Where did Nurhachi move his court from?

**Question 2**

Who threatened China's borders?

**Text number 8**

There were too few ethnic mantus to conquer China, so they gained power by defeating and assimilating the Mongols, but more importantly by adding Han Chinese to the eight flags. The Manchus were forced to create a whole "Jiu Han jun" (Old Han Army) because the Eight Guilds gained huge numbers of Han Chinese soldiers both by capture and defection, the Ming artillery was responsible for many victories against the Manchus, so the Manchus created an artillery force of Han Chinese soldiers in 1641, and the increase in the number of Han Chinese in the Eight Guilds led to the creation of all eight Han Guilds in 1642. Ming Han Chinese defector armies conquered southern China for the Qing.

**Question 0**

Which group did the Manchus take over to strengthen their forces?

**Question 1**

Which weapon did the Ming use to defeat the Manchus?

**Question 2**

When did the Manchus create their own artillery?

**Text number 9**

This was followed by the establishment of the first two Han districts in 1637 (eight in 1642). These military reforms enabled Hong Taiji to defeat the Ming forces in a crushing defeat in the battles for Songshan and Jinzhou between 1640 and 1642. This final victory led to the surrender of many of the Ming dynasty's most combat-ready troops, the death of Yuan Chonghuan at the hands of the Chongzhen emperor (who thought Yuan had betrayed him) and the complete and permanent withdrawal of the remaining Ming forces north of the Great Wall.

**Question 0**

When were the first couple of Han villages established?

**Question 1**

When did the Han cities grow to eight?

**Question 2**

Which leader defeated the Ming armies?

**Question 3**

Who killed Yuan Chonghuan?

**Question 4**

Where did the Ming armies retreat to?

**Text number 10**

The Hong Taiji bureaucracy employed many Han Chinese, including many newly surrendered Ming-era officials. Manchu dominance was ensured by an ethnic quota for the appointment of senior officials. Hong Taiji's reign also saw a fundamental change in his policy towards his Han Chinese subjects. Nurhaci had treated the Han Chinese of Liaodong differently according to how much grain they had: those with less than 5-7 sin were treated as property, while those with more were rewarded with a fortune. In the wake of the 1623 rebellion by the Han of Liaodong, Nurhachi, who had previously made concessions to the conquered Han of Liaodong, turned against them and ordered that they could no longer be trusted; he introduced a discriminatory policy and killed against them, while ordering that Han who had merged with the Yurchen (in Jilin) before 1619 were to be treated on an equal footing with the Yurchen and not like the conquered Han of Liaodong. Instead, Hong Taiji incorporated them into the Jurchen 'nation' as full (if not first-class) citizens, obliged to perform military service. By 1648, less than one-sixth of the bannermen were of Manchu origin. This change in policy not only increased Hong Taiji's manpower and reduced his military dependence on the bannermen, who were not under his personal control, but also greatly encouraged other Han Chinese subjects of the Ming dynasty to surrender and accept Jurchen's authority when they suffered military defeat. By these and other measures, Hong Taiji was able to centralise power in the office of the Khan, which in the long run prevented the break-up of the Churian Federation after his death.

**Question 0**

Who took the newly minted Ming officials into their government?

**Question 1**

Where did the Han uprising take place?

**Question 2**

When did the Han uprising happen?

**Question 3**

How many of the bannermen were Manchus by 1648?

**Text number 11**

Hong Taiji died suddenly in September 1643 without a named heir. Since the Jurchen had traditionally "elected" their leaders through a council of nobles, the Qing did not have a clear succession system until the reign of the Kangxi Emperor. The leading contenders for power at that time were Hong Taiji's eldest son Hooge and Hong Taiji's half-brother Dorgon. The compromise candidate, Hong Taiji's five-year-old son Fulin, was made Shunzhi Emperor, with Dorgon as regent and de facto leader of the Manchu people.

**Question 0**

When did Hong Taiji die?

**Question 1**

Who was his heir?

**Question 2**

Who were the likely heirs?

**Question 3**

Who became emperor?

**Text number 12**

Ming government officials fought each other, a fiscal collapse and a series of peasant rebellions. They were unable to take advantage of the Manchu succession dispute and the installation of a minor as emperor. In April 1644, the capital Beijing was captured by a coalition of rebels led by Li Zicheng, a former minor Ming official who founded the short-lived Shun dynasty. The last Ming ruler, Emperor Chongzhen, committed suicide as the city fell, marking the official end of the dynasty.

**Question 0**

Who invaded Beijing in 1644?

**Question 1**

Who was Li Zicheng?

**Question 2**

Which dynasty did Zicheng form?

**Question 3**

Who was the last Ming leader?

**Question 4**

How did the Chongzhen emperor die?

**Text number 13**

Li Zicheng then led a coalition of 200,000 rebels[a] to confront Wu Sangui, the general in command of the Ming garrison in Shanhai-sola. Shanhai Pass is a central pass on the Great Wall of China, fifty kilometres north-east of Beijing, and for years its defences prevented the Mantu from attacking the Ming capital directly. Wu Sangui, caught between a rebel army twice his size and a foreign enemy he had fought for years, decided to choose the Manchus, with whom he was familiar. Wu Sangui may have been influenced by Li Zicheng's mistreatment of his family and other wealthy and educated officials; it was said that Li also took for himself Wu's concubine Chen Yuanyuan. Wu and Dorgon allied themselves in revenge for the death of the Chongzhen Emperor. Together, the two former enemies confronted and defeated Li Zicheng's rebel forces in battle on 27 May 1644.

**Question 0**

How big was Li Zicheng's army?

**Question 1**

Who was Li Zicheng's army fighting?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the general of the Ming Fortress?

**Question 3**

Who defeated Li Zicheng's army?

**Question 4**

When was the battle fought?

**Text number 14**

The opposing armies took Beijing on 6 June. The Shunzhi Emperor was named "Son of Heaven" on 30 October. The Manchus, who had succeeded the Ming Emperor politically by defeating the rebel Li Zicheng, completed the symbolic transition by giving the Chongzhen Emperor a formal funeral. However, the conquest of the rest of China took another seventeen years, fighting Ming loyalists, pretenders and rebels. The last Ming candidate, Prince Gui, sought refuge with the Burmese king, but was handed over to the Qing expeditionary army led by Wu Sangui, who brought him back to Yunnan province and executed him in early 1662.

**Question 0**

When did Beijing fall?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the emperor of Shunz?

**Question 2**

When did the Shunzhi sister become the son of heaven?

**Question 3**

How long did it take for the Manchus to take over the rest of China?

**Question 4**

Who were the Manchus fighting?

**Text number 15**

The Han Chinese banners consisted of Han Chinese who defected to the Qing by 1644 and joined the Eight Banners, which gave them social and legal privileges in addition to being acculturated into Manchu culture. So many Han defected to the Qing and swelled the ranks of the Eight Banners that ethnic Manchus became a minority, accounting for only 16% in 1648, with Han Bannerists accounting for 75% and Mongol Bannerists for the rest. This multi-ethnic force, in which the Manchus were only a minority, conquered China for the Qing.

**Question 0**

Who invented the Han Chinese tickets?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the bannermen represented Han?

**Question 2**

Who formed the eight flags besides the Manchus and the Geese?

**Text number 16**

The Qing showed that the Manchus valued military skills by propaganda against the Ming army to persuade them to defect to the Qing side, as the Ming civilian political system discriminated against the army. The three Liaodong Han Bannermen officers who played a huge role in the conquest of South China from the Ming were Shang Kexi, Geng Zhongming and Kong Youde, and they ruled South China independently as Qing viceroyalty after their conquests. Normally, Manchu bannermen acted only as a reserve force or in the rear, and were used mainly for quick strikes with maximum impact to minimise ethnic Manchu casualties; instead, the Qing used defecting Han Chinese troops to fight as a vanguard throughout the conquest of China.

**Question 0**

Who were the three Han bannermen of Liandong who played a key role in the conquest of southern China?

**Question 1**

In which part of China did Kexi, Zhongming and Youde rule?

**Question 2**

What was the status of the three Han Bannermen?

**Text number 17**

The Manchus had come to "China proper" in the first place, because Dorgon responded decisively to Wu Sangui's appeal. Instead of plundering the city as the rebels had done after taking Beijing, Dorgon, over the objections of other Manchu leaders, insisted that Beijing be made the capital of the dynasty and that most Ming-era officials be reappointed. Choosing Beijing as capital had not been an easy decision, as no great Chinese dynasty had directly taken over the capital of its immediate predecessor. Keeping the capital and the bureaucracy intact helped to stabilise the regime quickly and accelerated the conquest of the rest of the country. However, not all of Dorgon's policies were as popular or easy to implement.

**Question 0**

Who made Beijing their capital?

**Question 1**

Whose capital was Beijing before the Manchu era?

**Question 2**

Why did Dorgon choose Beijing as his capital?

**Text number 18**

Dorgon's controversial edict of July 1645 ('the haircut order') forced adult Han Chinese men, on pain of death, to shave the front of their heads and comb the remaining hair into a queue hairstyle used by the Manchus. A popular description of the order was: 'If you want to keep your hair, you lose your head; if you want to keep your head, you cut your hair'. For the Manchus, this practice was a test of loyalty and a tool to distinguish friend from foe. For the Han Chinese, however, it was a humiliating reminder of the authority of the Qing, challenging traditional Confucian values. The classic of filial piety (Xiaojing) held that 'the human body and hair, which are a gift from parents, must not be harmed'. During the Ming Dynasty, adult men did not cut their hair, but kept it as a topknot. The decree sparked strong resistance in Jiangnan against the Qing regime and a massive killing of ethnic Han Chinese. Han Chinese defectors carried out massacres against people who refused to stand in line... Li Chengdong, a Han Chinese general who had served the Ming Empire but surrendered to the Qing Empire, ordered his Han troops to carry out three separate massacres in Jiading City within a month, killing tens of thousands of people. By the end of the third massacre, there was barely a single living person left in the city. Jiangyin also held out against some 10,000 Han Chinese Qing troops for 83 days. When the city wall was finally breached on 9 October 1645, the Han Chinese Qing army, led by the Han Chinese Ming-era defector Liu Liangzuo (劉良佐), who had been ordered to 'fill the city with corpses before you sheathe your swords', slaughtered the entire population, killing between 74 000 and 100 000 people. The queue was the only part of Manchu culture that the Qing imposed on the ordinary Han population. Qing required officials to wear Manchu clothing, but allowed non-official Han civilians to continue to wear Hanfu (Han clothing).

**Question 0**

What did Dorgon declare in July 1645?

**Question 1**

What was the popular description of the haircut provision?

**Question 2**

How the Ming usually wore their hair>

**Question 3**

In which city was there a massacre because there was no proper hairstyle?

**Text number 19**

Although his support had been essential to the rise of Shunzhi, over the years Dorgon had concentrated so much power in his hands that it had become a direct threat to the throne. So much so, that upon his death he was exceptionally awarded the posthumous title of Emperor Yin (Chinese 義皇帝), the only instance in Qing history of a Manchu 'blood prince' (Chinese 親王) receiving such an honour. Two months into Shunzhi's personal reign, Dorgon was not only stripped of his title, but his body was dug up and mutilated[b] to atone for a series of 'crimes', one of which was the persecution to death of Shunzhi's eldest brother, Hooge. More importantly, Dorgon's symbolic fall also marked a political cleansing of his family and associates at court, returning power to the emperor. After a promising start, Shunzhi's reign came to an end with his early death in 1661 from smallpox at the age of 24. He was succeeded by his third son Xuanye, who reigned as Kangxi Emperor.

**Question 0**

Who was the threat to Shunzhi's throne?

**Question 1**

What name was Dorgon known by after his death?

**Question 2**

Who was Shunzhi's eldest brother?

**Question 3**

When did Shunzhi die?

**Question 4**

How old was Shunzhi when he died?

**Text number 20**

The Manchus sent Han bannermen to fight the Ming loyalists of Koxinga in Fujian. The Qing implemented a massive policy of depopulation and forced people to evacuate the coast to prevent the Koxingan Ming loyalists from gaining resources, which has led to the myth that this was because the Manchus were "afraid of water". In Fujian, the fighting and killing on behalf of the Qing was carried out by Han bannermen, and this completely refuted the irrelevant claim that the Manchus' alleged fear of water was related to coastal evacuation and sea control. Although one poem refers to the soldiers who carried out massacres in Fujian as 'barbarians', both the Han Green Standard Army and the Han Bannermen took part in the fighting on the Qing side and carried out the worst of the slaughter. Against the three feudal lords, 400,000 Green Standard Army soldiers were used, in addition to 200,000 bannermen.

**Question 0**

Who did the Manchus send to fight against Koxinga's troops?

**Question 1**

Where was the battle between the Ming believers and the Mantus fought?

**Question 2**

What were the mantus accused of being afraid of?

**Text number 21**

The Kangxi Emperor's sixty-one-year reign was the longest of any Chinese emperor. The Kangxi reign is also celebrated as the beginning of the era known as the 'High Qing', during which the dynasty reached the peak of its social, economic and military power. Kangxi's long reign began when he was eight years old after the untimely death of his father. To prevent a repeat of Dorgon's monopolization of dictatorial power during his reign, Emperor Shunzhi, on his deathbed, hastily appointed four high-ranking ministers to rule on behalf of his young son. These four ministers - Sonin, Ebilun, Suksaha and Oboi - were chosen because of their long service, but also because of their ability to counteract each other's influences. Most importantly, the four were not closely related to the imperial family and made no claims to the throne. Over time, however, through chance and intrigue, Oboi, the youngest of the four, achieved such political power that he became a potential threat. Although Oboi's loyalty was never a problem, his personal arrogance and political conservatism led him into an escalating conflict with the young emperor. In 1669, Kangxi disarmed and imprisoned Oboi - a major victory for the fifteen-year-old emperor over a shrewd politician and experienced commander.

**Question 0**

How long was the Kangxi Emperor in power?

**Question 1**

Who had the longest reign of any emperor?

**Question 2**

In which era did the Kanx administration begin?

**Question 3**

How old was Kangxi when he came to power?

**Question 4**

Who ruled when Kangxi was young?

**Text number 22**

The early Manchus also created two bases of legitimacy that help explain the stability of their dynasty. The first was the bureaucratic institutions and neo-Confucian culture they had inherited from previous dynasties. The Manchu rulers and the Han Chinese elite of scholars and officials gradually came to get along. The education system provided a pathway for ethnic Han to become civil servants. Imperial protection of the Kangxi Dictionary showed respect for Confucian scholarship, while the 1670 Holy Decree effectively extolled Confucian family values. Another important source of stability was the Central Asian dimension of Manchu identity, which allowed them to appeal to the Mongol, Tibetan and Uyghur populations. The Qing used the title of emperor (Huangdi) in Chinese, while among the Mongols the Qing ruler was called Bogda Khan (Wise Khan) and among the Tibetans Gong Ma. Qianlong spread the image of himself as a Buddhist sage ruler, the protector of Tibetan Buddhism. In Manchu, the Qing ruler was referred to alternately as Huwangdi (emperor) or Khan, with no particular distinction between the two usages. The Kangxi emperor also welcomed to his court Jesuit missionaries who had arrived in China for the first time during the Ming Empire. Missionaries such as Tomás Pereira, Martino Martini, Johann Adam Schall von Bell, Ferdinand Verbiest and Antoine Thomas played important roles as military weapons experts, mathematicians, cartographers, astronomers and advisers to the emperor. However, the relationship of trust was lost in a later dispute between the Chinese.

**Question 0**

What kind of learning did the early Manchu leaders respect?

**Question 1**

Which preaching reinforced Confucian values?

**Question 2**

Who did the Manchus appeal to?

**Question 3**

What Christians did Kangxi allow into his court?

**Text number 23**

However, enforcing the "mandate of heaven" was a daunting task. Given the vastness of Chinese territory, banner troops were only sufficient to guard key cities, which formed the backbone of a defensive network that relied heavily on surrendered Ming soldiers. In addition, three surrendered Ming generals were chosen for their contribution to the founding of the Qing dynasty, ennobled as feudal princes (藩王) and given rulership over vast areas of southern China. Chief among them was Wu Sangui, who was given the provinces of Yunnan and Guizhou, while generals Shang Kexi and Geng Jingzhong were given the provinces of Guangdong and Fujian.

**Question 0**

Who was Ming's most important general?

**Question 1**

Which provinces did Sangui rule?

**Question 2**

Name two other important Ming generals?

**Question 3**

Which provinces did Kexi and Jingzhong get?

**Text number 24**

Over the years, the three feudal lords and their vast territories became increasingly independent. Finally, in 1673, Shang Kexi asked Kangxi for permission to retire to his hometown in Liaodong province and appointed his son as his successor. The young emperor granted his retirement, but denied the hereditary nature of his fiefdom. In response, two other generals decided to petition for their own retirement to test Kangxi's resolve, thinking he would not risk offending them. The ploy backfired, as the young emperor tricked them by accepting their request and ordering that all three fiefdoms be returned to the crown.

**Question 0**

When did Kexi retire?

**Question 1**

Who does Kex think should replace him?

**Question 2**

What happened when Kexi and the other two generals retired?

**Text number 25**

When Wu Sangui, later joined by Geng Zhongming and Shang Kex's son Shang Zhixin, was forced to give up power, they felt they had no choice but to revolt. The ensuing Three Feudatories Rebellion lasted eight years. Wu attempted, ultimately unsuccessfully, to ignite the embers of the Ming religion in southern China by restoring Ming customs, ordering that the outlawed queues be cut, and proclaiming himself emperor of the new dynasty. At the height of their rebellious fortunes, they extended their power as far north as the Yangtze River and came close to establishing a divided China. Wu then hesitated to move further north, unable to coordinate his strategy with his allies, and Kangxi was able to rally his forces for a counterattack led by a new generation of Manchu rulers. By 1681, the Qing government had gained control of a devastated southern China, which took several decades to recover. The Manchu generals and bannermen were initially embarrassed by the superior performance of the Han Chinese Green Standard Army, who outfought them against the rebels, and Kangxi took note of this and tasked generals Sun Sike, Wang Jinbao and Zhao Liangdong with leading the Green Standard soldiers to crush the rebels. Qing thought that the Han Chinese were superior in fighting other Han nations, and so they used the Green Standard Army as the dominant and majority army to crush the rebels instead of the Bannerites. Similarly, in northwest China against Wang Fuchen, the Qing used Han Chinese Green Standard Army soldiers and Han Chinese generals such as Zhang Liangdong, Wang Jinbao and Zhang Yong as their primary military force. This choice was due to the rocky terrain which favoured infantry over cavalry, the desire to keep the bannermen in reserve and, again, the belief that Han troops were better suited to fighting other Han nations. These Han generals achieved victory over the rebels. Also because of the mountainous terrain, the Han Chinese Green Flag army led by Wang Jinbao and Zhao Liangdong retook Sichuan and southern Shaanxi in 1680, with the Manchus only involved in logistics and supplies. During the war, 400,000 Green standard army soldiers and 150,000 bannermen served on the Qing side. The Qing mobilised 213 Han Chinese banner companies and 527 companies of Mongol and Manchu banners during the rebellion. In addition to 200,000 bannermen, 400,000 soldiers of the Green Beret Army were deployed against the three feudal states.

**Question 0**

How long did the Three Feudatories' revolt last?

**Question 1**

Who declared himself emperor?

**Question 2**

When did the Qing regain power in southern China?

**Question 3**

Who did the Qing consider better soldiers to fight the Han Chinese?

**Question 4**

How many soldiers of the Green Beret army were on the Qing side?

**Text number 26**

Wu crushed the Qing forces between 1673 and 1674. The Qing had the support of the majority of Han Chinese soldiers and Han elite against the Three Feudals because they refused to join Wu Sangui's rebellion, while the officers of the Eight Banners and Manchus fared poorly against Wu Sangui, so the Qing responded by using a massive army of over 900,000 Han Chinese (non-banner) instead of the Eight Banners to fight and crush the Three Feudals. Wu Sangui's forces were crushed by the Green Flag Army, composed of defected Ming soldiers.

**Question 0**

When did Wu destroy the Qing armies?

**Question 1**

How many soldiers did the Qing fight back with?

**Question 2**

What happened to the Wu army?

**Text number 27**

To extend and consolidate the dynasty's rule in Central Asia, the Kangxi Emperor personally led several military campaigns against the Outer Mongolianzungars. The Kangxi Emperor succeeded in expelling Galdan's invading forces from these territories, which were subsequently annexed to the Empire. Galdan was eventually killed in the Dzungar-Qing War. In 1683, the Qing forces obtained the surrender of Taiwan from Zheng Keshuang, grandson of Koxinga, who had conquered Taiwan from Dutch colonists as a base against the Qing. Zheng Keshuang was given the title "Duke Haicheng" (海澄公) and was admitted to the Red Corps of the Eight Guilds of the Han Chinese Republic when he moved to Beijing. Several Ming princes had followed Koxinga to Taiwan between 1661 and 1662, including Prince Zhu Shugui of Ningjing and Prince Zhu Honghuan (朱弘桓), son of Zhu Yihai, where they lived in the Kingdom of Tungning. In 1683, the Qing sent the 17 Ming princes still living in Taiwan back to mainland China, where they spent the rest of their lives in exile, as their lives were spared from execution. The victory in Taiwan freed the Kangxi troops to fight from Albazin, the Russian Empire's furthest eastern outpost. Zheng's former soldiers in Taiwan, such as the Rattan Shield armies, were also taken into the Eight League, and the Qing used them against the Russian Cossacks in Albazin. The 1689 Treaty of Nertshinsk was China's first formal treaty with a European power, and kept the border peaceful for nearly two centuries. After Galdan's death, his successors, as adherents of Tibetan Buddhism, tried to control the election of the next Dalai Lama. Kangxi sent two armies to the Tibetan capital Lhasa and installed a Dalai Lama sympathetic to the Qing.

**Question 0**

Where did Kangxi lead the army?

**Question 1**

Who was Kangxi fighting?

**Question 2**

When was Galdan killed?

**Question 3**

When did Taiwan fall?

**Question 4**

Which European country was Kangxi fighting against?

**Text number 28**

After the death of Emperor Kangxi in the winter of 1722, his fourth son, Prince Yong (雍親王), became Emperor Yongzheng. In the later years of Kangxi's reign, Yongzheng and his brother had quarreled, and rumours had it that he had usurped the throne (most rumours believe that Yongzheng's brother Yingzhen (Kangxi's 14th prince) was the first to take the throne). The reason Yingzhen was not allowed to sit on the throne was because Yongzheng and his confidant Keduo Long tampered with the contents of Kangxi's will on the night of Kangxi's death), there is little evidence to support the accusation. In fact, his father had confided in him on sensitive political issues and discussed state policy with him. When Yongzheng came to power at the age of 45, he knew the urgency of the problems that had accumulated in his father's last years and did not need guidance in the use of power. In the words of one recent historian, he was "stern, suspicious and jealous, but extremely capable and resourceful", and in the words of another, he proved to be "a first-rate early modern statesman".

**Question 0**

When did Kangxi die?

**Question 1**

Who took Kangxi's place?

**Question 2**

How old was Yongzheng when he took power?

**Text number 29**

He was moving fast. First, he promoted Confucian orthodoxy, overturning what his father considered a lax line by intervening in unorthodox sects and beheading an anti-Mansun writer whom his father had pardoned. In 1723 he banned Christianity and expelled Christian missionaries, although some were allowed to stay in the capital. Next, he took control of the government. He expanded the system of palace memorials devised by his father, which brought honest and detailed reports on local conditions directly to the throne without being hampered by bureaucracy, and created a small Grand Council of personal advisers, which eventually grew into a de facto cabinet of the emperor for the rest of the dynasty. He cunningly filled key positions with Manchu and Han Chinese officials who depended on his protection. When Yongzheng began to realise that the economic crisis was even greater than he had thought, he abandoned his father's lenient approach to the local landowning class and launched a campaign to force the collection of land taxes. The increased revenue was to be used for 'honest money' among local officials, as well as for local irrigation, schools, roads and charity. While these reforms were effective in the north, there were long-established networks of officials and landowners in the south and in the Yangzi Valley, where Kangxi had courted the elite. Yongzheng sent experienced Manchu commissioners to penetrate the thicket of fake land registers and coded account books, but they were met with trickery, passivity and even violence. The tax crisis continued.

**Question 0**

Who did Yongzheng behead?

**Question 1**

Which religion did Yongzheng ban?

**Question 2**

When did Yongzheng renounce Christianity?

**Question 3**

Where was Yongzheng missing?

**Text number 30**

In 1725, Yongzheng granted the title of hereditary marquis to Zhu Zhiliang, a descendant of the Ming dynasty imperial family, who was paid by the Qing government to perform rituals at Ming tombs and was also included among the eight flags of the Chinese plain white flag. Later, Zhu Zhuliang was posthumously awarded the title of Marquis of Extended Grace by the Qianlong Emperor in 1750, and the title was passed down through twelve generations of Ming lineage descendants until the end of the Qing Dynasty.

**Question 0**

Who did Yongzheng call the Marquis?

**Question 1**

When did Yongzheng confer this title?

**Question 2**

What was Zhu's mission?

**Text number 31**

Yongzheng also inherited diplomatic and strategic problems. A group composed entirely of Manchus drew up the Kyakhta Treaty (1727), which aimed to strengthen diplomatic understanding with Russia. In exchange for territories and trade rights, the Qing would have a free hand in managing the situation in Mongolia. Yongzheng then turned to that situation, where the Zunghar threatened to re-emerge, and to the south-west, where local Miao chiefs opposed Qing expansion. These military campaigns drained the treasury but consolidated the emperor's control over the army and military finance.

**Question 0**

When was the Pigeon Pact written?

**Question 1**

Who was a party to the Kyakhta Treaty?

**Question 2**

What did the agreement give the Russians?

**Question 3**

What did Qing get from the Kyakhta deal?

**Text number 32**

During Qianlong's reign, several ambitious cultural projects were launched, such as the compilation of the Siku Quanshu, a complete collection of the four branches of literature. The Siku Quanshu is the largest collection of books in Chinese history, comprising more than 3 400 books, 79 000 chapters and 36 304 volumes. Nevertheless, Qianlong used the literary inquisition to silence opposition. The prosecution of individuals began with the emperor's own interpretation of the true meaning of the words in question. If the emperor considered them to be derogatory or cynical towards the dynasty, persecution began. The literary inquisition began as isolated cases under Shunzhi and Kangxi, but became a pattern during the reign of Qianlong, during which there were 53 cases of literary persecution.

**Question 0**

How many books were there in Siku Quanshu?

**Question 1**

How many stitches were there in Siku Quanshu?

**Question 2**

Who created Siku Quanshu?

**Question 3**

How many literary persecutions were there during the Qianlong reign?

**Text number 33**

China also started to suffer from growing overpopulation during this period. Population growth stalled in the first half of the 17th century due to civil wars and epidemics, but prosperity and internal stability gradually reversed this trend. The import of new crops such as potatoes and peanuts from America also improved food supplies, so that China's total population grew from 100 million to 300 million in the 1700s. Soon all available arable land was exhausted, forcing peasants to work on ever smaller and more intensively cultivated plots. The Qianlong emperor once lamented the state of the country, saying: 'The population continues to grow, but the land does not'. The only remaining part of the empire with arable farmland was Manchuria, where the provinces of Jilin and Heilongjiang had been walled off as Manchu homeland. For the first time, the emperor decreed that the settlement of Han Chinese civilians was prohibited. The Qing forbade Mongols from crossing the borders of their bans, even into other Mongol bans, and from moving into the neid (the 18 provinces of the Han Chinese), and if they crossed the neid, they were severely punished to keep the Mongols divided against each other in favour of the Qing.

**Question 0**

Which crops helped the Chinese?

**Question 1**

What led to overpopulation in China?

**Question 2**

How many people lived in China in the early 1700s?

**Question 3**

How many people lived in China at the end of the 20th century?

**Question 4**

What was the last part of China that still had arable land?

**Text number 34**

During the Qing, however, increasing numbers of Han Chinese, both illegally and legally, flowed into Manchuria and settled on the land, as the Manchus wanted Han Chinese peasants to rent land and grow crops, and most Han Chinese settlers were not evicted, because they passed over the Great Wall and the Willow Palace, in the 1700s, Han Chinese in Manchuria cultivated 500,000 hectares of privately owned land and 203,583 hectares of land that were part of coutrier stations, noble estates and Banner lands, in the garrisons and towns of Manchuria, Han Chinese made up 80% of the population.

**Question 0**

Where did Hans go in search of land?

**Question 1**

How much land did the geese cultivate?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the population of Manchuria was Han?

**Text number 35**

The Qing empire settled Han Chinese farmers in the area along the Liao River in northern China in order to bring the land back under cultivation. The vacant land was reclaimed by Han Chinese squatters and other Han who rented land from Manchu landowners. Despite the official Han Chinese ban on settling Manchu and Mongolian lands, in the 1700s the Qing decided to settle Han refugees from northern China who were suffering from famine, floods and drought in Manchuria and Inner Mongolia. By the 1780s, Han Chinese were cultivating 500 000 hectares in Manchuria and tens of thousands of hectares in Inner Mongolia. Qianlong allowed drought-stricken Han Chinese peasants to move to Manchuria, although he issued orders between 1740 and 1776 to ban them. Chinese tenant farmers leased or even claimed ownership of land in the region's 'imperial estates' and Manchu banerais. In addition to the migration of Han Chinese to the Liao area in southern Manchuria, the path connecting Jinzhou, Fengtian, Tieling, Changchun, Hulun and Ninggut was settled under the Qianlong emperor, and Han Chinese were in the majority in Manchurian urban areas by 1800. In order to increase the revenue of the Imperial Treasury, the Qing Empire sold lands along the Sungar River, previously only belonging to the Manchus, to the Han Chinese at the beginning of the Daoguang Emperor's reign, and the Han Chinese, according to Abbe Huci, filled most of Manchuria's cities by the 1840s.

**Question 0**

Where did the Qing send their starving rabbits?

**Question 1**

How much land did the Han people cultivate in Inner Mongolia?

**Question 2**

What other land were the geese allowed to cultivate?

**Question 3**

Who was the emperor in the second half of the 17th century?

**Question 4**

Which ethnic group was in the majority in the cities of Manchuria?

**Text number 36**

However, in the 17th century, European empires gradually expanded around the world as European states developed economies based on maritime trade. The dynasty was confronted with newly developed concepts of the international system and inter-state relations. European trading posts expanded into territorial control of nearby India and the islands that are now Indonesia. The Qing's response, successful for a time, was the establishment in 1756 of the Canton system, which restricted maritime trade to that city and gave monopoly rights to private Chinese merchants. The British East India Company and the Dutch East India Company had long before been granted similar monopoly rights by their governments.

**Question 0**

Which empires grew in the 1700s?

**Question 1**

What were the economies of the European empires based on?

**Question 2**

Which country near China was first under European control?

**Question 3**

What was the only city that the Chinese allowed Europeans to trade with?

**Question 4**

Which two European companies did business in Canton?

**Text number 37**

The demand for Chinese products such as silk, tea and ceramics in Europe could only be met if European companies diverted their limited silver stocks to China. In the late 1700s, the British and French governments were deeply concerned about trade imbalances and the silver drain. To meet the growing Chinese demand for opium, the British East India Company greatly expanded its production in Bengal. As China's economy was essentially self-sufficient, it had little need to import goods or raw materials from Europeans, so the usual form of payment was silver. The Daoguang emperor, concerned both about the outflow of silver and the damage to his subjects caused by the burning of opium, ordered Lin Zexu to stop the opium trade. Lin confiscated the opium stocks without compensation in 1839, prompting Britain to send a military expedition the following year.

**Question 0**

What products did Europeans want from China?

**Question 1**

What did the Chinese want in return?

**Question 2**

What were the British and French worried about?

**Question 3**

What else did the Chinese want from the British?

**Question 4**

Where was opium produced?

**Text number 38**

The first opium war exposed the obsolete state of the Chinese army. The Qing navy, consisting exclusively of wooden sailing ships, was grossly inferior to the modern tactics and firepower of the British Royal Navy. British soldiers, using advanced muskets and artillery, easily defeated Qing forces in land battles. The Qing surrender in 1842 was a decisive and humiliating blow to China. The Treaty of Nanjing, the first of a series of unequal treaties, demanded war reparations, forced China to open five ports - Canton, Amoy, Fuchow, Ningpo and Shanghai - to Western trade and missionaries, and ceded Hong Kong Island to Britain. It exposed many shortcomings in the Qing regime and sparked widespread rebellions against an already highly unpopular regime.

**Question 0**

Who fought the Qing in the first opium war?

**Question 1**

When did the Qing surrender to the British?

**Question 2**

Which treaty marked the end of the first opium war?

**Question 3**

Which five ports were opened under the agreement?

**Question 4**

Which island was given to the British?

**Text number 39**

The Taiping rebellion in the mid-19th century was the first major example of Manchu antipathy threatening the stability of the dynasty. Hong Xiuquan, a failed civil servant candidate, led the Taiping Rebellion amid widespread social unrest and worsening famine. In 1851, Hong Xiuquan and others launched an uprising in Guizhou province and established the Taiping Celestial Kingdom, of which Hong himself became king, claiming to have frequent visions of God and to be the brother of Jesus Christ. Slavery, concubinage, arranged marriages, opium burning, foot binding, judicial torture and idol worship were banned. However, success and the authority and power that followed led to internal strife, defections and corruption. In addition, the Qing imperial army had been assisted by British and French troops equipped with modern weapons. It was not until 1864 that the Qing armies, under the leadership of Zeng Guofan, succeeded in crushing the rebellion. Not only did the rebellion pose the most serious threat to the Qing rulers, it was also 'the bloodiest civil war ever'. During its fourteen years from 1850 to 1864, between 20 and 30 million people died. After the outbreak of this rebellion, China's Muslim and Miao peoples also rebelled against the Qing dynasty, notably the Dungan Rebellion (1862-77) in the north-west and the Panthay Rebellion (1856-1873) in Yunnan.

**Question 0**

Where did anti-Manchu sentiment first appear?

**Question 1**

Who led the rebellion?

**Question 2**

When did the rebellion start?

**Question 3**

Which community was established in Guizhou province?

**Question 4**

Who was the King of the Kingdom of Taiping Heaven?

**Text number 40**

The Western powers, largely unhappy with the Nanjing Treaty, reluctantly supported the Qing government during the Taiping and Nian revolts. China's revenues plummeted during the wars as vast tracts of farmland were destroyed, millions of lives were lost and countless armies were raised and equipped to fight the rebels. In 1854, Britain attempted to renegotiate the Treaty of Nanjing, including clauses allowing British commercial access to Chinese rivers and the establishment of a permanent British embassy in Peking.

**Question 0**

Were the European powers satisfied or dissatisfied with the Nanjing agreement?

**Question 1**

Who did Europeans support during the uprisings?

**Question 2**

When did the British try to renegotiate the Nanjing Agreement?

**Text number 41**

The ratification of the treaty the following year led to further hostilities, and in 1860, when Anglo-French troops marched on Beijing, the emperor and his court fled the capital for the imperial hunting lodge of Rehe. In Beijing, Anglo-French troops looted the old Summer Palace and burnt it to the ground in retaliation for the arrest of several Englishmen. Prince Gong, the emperor's younger half-brother, who had been left to replace his brother in the capital, was forced to sign the Treaty of Peking. Meanwhile, the humiliated emperor died the following year in Rehee.

**Question 0**

When did the British and French attack Beijing?

**Question 1**

Where did the emperor go?

**Question 2**

What happened to the Old Summer Palace?

**Question 3**

What did Prince Gong sign?

**Text number 42**

Chinese generals and officials, such as Zuo Zongtang, led the suppression of the uprisings and stood behind the mantus. When the Tongzhi emperor ascended the throne at the age of five in 1861, these officials rallied around him in what became known as the Tongzhi Revolution. Their aim was to introduce Western military technology to preserve Confucian values. Zeng Guofan, together with Prince Gong, promoted the rise of junior officials such as Li Hongzhang, who lifted the dynasty to its economic feet and launched a movement of self-empowerment. The reformers then carried out institutional reforms, including China's first unified foreign ministry, the Zongli Yamen, allowing foreign diplomats to reside in the capital, the establishment of the Imperial Maritime Customs Institute, the creation of modernised armies such as the Beiyang Army and Navy, and the purchase of arms factories from Europeans.

**Question 0**

Who defeated the rebellions?

**Question 1**

How old was Tongzhi when he came to power?

**Question 2**

What year did Tongzhi take power?

**Question 3**

What would the Chinese use to continue Confucian values?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the modern Chinese army?

**Text number 43**

The dynasty gradually lost control of the outlying regions. In return for pledges of support against the British and French, the Russian Empire took large areas of the North-East in 1860. The period of cooperation between the reformist and European powers ended with the Tientsin massacre in 1870, instigated by the murder of French nuns, which was triggered by the militant activities of local French diplomats. From the Cochinchina Campaign of 1858, France extended its control over Indochina. By 1883, France was in full control of the region and had reached the Chinese border. The Sino-French War began with a surprise French attack on the Chinese Southern Fleet at Fuzhou. The Chinese then declared war on the French. The French invasion of Taiwan was halted, and the French were defeated on land in Tonkin at the Battle of Bang Bo. However, Japan threatened to go to war with China over the Gapsin coup, and China decided to end the war by negotiation. The war ended in 1885 with the Treaty of Tientsin (1885) and China's recognition of the French protectorate in Vietnam.

**Question 0**

To whom did the Chinese lose territory in exchange for aid?

**Question 1**

When did the Tientsin massacre take place?

**Question 2**

What caused the Tientsin massacre?

**Question 3**

When was the Cochinchina campaign?

**Question 4**

What territory did France control?

**Text number 44**

Historians have estimated the vulnerability and weakness of the Qing dynasty against foreign imperialism in the 19th century was based mainly on its naval weakness as it achieved military success against Westerners on land, historian Edward L. Dreyer said that "China's 19th-century humiliations were strongly linked to its weakness and failure at sea. At the start of the Opium War, China had no unified navy and no idea how vulnerable it was to attack from the sea; British forces sailed and steamed wherever they wanted to go....... In the Arrow War (1856-60), the Chinese had no way of preventing the Anglo-French expedition of 1860 from sailing into Zhilin Bay and landing as close to Peking as possible. At the same time, new but not quite modern Chinese armies suppressed mid-century rebellions, tricked Russia into a peaceful settlement of disputed borders in Central Asia, and defeated French troops on land in the Sino-French War (1884-85). But the defeat of the navy and the consequent threat to steamship traffic to Taiwan forced China to make peace on unfavourable terms."

**Question 0**

What was Qing's biggest problem in trying to prevent an invasion from Europe?

**Question 1**

Which historian blamed the weakness of the navy on European imperialism in China?

**Question 2**

When was the Arrow War?

**Question 3**

Where did the French and English end up in 1860?

**Text number 45**

In Seoul in 1884, pro-Japanese Koreans led the Gapsin coup d'état. Tensions between China and Japan increased after China intervened to suppress the rebellion. Japanese Prime Minister Itō Hirobumi and Li Hongzhang signed the Treaty of Tientsin, an agreement to withdraw troops simultaneously, but the first Sino-Japanese war of 1895 was a military humiliation. The Treaty of Shimonoseki recognised Korean independence and ceded Taiwan and the Pescadores to Japan. The terms could have been harsher, but when the Japanese attacked and wounded Li Hongzhang, international outrage forced the Japanese to revise them. The original treaty provided for the cession of the Liaodong Peninsula to Japan, but Russia, which had its own plans for the area, together with Germany and France, successfully pressured the Japanese to give up the peninsula in the so-called Triple Intervention.

**Question 0**

Which coup d'état took place in 1884?

**Question 1**

Who was involved in the Gaps coup?

**Question 2**

What happened between the Chinese and the Japanese after the coup?

**Question 3**

Who signed the Tientsin contract?

**Question 4**

When was the first Sino-Japanese war fought?

**Text number 46**

During these years, the Empress Dowager Cix (Wade-Giles: Tz'u-Hsi) developed her involvement in state affairs. She entered the imperial palace in the 1850s as concubine to the Xianfeng Emperor (reigned 1850-1861) and came to power in 1861 after his five-year-old son, the Tongzhi Emperor, ascended the throne. She, the Empress Dowager Ci'an (who had been Empress of Xianfeng) and Prince Gong (son of the Daoguang Emperor) staged a coup d'état that deposed several of the Emperor's successors. From 1861 to 1873, he and Ci'an served together as regents and chose the name "Tongzhi" (reigning together) as their monarch. After the emperor's death in 1875, Cixi's nephew, the Guangxu emperor, ascended the throne, against the dynastic custom that the new emperor had to be from the next generation, and a new reign began. In the spring of 1881, Ci'an died unexpectedly at the age of only 43, leaving Cixi as the sole regent.

**Question 0**

What was Xianfeng's concubine's name?

**Question 1**

Who was Cix's son?

**Question 2**

When did the Tongzhi Emperor die?

**Question 3**

Who replaced Tongzhi?

**Text number 47**

From 1889, when Guangxu began to rule independently, until 1898, the Empress Dowager lived in semi-retirement and spent most of the year in a summer palace. On 1 November 1897, two German Roman Catholic missionaries were murdered in the south of Shandong province (the Juye incident). In response, Germany used the murders as an excuse to occupy Jiaozhou Bay with naval forces. The occupation led in 1898 to a 'struggle for concessions', which included the leasing of Jiazhou Bay to Germany, the purchase of Liaodong to Russia and the leasing of the new territories of Hong Kong to the UK.

**Question 0**

Where did the Empress Dowager spend most of her time?

**Question 1**

When were two missionaries killed?

**Question 2**

Where were the missionaries killed?

**Question 3**

What were the missionaries' murders called?

**Text number 48**

As a result of these external losses, the Guangxu emperor launched the Hundred Days Reform of 1898. New, more radical advisors, such as Kang Youwei, gained influential positions. The emperor issued a series of decrees, and plans were made to reorganise the bureaucracy, restructure the school system and appoint new officials. Opposition to the bureaucracy was immediate and strong. Although the emperor's widow had participated in the original reforms, she intervened to reverse them, arrested and executed several reformers and took over day-to-day control of politics. However, many of the plans remained in place, and the aims of the reform were implanted.

**Question 0**

Name your Guangxun advisor?

**Question 1**

What did the Emperor do in response to so many defeats suffered by the Europeans?

**Question 2**

Who took over China's politics?

**Text number 49**

The widespread drought in northern China, combined with the imperialist designs of the European powers and the instability of the Qing government, created the conditions that led to the emergence of the Righteous and Harmonious Fists, or "boxers". In 1900, local Boxer Rebels, who declared their support for the Qing dynasty, murdered foreign missionaries and large numbers of Chinese Christians and then gathered in Beijing to lay siege to the foreign embassy quarter. A coalition of European, Japanese and Russian armies (an alliance of eight countries) then invaded China without diplomatic notification, let alone permission. Cixi declared war on all these nations, but lost control of Beijing after a short but hard-fought battle. He fled to Xi'an. The victorious allies made a series of demands on the Qing government, including compensation for the costs of the invasion of China and the execution of the officials involved.

**Question 0**

Where was the drought?

**Question 1**

What was the boxers' middle name?

**Question 2**

When did the Boxers start killing missionaries and Chinese Christians?

**Question 3**

Who attacked China?

**Question 4**

Where did Cixi go after Beijing fell to eight armies?

**Text number 50**

By the early 20th century, mass incitement had begun in China, and was steadily increasing. To address these problems, Empress Cixi issued an imperial decree in 1901 calling on governors-general and governors to propose reforms, ushering in the dynasty's 'new politics' era, also known as the 'late Qing reform'. The Edict paved the way for reforms with the most far-reaching social consequences, including the creation of a national education system and the abolition of imperial examinations in 1905.

**Question 0**

What was Cixi doing in 1901?

**Question 1**

By what name were governments also called new policies?

**Question 2**

When were the imperial experiments suspended?

**Text number 51**

Emperor Guangxu died on 14 November 1908, and on 15 November 1908 Cixi also died. Rumour had it that he or Yuan Shikai ordered trusted eunuchs to poison the Guangxu Emperor, and an autopsy almost a century later confirmed that the Emperor's body contained lethal levels of arsenic. Puyi, Zaifeng's eldest son, Prince Chun and nephew of the childless Guangxu Emperor, was appointed successor at the age of two, leaving Zaifeng in power. This was followed by the removal of General Yuan Shikai from his former positions of power. In April 1911, Zaifeng set up a cabinet with two deputy prime ministers. Nevertheless, this cabinet was also known to contemporaries as the 'Royal Cabinet', as five of the thirteen members of the cabinet were members of the imperial family or relatives of Aisin Gioro. This brought with it a range of negative opinions from senior officials such as Zhang Zhidong. The Wuchang uprising of 10 October 1911 led to the establishment of a new central government, the Republic of China, in Nanjing, under the interim leadership of Sun Yat-sen. Many provinces soon began to 'break away' from Qing rule. When the Qing government saw the desperate situation developing, it returned Yuan Shikai to military rule. He took command of his Beiyang army to crush the revolution in Wuhan at the Battle of Yangxia. After taking over as prime minister and assembling his own cabinet, Yuan Shikai went so far as to ask for Zaifeng's dismissal from the regency. This removal was later carried out on the instructions of the Empress Dowager Longyu.

**Question 0**

In what year did Guangxu die?

**Question 1**

What year did Cixi die?

**Question 2**

Who ruled after Guangxu?

**Question 3**

How old was Prince Chun?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Republic of China founded?

**Text number 52**

With Zaifeng gone, Yuan Shikai and his Beiyang commanders effectively controlled Qing politics. He concluded that going to war would be unreasonable and costly, especially given that the Qing government's goal was a constitutional monarchy. In contrast, Sun Yat-sen's government wanted republican constitutional reform, and both had the interests of the Chinese economy and population at heart. With the permission of Empress Dowager Longyu, Yuan Shikai entered into negotiations with Sun Yat-sen, who decided that his goal of republicanism had been achieved and that he could therefore allow Yuan to assume the office of President of the Republic of China.

**Question 0**

Who led the Qing?

**Question 1**

Who negotiated with Yuan Shikai to prevent war?

**Question 2**

Who led the Republic of China?

**Question 3**

Who became president?

**Text number 53**

After rounds of negotiations, Longyu issued an imperial edict on 12 February 1912, by which the child emperor Puyi abdicated power. This ended more than 2,000 years of imperial China and began a long period of instability for warlord factions. Disorganised political and economic systems, combined with widespread criticism of Chinese culture, led to questioning and doubt about the future. In the 1930s, the Japanese Empire invaded north-east China and in 1932 established Manchukuo, with Puyi as its emperor. After the Soviet invasion, Manchukuo collapsed in 1945.

**Question 0**

What year was the end of Imperial China?

**Question 1**

How long did imperial China last?

**Question 2**

When was Mantshukuo founded?

**Text number 54**

The early Qing emperors adopted the bureaucratic structures and institutions of the previous Ming dynasty, but divided power between Han Chinese and Manchus, with some posts also given to Mongols. As in previous dynasties, the Qing recruited civil servants through an imperial examination system until the system was abolished in 1905. The Qing divided posts into civil and military posts, each with nine grades or ranks, divided into a and b grades. Civilian appointments ranged from assistant to the emperor or grand secretary of the Forbidden City (the highest rank) to prefectural tax collector, deputy prison governor, deputy police chief or tax inspector. Military appointments ranged from field marshal or chamberlain of the imperial bodyguard to sergeant, corporal, first or second class private.

**Question 0**

Who shared the leadership during the Qing Dynasty?

**Question 1**

Where did the Qings find their officials?

**Question 2**

How many official positions were there during the Qing Dynasty?

**Text number 55**

The formal structure of the Qing government was based on the emperor as absolute ruler, who headed six governments (ministries[c]), each headed by two presidents[d] and assisted by four vice-presidents.Unlike the Ming system, however, Qing ethnic politics stipulated that appointments were shared between Manchu nobles and Han officials who had passed the highest state examinations. The Grand Secretariat[f], which had been an important policy-making body under the Ming, lost its importance under the Qing and evolved into the Imperial Chancellery. The institutions inherited from the Ming formed the nucleus of the Qing 'outer court', which dealt with routine matters and was located in the southern part of the Forbidden City.

**Question 0**

Who was the Qing's chief executive?

**Question 1**

Which ethnic groups formed the Qing government?

**Question 2**

What happened to the Grand Secretariat?

**Text number 56**

To prevent routine administration from taking over the running of the empire, the Qing emperors ensured that all important matters were decided in an 'inner court', which was ruled by the imperial family and Manchu nobility and located in the northern part of the Forbidden City. The central institution of the inner court was the Great Council.[g] It was created in the 1720s under the Yongzheng emperor as a body to manage the Qing's military campaigns against the Mongols, but soon took on other military and administrative tasks and served to centralise power under the crown. The Great Advisers[h] acted as a kind of secret council to the emperor.

**Question 0**

Who ruled the "inner court"?

**Question 1**

Where was the internal court?

**Question 2**

What was the Grand Council?

**Text number 57**

From the early Qing period onwards, the central government was characterised by a dual appointment system, whereby a Manchu and a Han Chinese were appointed to each central government post. A Han Chinese appointed to a post was expected to do the actual work and a Manchu was expected to ensure Han loyalty to the Qing government. The difference between Han Chinese and Manchus also extended to their court dress. For example, under the Qianlong emperor, members of his family were distinguished by wearing clothes with a small round emblem on the back, while Han officials wore clothes with a square-shaped emblem.

**Question 0**

What shape of emblem signified a Han official?

**Question 1**

What shape did the alkkari represent the members of the royal family?

**Question 2**

Which two ethnic groups were included in each government post?

**Text number 58**

In addition to the Six Boards, the Qing government had the Lifan Yuan, which was unique. This institution was set up to oversee the administration of Tibet and the Mongolian lands. As the empire expanded, it assumed administrative responsibility for all minority ethnic groups in and around the empire, including early links with Russia, which was then considered a tributary state. The agency had the status of a full-fledged ministry and was headed by officials of equal rank. Initially, however, only Manchu and Mongolian candidates were nominated for the post, until it was later opened up to Han Chinese.

**Question 0**

Who ruled Tibet and Mongolia?

**Question 1**

Who manages minority groups?

**Question 2**

How many boards were there in the Qing government?

**Text number 59**

Although the Rice Board and Lifan Yuan performed some of the functions of the foreign mission, they did not develop into a professional foreign mission. It was not until 1861 - a year after the Qing government lost the Second Opium War to the Anglo-French coalition - that the Qing government bowed to foreign pressure and established a proper foreign affairs bureau, known as Zongli Yamen. The office was originally intended to be temporary, and its staff consisted of officials seconded by the Grand Council. However, as relations with foreigners became more complex and widespread, the office grew in size and importance, helped by revenue from customs duties, which came directly under its jurisdiction.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the mission abroad?

**Question 1**

Who was in charge of Zongli Yamen before its establishment?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the war fought by the British and French against the Qing?

**Text number 60**

During the Qing Dynasty, there was also another state institution, the Imperial Household Department, which was unique in the Qing Dynasty. It was established before the fall of the Ming, but only became operational after 1661, when the Shunzhi Emperor died and his son, the Kangxi Emperor, took office. The department's original purpose was to manage the internal affairs of the imperial family and the inner palace (in these functions it largely replaced the eunuchs), but it also played an important role in Qing relations with Tibet and Mongolia, trading (jade, ginseng, salt, furs, etc.), running textile factories in the Jiangnan region and even publishing books. Relations with salt chiefs and salt merchants, such as those in Yangzhou, were particularly lucrative, especially as they were direct and did not pass through absorbing layers of bureaucracy. The department employed booi[o] or "slave servants" from the three upper banners. In the 19th century, it administered at least 56 sub-offices.

**Question 0**

Which emperor followed Shunzhi?

**Question 1**

Where were the textile mills located?

**Question 2**

What did China trade with Tibet and Mongolia?

**Text number 61**

Qing China reached its greatest extent in the 1700s, when it ruled over China proper (eighteen provinces) and the territories of what are now Northeast China, Inner Mongolia, Outer Mongolia, Xinjiang and Tibet, covering an area of about 13 million square kilometres. Originally there were 18 provinces, all of which were located in China proper, but this number later increased to 22 when Manchuria and Xinjiang were divided or converted into provinces. Taiwan, originally part of Fujian Province, became a province in its own right in the late 19th century, but was ceded to the Japanese Empire in 1895 after the First Sino-Japanese War. In addition, many surrounding countries, such as Korea (Joseon Dynasty) and Vietnam, often paid taxes to China during most of this period. The Kokand Khanate had to submit to the protectorate and pay taxes to the Qing Dynasty of China from 1774 to 1798.

**Question 0**

In which century did Qing China become the largest?

**Question 1**

How many kilometres was Qing China at its highest point?

**Question 2**

How many provinces were there at the peak of Qing China?

**Question 3**

When did Japan invade Taiwan?

**Question 4**

How did the Japanese beat Taiwan?

**Text number 62**

The Qing provincial organisation was based on the fifteen administrative units established by the Ming Dynasty, which were later made into eighteen provinces by splitting them into provinces such as Huguang Hubei and Hunan. The provincial bureaucracy continued the Yuan and Ming practice of three parallel lines: civil, military and censorship or control lines. Each province was administered by a governor (巡撫, xunfu) and a provincial military commander (提督, tidu). Below the county were prefectures (府, fu), which operated under the prefect (知府, zhīfǔ), and then sub-prefectures under the sub-prefect. The lowest unit was the county, supervised by the county magistrate. The eighteen provinces were also known as 'China proper'. The position of Viceroy or Governor-General (總督, zongdu) was the highest position in the provincial government. In China proper, there were eight regional viceroyates, each of whom was usually responsible for two or three provinces. The Zhilin viceroy, who was responsible for the region surrounding the capital Beijing, is usually considered the most honourable and influential of the eight viceroy kings.

**Question 0**

Which two provinces were formed from Huguang?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the highest official in the province?

**Question 2**

How were the provinces divided?

**Question 3**

What is the second name of the 18 most important provinces?

**Question 4**

How many viceroy kings were there in China proper?

**Text number 63**

By the mid-1700s, the Qing had successfully established control over remote areas such as Inner and Outer Mongolia, Tibet and Xinjiang. Imperial commissars and garrisons were sent to Mongolia and Tibet to oversee their affairs. These regions were also under the control of a central administrative institution called Lifan Yuan. Qinghai was also placed under the direct control of the Qing court. Xinjiang, also known as Chinese Turkestan, was divided into regions north of the Tian Shan Mountains, now known as the Dzungaria and Tarim Basin, but in 1762 the office of the Ili General was established to exercise unified military and administrative jurisdiction over both regions. The Qianlong Emperor opened up Dzungaria completely to Han immigration from the outset. Han settlers were initially forbidden to settle permanently in the Tarim Basin, but the ban was lifted after the invasion of Jahangir Khoji in the 1820s. Manchuria was also ruled by military generals until it was divided into provinces, although parts of Xinjiang and north-east China were lost to the Russian Empire in the mid-19th century. Manchuria was originally separated from China proper by an internal willow palace, a ditch and embankment planted with willows, designed to restrict the movement of Han Chinese, as the area was off-limits to Han Chinese civilians until the government began to settle the area, especially from the 1860s onwards.

**Question 0**

When did Tibet become part of Qing China?

**Question 1**

What was the main government governing areas like Tibet?

**Question 2**

What is another name for China's Turkestan?

**Question 3**

Which emperor allowed Han immigration to Jungaria?

**Question 4**

Who first led Manchuria?

**Text number 64**

The Qing Empire maintained imperial control over these outlying areas, and the emperor acted as khan of the Mongols, protector of Tibetan Buddhism and patron of Muslims. However, Qing policy changed when Xinjiang Province was established in 1884. In the era of the Great Game, Yaqub Beg, exploiting northwest China's Dungan Rebellion, invaded Xinjiang from Central Asia with the support of the British Empire and made himself ruler of the Kingdom of Kashgaria. The Qing court sent troops to defeat Yaqub Beg and Xinjiang was reconquered, after which the Chinese political system proper was officially applied to Xinjiang. The Kumul Khanate, which was incorporated into the Qing Empire as a vassalate after helping the Qing defeat the Zunghar in 1757, retained its status after Xinjiang became a province until the end of the dynasty during the Xinhai Revolution until 1930. In the early 1900s, Britain sent an expeditionary force to Tibet and forced the Tibetans to sign a treaty. The Qing court responded by demanding Chinese sovereignty over Tibet, leading to the signing of the Anglo-Chinese Treaty in 1906 between Britain and China. Britain promised not to annex Tibetan territory or interfere with Tibetan administration, and China undertook not to allow any other foreign state to interfere with Tibetan territory or internal administration. Similar to Xinjiang, which was previously converted into a province, the Qing government also converted Manchuria into three provinces in the early 1900s, officially known as the "Three Northeastern Provinces", and established the office of Viceroy of the Three Northeastern Provinces to oversee these provinces, bringing the total number of regional viceroyates to nine.

**Question 0**

What was the title of the Mongol emperor?

**Question 1**

Who ruled Kashgar?

**Question 2**

Who supported Beg?

**Question 3**

When did the British invade Tibet?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the agreement between Britain and China that kept the British out of Tibet?

**Text number 65**

The early Qing army was based on the eight flags developed by Nurhaci to organise Yurchen society across petty clan lines. There were eight flags in all, separated by colour. The yellow, amber and white flags were known as the 'three upper flags' and were under the direct command of the emperor. Only the mantas of the three upper banners and selected Han Chinese who had passed the highest level of military examinations could serve as the emperor's personal bodyguards. The remaining banners were known as the 'five lower banners'. They were commanded by hereditary Manchu princes descended from Nurhach's immediate family, informally known as the 'Ironclad princes'. Together they formed the ruling council of the Manchus and the supreme command of the army. Nurhach's son Hong Taiji expanded the system to include the mirrored Mongol and Han districts. After the capture of Beijing in 1644, the relatively small flag armies were further supplemented by the Green Flag Army, composed of Ming troops who had surrendered to the Qing, which eventually grew to three times the size of the flag armies. They retained their Ming-era organisation and were led by a mixture of Banner and Green Flag officers.

**Question 0**

Who created the eight banners?

**Question 1**

How were the 8 banners identified?

**Question 2**

What was the name given to the banners that were directly under the emperor's command?

**Question 3**

Which ethnic group did the top three banners represent?

**Question 4**

What were the names of the other banners?

**Text number 66**

The flag armies were organised according to ethnic groups, Manchu and Mongol, but also included non-Manchu servants registered in the households of their Manchu masters. In the years preceding the conquest, the number of Han Chinese under Manchu rule increased, leading Hong Taiji to establish the Eight Han Banners (zh), and by the time of the Qing coup in Beijing, their numbers were growing rapidly. The Han banners enjoyed high status and power in the early Qing period, especially in the immediate post-conquest period during the reigns of Shunzhi and Kangxi, when they held the posts of governor-generals and governors throughout China at the expense of both the Manchu banners and Han civilians. The Han also dominated the banners in numbers until the mid-1700s. European visitors to Beijing called them 'Tartar Chinese' or 'Tartar Chinese'. During Qianlong's reign, the Qianlong emperor, concerned about preserving Manchu identity, re-emphasised Manchu ethnicity, ancestry, language and culture in the eight banners and began to mass expulsion of Han bannermen from the eight banners, either by asking them to voluntarily resign from the banner list or by removing their names from the banner. This resulted in the Han majority becoming the Manchu majority in the banner system, and the former Han bannermen garrisons in southern China, such as Fuzhou, Zhenjiang and Guangzhou, were replaced by Manchu bannermen in the purge that began in 1754. The replacement by Qianlong had the greatest impact on Han bannermen garrisons stationed in the provinces, while it had less impact on Han bannermen stationed in Beijing, leaving a larger proportion of the remaining Han bannermen in Beijing than in the provinces. The Han bannermen's position deteriorated from then on, with Manchu bannermen gaining higher status. The number of Han bannermen was 75% in 1648 during the Shunzhi reign, 72% in 1723 during the Yongzheng reign, but it fell to 43% in 1796 in the first year of the Jiaqing reign, which was after the Qianlong purges. The purge was known as the dispersal of the Han (zh). Qianlong directed most of his anger at those Han putschists descended from defectors who joined the Qing after the Qing had passed through the Great Wall at Shanhai Pass in 1644, regarding their ancestors as Ming traitors and therefore untrustworthy, while retaining Han bannermen descended from defectors who joined the Qing before 1644 in Liaodong and marched through the Shanhai Pass, also known as "Dragon Followers through the Pass" (從龍入關; cong long ru guan).

**Question 0**

How were the banners organised?

**Question 1**

Which two ethnic groups made up the majority of Banner's armies?

**Question 2**

Which ethnic group controlled the army during the Shunzhi and Kangxi period?

**Question 3**

What did the Europeans call Han Bannermen?

**Question 4**

When did Manchu ethnicity become important again during the Eight Banners?

**Text number 67**

In the early stages of the Taiping Rebellion, the Qing suffered a series of devastating defeats, culminating in the loss of the regional capital Nanjing in 1853. Shortly afterwards, the Taiping expedition pushed north to the suburb of Tianjin, the imperial heartland. In desperation, the Qing court ordered a Chinese official, Zeng Guofan, to organise the regional and village militias into a makeshift army called the Tuanlian. Zeng Guofan's strategy was to rely on the local nobility to assemble a new kind of military organisation from the provinces directly threatened by the Taiping rebels. These new forces became known as the Xiang Army, named after the Hunan region where they were assembled. The Xiang Army was a combination of local militias and the standing army. It received professional training, but its costs were paid from regional coffers and from funds that its commanders - mostly members of the Chinese nobility - were able to raise. The Xiang Army and its successor, the Huai Army, created by Zeng Guofan's colleague and apprentice Li Hongzhang, were collectively called the 'Yong Ying' (brave camp).

**Question 0**

What caused the Qing armies to lose many battles?

**Question 1**

Which city did the Qing lose in 1853?

**Question 2**

Who created a new kind of army to fight the Taiping rebels?

**Question 3**

What was Zeng Guofan?

**Question 4**

What was Xiang's army named after?

**Text number 68**

Zeng Guofan had no previous military experience. As a classically trained civil servant, he took the Xiang Army plan from the Ming-era general Qi Jiguang, who, because of the weakness of the Ming-era forces, had decided to form his own "private army" to fight Japanese pirates in the mid-16th century. Qi Jiguang's doctrine was based on neo-Confucian ideas of binding troops to loyalty to their immediate superiors and also to the regions where they had been raised. Zeng Guofan's original intention for Xiang's army was simply to exterminate the Taiping rebels. However, the success of the Yongying system led to it becoming a permanent regional force within the Qing army, causing long-term problems for the beleaguered central government.

**Question 0**

Who inspired Zeng Guofan to create his army?

**Question 1**

What did Qi Jiguang's private army do?

**Question 2**

What was the original plan of Xiang's army?

**Text number 69**

First, the Yongying system marked the end of Manchu domination of the Qing military establishment. Although the banner and green flag armies continued to operate as resource-draining armies, the Yongying forces henceforth became the de facto vanguard forces of the Qing government. Second, the Yongying were funded from provincial coffers and led by regional commanders, weakening the central government's grip on the country as a whole. In addition, the nature of the Yongying command structure fostered nepotism and cronyism among its commanders, which sowed the seeds of regional warlordism in the first half of the 20th century.

**Question 0**

Which side came from the Qing's main forces?

**Question 1**

Who paid for Yongying?

**Question 2**

Who led Yongying?

**Text number 70**

By the end of the 19th century, the most conservative members of the Qing court could no longer ignore China's military weakness. During the Second Opium War in 1860, a relatively small Anglo-French alliance of 25,000 captured the capital Beijing and sacked its summer palace. The modern weapons that came with the European industrial revolution had rendered China's traditionally trained and equipped army and navy obsolete. The government's attempts at modernisation during the self-improvement movement were initially successful, but produced few lasting results because the central government lacked the funds, political will and willingness to depart from tradition.

**Question 0**

When was the second opium war?

**Question 1**

What happened to the Summer Palace?

**Question 2**

How big were the French and British armies?

**Question 3**

What was the Qing government's attempt to create a modern city?

**Text number 71**

The defeat of the first Sino-Japanese war in 1894-1895 was a turning point. Japan, long regarded by the Chinese as a mere pirate nation, destroyed the Qing government's modernised Beiyang fleet, which was then considered the strongest naval force in Asia. Japan's victory came just three decades after the Meiji Restoration, when feudal Japan had begun to emulate the West in its economic and technological achievements. In December 1894, the Qing government finally took concrete steps to reform military institutions and retrain selected units in Western exercises, tactics and weapons. These units were collectively called the new army. The most successful of these was the Beiyang Army, supervised and directed by the former Huai Army commander, General Yuan Shikai, who used his position to build networks of loyal officers and eventually became President of the Republic of China.

**Question 0**

Who defeated the Chinese in the first Sino-Japanese war?

**Question 1**

Which fleet did the Japanese destroy?

**Question 2**

When did the Qing decide to modernise their army?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the new modern army?

**Question 4**

Who became President of the Republic of China?

**Text number 72**

The most significant fact in the early and middle social history of the Qing was population growth. The population doubled in the 1700s. The people of this period were also remarkably mobile. There is evidence that the empire's rapidly growing population was geographically mobile on a scale unprecedented in Chinese history in terms of numbers, duration and routine. Indeed, the Qing government did much more to encourage mobility than to discourage it. Migration took many forms, but it can be divided into two types: permanent migration for resettlement and resettlement, which the Party considered (at least in theory) to be temporary residence. The parties to the latter option included the empire's increasingly large and mobile artisan population and its densely overlapping diaspora of merchant groups of local origin. It would also involve the systematic migration of Qing subjects abroad, mainly to Southeast Asia, in search of trade and other economic opportunities.

**Question 0**

What happened in the early and middle history of the Qing?

**Question 1**

How much did the population grow in the 1700s?

**Question 2**

What were the two types of migration in the 1700s?

**Text number 73**

According to the regulations, Qing society was divided into relatively closed estates, of which there were generally five. In addition to officials, a relatively small aristocracy and literary graduates, there was also a significant division among ordinary Chinese into commoners and lower classes. They were divided into two categories: one of them, the good 'ordinary' people, the other, the 'low' people. The majority of the population belonged to the first category, and were described as liangmin, a legal term meaning good people, as opposed to jianmin, meaning mean (or despicable) people. The Qing law explicitly stated that the traditional four occupational groups of scholars, farmers, craftsmen and merchants were 'good', i.e. they had the status of commoners. On the other hand, slaves or slave-servants, entertainers (including prostitutes and actors) and low-level employees of government officials were "low people". Vile people were considered legally inferior to ordinary people and were treated unequally, and were forbidden to take part in imperial examinations.

**Question 0**

How many mansions were there in Qing society?

**Question 1**

Into which two groups were normal Chinese divided?

**Question 2**

What was the legal term for a commoner?

**Text number 74**

By the end of the 17th century, the Chinese economy had recovered from the devastation caused by the wars that brought down the Ming dynasty and the resulting breakdown of order. In the following century, markets continued to expand as they had done towards the end of the Ming period, but trade between regions increased, dependence on foreign markets grew and the population grew considerably. When the southeastern coast, which had been closed in the late 17th century, was reopened, foreign trade quickly resumed, growing by 4% per year throughout the late 1700s. China continued to export tea, silk and manufactured goods, creating a large and favourable trade balance with the West. The resulting influx of silver expanded the money supply, facilitating the growth of competitive and stable markets.

**Question 0**

What did China take?

**Question 1**

What did the Chinese get for their goods?

**Question 2**

When did the Chinese economy finally recover after the wars with the Ming?

**Text number 75**

The government expanded land ownership by returning land that families unable to pay land tax had sold to large landowners at the end of the Ming period. To give people more incentive to participate in the market, they lightened the tax burden compared to the situation at the end of the Ming and replaced the corvée system with a head tax that was used to hire labour. The management of the Grand Canal was made more efficient, and traffic was opened up to private traders. A system of grain price controls eliminated serious shortcomings and allowed rice prices to rise slowly and steadily throughout the 1700s. The Qing rulers, fearful of the power of wealthy merchants, restricted their trading licenses and generally refused to open new mines except in poor areas. Some scholars attribute these restrictions on domestic resource exploration and foreign trade to the great schism that saw the West overtake China economically.

**Question 0**

What did the Qing do to reform land tenure?

**Question 1**

What happened to the price of rice in the 1700s?

**Question 2**

What was the big difference?

**Text number 76**

By the end of the 1700s, the population had risen to 300 million, up from around 150 million at the end of the Ming Dynasty. This dramatic increase in population was due to a number of factors, including the long period of peace and stability in the 17th century and the import of new crops from America, such as peanuts, sweet potatoes and corn. New rice varieties imported from South East Asia led to a huge increase in production. Merchant guilds proliferated in all of China's growing cities, often gaining great social and even political influence. Wealthy merchants with official connections amassed vast fortunes and supported literature, theatre and the arts. Textile and craft production flourished.

**Question 0**

What was the population of China at the end of the 1700s?

**Question 1**

What were the causes of the population explosion in the 1700s?

**Question 2**

What crops were imported?

**Text number 77**

Qing emperors were usually skilled poets and often skilled painters, and they supported Confucian culture. The Kangxi and Qianlong emperors, for example, adopted Chinese traditions both to govern them and to proclaim their own legitimacy. The Kangxi Emperor sponsored the Peiwen Yunfu, a runic dictionary published in 1711, and the Kangxi Dictionary, published in 1716, which remains an authoritative reference work to this day. The Qianlong Emperor sponsored the largest collection of writings in Chinese history, the 1782 Siku Quanshu. Court painters made new versions of the Song masterpiece, Zhang Zeduan's On the River during the Qingming Festival, whose depiction of a prosperous and happy empire demonstrated the emperor's charity. Emperors made tours of the south and commissioned monumental scrolls to depict the splendour of the festival. Imperial patronage also encouraged the industrial production of ceramics and Chinese export porcelain.

**Question 0**

What skills were the Qing emperors good at?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the rhyming dictionary published by Kangx?

**Question 2**

When was the Kangxi dictionary published?

**Question 3**

When was Siku Quanshu completed?

**Text number 78**

However, the most influential aesthetic works were made among scholars and the urban elite. Calligraphy and painting remained key interests for both court painters and scholars, who considered the four arts to be part of their cultural identity and social status. Early dynastic painting included such painters as the orthodox Wang Four and the individualists Bada Shanren (1626-1705) and Shitao (1641-1707). The 19th century saw the emergence of the Shanghai School and the Lingnan School, among others, which used traditional technical skills as a basis for modern painting.

**Question 0**

Name three painters?

**Question 1**

Which two art schools were created in the 19th century?

**Question 2**

Name two of the four arts?

**Text number 79**

Literature boomed in the Qing period. Poetry was still the trademark of the educated gentleman, but women wrote more and more, and there were poets from all walks of life. Qing dynasty poetry is a lively area of research, with studies (alongside Ming dynasty poetry) on its connection with Chinese opera, on trends in classical Chinese poetry, on the rise of the vernacular, and on women's poetry in Chinese culture. The Qing Dynasty was a period of extensive literary collection and criticism, and many of the modern popular versions of classical Chinese poetry come from Qing Dynasty anthologies such as Quantangshi and Three Hundred Tang Poems. Pu Songling took the short story form to a new level in his mid-19th century Strange Stories from a Chinese Studio, and Shen Fu demonstrated the appeal of the informal memoir in Six Chapters of a Floating Life, written in the early 19th century but not published until 1877. The novel reached its peak in Cao Xueqin's Dream of the Red Chamber, but its combination of social commentary and psychological insight was echoed in highly accomplished novels such as Wu Jingzi's The Scholars (1750) and Li Ruzhen's Flowers in the Mirror (1827).

**Question 0**

What was the mark of a gentleman?

**Question 1**

Who started writing poetry during the Qing Dynasty?

**Question 2**

What was the title of Pu Songling's collection of short stories?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the Shen Fu memoirs?

**Question 4**

Who wrote the novel A Dream of a Red Chamber?

**Text number 80**

Food culture inspired cultural pride in the accumulated richness of a long and varied past. Gentleman gourmets like Yuan Mei applied aesthetic standards to cooking, dining and tea appreciation at a time when New World crops and produce were entering everyday life. His Suiyuan Shidan detailed culinary aesthetics and theory, as well as a wide range of recipes from the Qianlong Qing Dynasty. Manchu Han's imperial feast originated in the court. Although this banquet was probably never common, it reflected the Han Chinese appreciation of Manchu culinary customs. However, culinary traditionalists such as Yuan Mei decried the lavish culinary rituals of the Manchu Han imperial feast, saying that they were partly due to "...of bad cooking habits" and that "such a trivial display is only useful when welcoming new relatives at the gate or when the boss comes to visit."(皆惡廚陋習。只可用之於新親上門，上司入境)

**Question 0**

Who wrote Suiyuan Shidan?

**Question 1**

What was Suiyaun Shidan all about?

**Question 2**

What was the imperial feast of Manchu Han?

**Document number 408**

**Text number 0**

Native American peoples are descendants of the pre-Columbian inhabitants of the Americas. Pueblos indígenas (indigenous peoples) is a common term in Spanish-speaking countries. Aborigen (aboriginal/indigenous peoples) is used in Argentina, while 'Indian' is used in Quebec, Guyana and the English-speaking Caribbean. Indigenous peoples are commonly known in Canada as Aboriginal peoples, which include First Nations, Inuit and Métis peoples. Indigenous peoples in the United States are commonly known as Native Americans or American Indians and Alaska Natives.

**Question 0**

Who are the descendants of the indigenous peoples of the Americas?

**Question 1**

What is the common term for indigenous peoples in Spanish-speaking countries?

**Question 2**

What term is used in Argentina to refer to the indigenous peoples of the continent?

**Question 3**

In Quebec, the Guianas and the English-speaking Caribbean, what is the most popular name for the indigenous peoples of the Americas?

**Question 4**

How do US citizens most often talk about indigenous peoples?

**Text number 1**

According to prevailing theories about the settlement of the Americas, the migration of people from Asia (especially North Asia) to the Americas took place via the Bering Sea, which was a land bridge connecting the two continents across what is now the Bering Strait. The majority of experts agree that the earliest pre-modern migration across the Beringia occurred at least 13 500 years ago, and there is controversial evidence that people had migrated to the Americas much earlier, up to 40 000 years ago. These early Paleo-Indians spread throughout the Americas and became separated into many hundreds of culturally distinct peoples and tribes. According to many Native American oral histories, they have lived there since their birth, and are described by many different creation myths.

**Question 0**

Where do most theories today attribute the origin of American settlement?

**Question 1**

How did people move from Asia to America?

**Question 2**

What was Beringia?

**Question 3**

Most experts at least agree that the earliest pre-modern human migration occurred when?

**Question 4**

How do indigenous peoples explain how they came to live in the Americas?

**Text number 2**

The term 'Indian' originated with Christopher Columbus, who thought he had arrived in the East Indies in his quest for Asia. The Americas came to be called the 'West Indies', a name still used for islands in the Caribbean. This led to the names 'India' and 'Indian', which referred to some form of racial or cultural unity among the indigenous peoples of the Americas. This unifying concept, codified in law, religion and policy, was not initially accepted by indigenous peoples, but has been adopted by many over the past two centuries, and although the term 'Indian' does not include Aleuts, Inuit or Yupik peoples, these groups are considered Native American.

**Question 0**

Which misnomer about indigenous people was coined by Christopher Columbus?

**Question 1**

Where did Columbus think he had arrived?

**Question 2**

Because of Columbus's mistake, the Americas were known as what?

**Question 3**

What is the generic term for "Indian"?

**Question 4**

Despite the fact that Aleuts, Inuits and Yupiks fall under the umbrella brand of "Indians", what is still considered to be the Americas?

**Text number 3**

While some indigenous peoples in the Americas were traditionally hunter-gatherers - and many, especially in the Amazon, still are - many groups practised aquaculture and agriculture. Their agricultural impact on the world is a testament to their time and work in shaping and cultivating the native plants of the Americas. While some societies depended heavily on agriculture, others practiced a combination of farming, hunting and gathering. In some areas, indigenous peoples created monumental architecture, large-scale cities, chiefdoms, states and empires.

**Question 0**

What were many indigenous peoples of the Americas traditionally?

**Question 1**

What did many parts of the indigenous population also do?

**Question 2**

What remains as evidence of the time and effort that indigenous peoples spent nurturing the flora of the Americas?

**Question 3**

What was practised in many societies?

**Question 4**

Which nations created great cities, chiefdoms, monuments and empires, among other things?

**Text number 4**

Indigenous peoples still inhabit many parts of the Americas; some countries have significant populations, notably Belize, Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, Greenland, Guatemala, Mexico, Peru and Chile. At least a thousand different indigenous languages are spoken in the Americas. Some, such as Quechuan, Aymara, Guaraní, Mayan and Nahuatl, are spoken by millions. Many also maintain varying degrees of indigenous cultural practices such as religion, social organisation and livelihood practices. As with most cultures, many indigenous cultures have evolved over time to incorporate traditional features but also meet modern needs. Some indigenous peoples continue to live in relative isolation from Western culture, and some are still counted as untouchable peoples.

**Question 0**

Where are there still indigenous peoples?

**Question 1**

Belize, Chile and Greenland are just a few of the countries with a significant number of what nations?

**Question 2**

How many different indigenous languages are spoken in the Americas?

**Question 3**

What do many indigenous cultures still practice to varying degrees today?

**Question 4**

How have some indigenous peoples managed to remain relatively isolated?

**Text number 5**

The specifics of Paleoindian migration to and throughout the Americas, including exact dates and routes taken, are the subject of ongoing research and debate. Archaeological and genetic evidence suggests that North and South America were the last continents in the world to be inhabited by humans. During the Wisconsin glaciation 50-17 000 years ago, a drop in sea level allowed people to cross the Bering land bridge that connected Siberia to north-western North America (Alaska). Alaska was a glacial refuge because it received little snowfall, which allowed a small population to exist. The Laurentian ice sheet covered most of North America, preventing pastoralists from moving and confining them to Alaska (eastern Beringia) for thousands of years.

**Question 0**

How did the Palaeolithic migrate to the Americas?

**Question 1**

When did people settle the continents of North and South America?

**Question 2**

What made it possible for people to migrate across the Bering Sea to North America?

**Question 3**

Alaska could have a small population because there is no significant what?

**Question 4**

What confined the migratory inhabitants to East Beringia for thousands of years?

**Text number 6**

Genetic studies of indigenous peoples suggest that the first inhabitants of the Americas had a single common ancestral population that evolved in isolation and is thought to have been Beringian. The isolation of these peoples in Beringia may have lasted for 10-20 000 years. Around 16 500 years ago, the glaciers began to melt, allowing people to migrate south and east to Canada and beyond. These people are thought to have followed the now extinct Pleistocene megafauna herds along the ice-free corridors between the Laurentide and Cordilleran ice sheets.

**Question 0**

What do the genetic studies of the first inhabitants of the Americas tell us about their ancestry?

**Question 1**

Where is the common ancestral population of all Native American peoples likely to have developed?

**Question 2**

How many years could the isolation of the Beringian peoples last?

**Question 3**

When did the glaciers start to melt?

**Question 4**

What were people watching in the corridors between the ice sheets?

**Text number 7**

The data indicate that the individual belonged to a population that was directly related to its ancestors in direct contact with the present-day South and Central American Indian populations and was closely related to the present-day North American Indian populations. This suggests that there was an early divergence between North American and Central American and South American populations. Hypotheses that invasions following the Clovis culture had suppressed or assimilated earlier settlers into the Americas were ruled out.

**Question 0**

What does the information tell you about the population from which the person came?

**Question 1**

To which populations is the individual closely related?

**Question 2**

What kind of divergence between North American and South American populations is supposed to have occurred?

**Question 3**

What have been the theories that invasions of the Americas have drowned or assimilated earlier immigrants into the Americas?

**Text number 8**

Although the term technically refers to the period before Christopher Columbus's voyages of 1492-1504, in practice it generally covers the history of indigenous cultures in the Americas until they were either conquered or significantly influenced by Europeans, even if this occurred decades or even centuries after Columbus's first landings. 'Pre-Columbian' is particularly often used when referring to the great indigenous civilisations of the Americas, such as the Mesoamerican civilisations (Olmec, Toltec, Teotihuacano, Zapotec, Mixtec, Aztec and Maya) and the Andean civilisations (Inca Empire, Moche culture, Muisca alliance, Cañaris).

**Question 0**

The term pre-Columbian technically refers to what period?

**Question 1**

When did Columbus make his first voyage?

**Question 2**

In practice, pre-Columbian means the history of the indigenous cultures of the Americas before the Europeans did what to them?

**Question 3**

What term is most often used when talking about the great civilisations of the Americas?

**Question 4**

Where in the Americas did the Inca empire, the Moche culture and the Muisca alliance come from?

**Text number 9**

Many pre-Columbian civilisations were characterised by permanent or urban settlements, agriculture, urban and monumental architecture and complex social hierarchies. Some of these civilisations had long since disappeared by the time of the first significant European and African arrivals (around the late 15th and early 16th centuries) and are known only from oral history and archaeological research. Others were contemporary with this period and are also known from historical accounts of the time. A few, such as the Maya, Olmec, Mixtec and Nahua peoples, had their own written records. However, the European settlers of the time sought to eradicate non-Christian beliefs, and Christian firewood destroyed many pre-Columbian written records. Only a few documents remained hidden and survived, leaving contemporary historians with glimpses of ancient culture and knowledge.

**Question 0**

Urban settlements and complex social hierarchies are just some of the features that have characterised the founding of which civilisations?

**Question 1**

What had disappeared long before the first European and African arrivals?

**Question 2**

How do we know about some of the civilisations that had disappeared by the time Europe arrived?

**Question 3**

What did the European settlers destroy with their stake?

**Question 4**

What gave contemporary historians a glimpse of indigenous culture and knowledge?

**Text number 10**

According to both Native American and European indigenous reports and documents, American civilisations had achieved many accomplishments by the time of the European encounter. For example, the Aztecs built one of the largest cities in the world, Tenochtitlan, the ancient site of Mexico City, with an estimated 200 000 inhabitants. American civilisations also made impressive achievements in astronomy and mathematics. The domestication of maize, or corn, required thousands of years of selective breeding.

**Question 0**

What had the American civilisations achieved by the time the Europeans met them?

**Question 1**

What had the Aztec civilisation built?

**Question 2**

What was the population of the Aztec cit of Tenochtitlan?

**Question 3**

Astronomy and mathematics were also achievements of which civilisations?

**Question 4**

How many years of selective breeding were needed to domesticate maize?

**Text number 11**

European colonisation of the Americas forever changed the lives and cultures of peoples across the continent. Although the exact population of the Americas is unknown, scholars estimate that the number of Native Americans declined by 80-90% in the first centuries after their contact with Europeans. The main reason was disease. Disease epidemics such as smallpox, measles and cholera, brought to Europe by early explorers from Europe, spread rapidly to new areas even before later explorers and settlers reached them. Native Americans suffered high mortality rates because they had not previously been exposed to these diseases. The loss of life was exacerbated by conflicts between colonists and indigenous peoples. Migrants also often murdered and enslaved indigenous people. According to the US Census Bureau (1894), the North American Indian Wars of the 19th century cost the lives of some 19 000 whites and 30 000 Indians.

**Question 0**

What did the colonisation of Europe change forever?

**Question 1**

How much did the American population decline after its first contact with Europeans?

**Question 2**

What was the most common cause of death among indigenous people after European contact?

**Question 3**

Which trio of epidemics ravaged the American continent?

**Question 4**

Why do Indians suffer such a high mortality rate from disease?

**Text number 12**

Columbus first encountered the 250,000 indigenous people of Hispaniola, the Taíno, who represented the dominant culture of the Greater Antilles and Bahamas. Within thirty years, about 70% of the Taíno had died out. They had no resistance to European diseases, so outbreaks of measles and smallpox ravaged their population. The increasing punishment of the Taínas for rebellion against forced labour eventually led to the last great Taíno revolt, despite the measures introduced by the encomienda, including religious education and protection from warring tribes.

**Question 0**

Who was the first indigenous group Columbus encountered?

**Question 1**

What did the Taínos represent in the Greater Antilles and the Bahamas?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the Taínos had died thirty years after they had contacted Columbus?

**Question 3**

Why were measles and smallpox epidemics able to reduce the population of the Taínas so easily?

**Question 4**

What led to the last great Taínos revolt?

**Text number 13**

After years of mistreatment, the Taíno began to engage in self-destructive behaviour: women aborted or killed their children and men jumped off cliffs or ingested untreated cassava, a violent poison. In the end, the Taíno cassava called Enriquillo managed to hold its own in the Baoruco mountains for thirteen years, inflicting serious damage on the Spanish, the Caribbean plantations and their Indian auxiliaries. Hearing of the seriousness of the rebellion, Emperor Charles V (also King of Spain) sent Captain Francisco Barrionuevo to negotiate a peace treaty with the growing number of rebels. Two months later, after negotiating with the Audencia of Santo Domingo, Enriquillo was offered any part of the island to live in peace.

**Question 0**

After years of mistreatment, what behaviours did the Taínos begin to adopt?

**Question 1**

What did the Taíno women start doing to their children?

**Question 2**

Why would it be a bad idea to enjoy untreated cassava?

**Question 3**

How many years could Taínos Cacique last in the Baoruco mountains?

**Question 4**

Who was sent to negotiate a peace deal with the rebels?

**Text number 14**

Various theories of the decline of the Native American population highlight epidemic diseases, conflicts with Europeans and conflicts between warring tribes. Among the various factors, researchers now believe that epidemics were the main cause of the decline in the Native American population. Some believe that after the first contacts with Europeans and Africans, Old World diseases caused 90-95% of the deaths of New World natives over the next 150 years. Smallpox killed up to a third of the indigenous population of Hispaniola in 1518. By killing the Inca ruler Huayna Capac, smallpox caused an Inca civil war. Smallpox was only the first epidemic. Typhoid fever (probably) in 1546, influenza and smallpox together in 1558, smallpox again in 1589, diphtheria in 1614, measles in 1618 - all these destroyed the remnants of Inca culture.

**Question 0**

What was the overwhelming reason for the decline of the Indian population?

**Question 1**

What percentage of New World indigenous deaths were caused by Old World diseases?

**Question 2**

How long did it take before the diseases of the Old World wiped out the indigenous population to the extent that it did?

**Question 3**

What disease killed nearly a third of the population of Hispaniola in 1518?

**Question 4**

How did smallpox cause the Inca civil war?

**Text number 15**

Exposure to European diseases such as smallpox and measles killed 50-67% of the North American Aboriginal population in the first 100 years after Europeans arrived. Around 90% of the indigenous population near the Massachusetts Bay Colony died of smallpox in an epidemic between 1617 and 1619. In 1633 in Plymouth, Native Americans there were exposed to smallpox as a result of contact with Europeans. As elsewhere, the virus wiped out whole populations of Native Americans. It reached Lake Ontario in 1636 and the Iroquois territories by 1679. Smallpox killed at least 30% of West Coast Indians in the 1770s. The North American smallpox epidemic of 1775-82 and the Great Plains smallpox epidemic of 1837 caused devastation and severe population losses among Plains Indians. In 1832, the US federal government established the smallpox vaccination programme for Native Americans (The Indian Vaccination Act of 1832).

**Question 0**

What percentage of the North American Aboriginal population died in the first 100 years after first contact with smallpox and measles?

**Question 1**

What proportion of the native population living near Massachusetts died of smallpox during the epidemic between 1617 and 1619?

**Question 2**

Who exposed the Indians to smallpox?

**Question 3**

When did smallpox read the Iroquois lands?

**Question 4**

What was the Indian Vaccination Act of 1832?

**Text number 16**

The Spanish Empire and other Europeans brought horses to America. Some of these animals escaped and began to breed and increase their numbers in the wild. The reintroduction of the horse, which had become extinct in the Americas more than 7,500 years ago, had a major impact on the culture of the indigenous peoples of the Great Plains of North America and Patagonia in South America. By domesticating horses, some tribes prospered: horses allowed them to expand their territories, exchange more goods with neighbouring tribes and more easily hunt game, especially bison.

**Question 0**

Which empire brought horses to America?

**Question 1**

How long had horses been extinct in America before they were brought back to the region?

**Question 2**

What impact did the re-emergence of horses have on some indigenous cultures in the Americas?

**Question 3**

What did some tribes achieve by taming horses?

**Question 4**

What allowed some tribes to expand their territory, increase trade and catch more game?

**Text number 17**

Over thousands of years, Native Americans domesticated, bred and cultivated numerous plant species. Today, these species account for 50-60% of all crops grown worldwide. In some cases, indigenous peoples developed entirely new species and strains through artificial selection, such as the domestication and breeding of maize from wild teosinte grasses in the valleys of southern Mexico. Many such agricultural products retain their original names in English and Spanish dictionaries.

**Question 0**

What did the indigenous peoples of the Americas cultivate for thousands of years?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the world's crops come from the efforts of indigenous peoples in the Americas?

**Question 2**

How were new crop varieties and strains developed?

**Question 3**

What was the origin of maize?

**Question 4**

Which products sometimes retain their original names in both English and Spanish?

**Text number 18**

The highlands of South America were the centre of early agriculture. Genetic tests on different varieties and wild species suggest that the potato originated from a single species, the Solanum brevicaule complex, in the southern part of Peru. More than 99% of all potatoes cultivated in the world today come from the subspecies Solanum tuberosum ssp. tuberosum, which originated in southern and central Chile and was cultivated there 10 000 years ago. According to George Raudzens, "it is clear that in pre-Columbian times some groups struggled to survive and often suffered from food shortages and famine, while others enjoyed a varied and abundant diet". A persistent drought around 850 AD coincided with the collapse of the classical Mayan civilisation, and the Famine of the One Rabbit (1454 AD) was a major disaster in Mexico.

**Question 0**

Where was the centre of early agriculture?

**Question 1**

What has been suggested about the origin of potatoes based on genetic testing?

**Question 2**

Where does the potato come from?

**Question 3**

How long ago did 99% of all potatoes grown today were grown as long ago as?

**Question 4**

Which event in 850 AD coincided with the collapse of the Mayan civilisation?

**Text number 19**

The indigenous peoples of North America started farming around 4000 years ago, towards the end of the archaic period of North American cultures. Technology had advanced to the point where pottery was common and small-scale tree felling had become possible. At the same time, the archaic Indians began to use fire in a controlled way. Deliberate burning of vegetation was used to mimic the effects of natural forest fires, which usually cleared the forest undergrowth. It facilitated travel and promoted the growth of herbs and berry-producing plants, which were important for both food and medicine.

**Question 0**

When did the indigenous people of North America start farming?

**Question 1**

What had ceramics become 4000 years ago in America?

**Question 2**

What did technology make possible for trees?

**Question 3**

How did the timid Indians use fire?

**Question 4**

What was the deliberate burning of vegetation trying to imitate?

**Text number 20**

Many of the crops first domesticated by Native Americans are now produced and used worldwide. The most important of these is maize, arguably the most important crop in the world. Other important crops include cassava, chia, pumpkins (squash, pumpkin, zucchini, gourd, pumpkin, acorn squash, butternut squash), pinto beans, Phaseolus beans, which include the most common beans, tepary beans and lima beans, tomatoes, potatoes, avocados and peanuts, cocoa beans (used in the manufacture of chocolate), vanilla, strawberries, pineapples, peppers (Capsicum species and varieties, including bell peppers, jalapeños, capsicum and chilli peppers), sunflower seeds, rubber, Brazilian tree, chicle, tobacco, coca, cassava and certain types of cotton.

**Question 0**

Which global industry is based on the fact that it has been domesticated by Native Americans?

**Question 1**

What is probably the most important crop in the world?

**Question 2**

Pumpkins, beans and peppers are all examples of which type of crop?

**Question 3**

What kind of beans are used to make chocolate?

**Question 4**

To whom do we owe a debt of gratitude, even for some types of cotton?

**Text number 21**

Cultural practices in the Americas seem to have been common mainly in geographical areas where unrelated peoples adopted similar technologies and social organisations. An example of such a cultural region is Mesoamerica, where millennia of coexistence and common development among the peoples of the region produced a relatively homogeneous culture with complex agricultural and social patterns. Another well-known example is the North American plains, where until the 19th century several peoples shared the nomadic characteristics of hunter-gatherers based mainly on buffalo hunting.

**Question 0**

What did the geographical zones encourage sharing?

**Question 1**

What did people accept for the same reason?

**Question 2**

Where did millennia of coexistence give rise to a culture with developed agricultural and social patterns?

**Question 3**

How long did the North American plains have a homogeneous culture?

**Question 4**

What creature did the plains nomadic hunter-gatherers hunt?

**Text number 22**

The development of writing is one of the many achievements and innovations of pre-Columbian American cultures. Regardless of how writing developed elsewhere in the world, the Mesoamerican region saw the emergence of several indigenous writing systems from the 1st millennium BC onwards. The earliest known example of an extensive text from the Americas, thought to be a script, is perhaps from the Cascajal block. The Olmec hieroglyphic tablet has been indirectly dated to around 900 BC on the basis of pottery fragments found in the same context. , around the same time that the Olmec occupation of San Lorenzo Tenochtitlán began to wane.

**Question 0**

What was one of the many achievements of American culture?

**Question 1**

Which region produced several writing systems independent of other regions of the world?

**Question 2**

When were writing systems created in the Americas?

**Question 3**

What is supposed to be written on the Cascajal block?

**Question 4**

When is the Olmec plaque scheduled?

**Text number 23**

The Mayan writing system (often called hieroglyphics because it superficially resembles the writing system of ancient Egypt) was a combination of phonetic symbols and logograms. It is most often classified as a logographic or (more correctly) logosyllabic writing system, in which syllables play an important role. It is the only pre-Columbian writing system known to be fully representative of the spoken language of its community. In total, there are over a thousand different glyphs, although some are variations of the same character or meaning and many occur only rarely or only in specific localities. The maximum number of glyphs used at any one time was about five hundred, of which about two hundred (including variants) had a phonetic or syllabic interpretation.

**Question 0**

Which writing system combined phonetic symbols and logograms?

**Question 1**

Which characters play a significant role in the Mayan writing system?

**Question 2**

What is the Mayan writing system, the only known pre-Columbian writing system that fully represents this?

**Question 3**

How many different types of glyphs are there in the Mayan writing system?

**Question 4**

How many Mayan glyphs had phonetic or syllabic interpretations?

**Text number 24**

In the 16th century, Spanish beggars taught indigenous scribes living in their communities to write their language in Latin characters, and a large number of local documents from the colonial period exist in Nahuatl, Zapotec, Mixtec and Yucatec Maya, many of which were part of court cases and other legal matters. Although the Spaniards originally taught alphabetic writing to indigenous scribes, the tradition continued at the local level on its own. The Spanish crown collected such documents, and modern Spanish translations were made for court cases. Scholars have translated and analysed these documents in what is known as modern philology to write indigenous history from an indigenous perspective.

**Question 0**

Who taught indigenous scribes to write their language?

**Question 1**

When were indigenous scribes taught to use Latin letters?

**Question 2**

What did a large part of the local documents concern?

**Question 3**

What were the Spanish translations for at the time?

**Question 4**

From what perspective have researchers translated and analysed documents to write histories?

**Text number 25**

North American Indian music is almost entirely monophonic, but there are notable exceptions. Traditional Native American music is often centred around drumming. Percussion instruments such as rattles, clap sticks and raps were also popular. Flutes were made from river reeds, cedar and other types of wood. The tuning of these flutes is not exact, depending on the length of the wood used and the reach of the player's hand, but the finger holes are usually about a full step apart, and in Northern California at least, a flute was not used if the space between them turned out to be nearly half a step. The bass fiddle is a single-stringed instrument.

**Question 0**

What was the characteristic of most Native American music?

**Question 1**

What was traditional Indian music centred around?

**Question 2**

What are some examples of popular percussion instruments used by Native Americans?

**Question 3**

How did the Indians build flutes?

**Question 4**

How many pairs of springs were there in the auxiliary bow?

**Text number 26**

The music of the indigenous peoples of Central Mexico and Central America was often pentatonic. Before the arrival of the Spanish and other Europeans, music was an integral part of religious celebrations and included a wide variety of percussion and wind instruments, such as drums, flutes, sea eagle shells (used as trumpets) and rain pipes. No remains of pre-Columbian stringed instruments were found until archaeologists discovered a jar from Guatemala from the Late Classical period (600-900 BC) dedicated to the Maya, which depicts a stringed instrument that has since been reproduced. This instrument is one of the few stringed instruments known in the Americas before the arrival of European instruments. When played, it produces a sound almost identical to the growl of a jaguar.

**Question 0**

What was the feature of Central American music?

**Question 1**

What role did music play in religious celebrations?

**Question 2**

What instruments did Central Americans use to make music?

**Question 3**

Where did archaeologists find a description of a Mayan stringed instrument?

**Question 4**

What did the Mayan stringed instrument sound like when played?

**Text number 27**

Native American art forms a significant group in the world's art collections. It includes ceramics, paintings, jewellery, weavings, sculptures, basketry, engravings and beadwork. Because too many artists were pretending to be Native American and Alaska Native to take advantage of the treasure trove of indigenous art in the United States, the Indian Arts and Crafts Act of 1990 was passed in the United States, requiring artists to prove that they are members of a state or federally recognised tribe. To support the continued pursuit of Native American, Alaska Native and Native Hawaiian arts and culture in the United States, the Ford Foundation, arts advocates and Native American tribes established an endowment fund and in 2007 created the National Endowment for Native Arts and Cultures.

**Question 0**

What is the main category of the world art collection?

**Question 1**

Pottery, weavings and carvings are just some of the artistic achievements of which peoples?

**Question 2**

Why did the United States pass the Indian Arts and Crafts Act of 1990 in 1990?

**Question 3**

What does the Native American Arts and Crafts Act of 1990 require artists to prove that they are enrolled?

**Question 4**

When was the National Foundation for Indigenous Arts and Culture established?

**Text number 28**

In 2005, Argentina's indigenous population (pueblos originarios) numbered approximately 600,329 (1.6% of the total population), including 457,363 persons who declared themselves to belong to an indigenous ethnic group and 142,966 persons who declared themselves to be first-generation descendants of indigenous peoples. The ten most populous indigenous peoples are Mapuche (113 680 persons), Kolla (70 505), Toba (69 452), Guaraní (68 454), Wichi (40 036), Diaguita-Calchaquí (31 753), Mocoví (15 837), Huarpe (14 633), Comechingón (10 863) and Tehuelche (10 590). The Quechua (6 739), Charrúa (4 511), Pilagá (4 465), Chane (4 376) and Chorote (2 613) are minor but important peoples. The Selknam (Ona) people are now almost extinct in their pure form. The languages of the Diaguita, Tehuelche and Selknam peoples have disappeared or almost disappeared: the Cacán language (spoken by the Diaguitas) in the 1700s and the Selknam language in the 20th century; one of the Tehuelche languages (southern Tehuelche) is still spoken by a handful of elders.

**Question 0**

What was the number of indigenous people in Argentina in 2005?

**Question 1**

How many Mapuche were there in Argentina in 2005?

**Question 2**

Who are Quechua and Chorote?

**Question 3**

Which indigenous people are now almost extinct?

**Question 4**

Who still speaks southern Tehuelche?

**Text number 29**

In Bolivia, 62% of the population over the age of 15 consider themselves indigenous, and 3.7% have grown up with an indigenous mother tongue but do not consider themselves indigenous. Including both these groups and children under 15, some 66.4% of the Bolivian population were registered as indigenous in the 2001 census. The largest indigenous ethnic groups are Quechua, about 2.5 million people; Aymara, 2.0 million; Chiquitano, 181 000; Guaraní, 126 000; and Mojeño, 69 000. Some 124 000 belong to smaller indigenous groups. Bolivia's Constitution, adopted in 2009, recognises 36 cultures, each with its own language, as part of a multi-ethnic state. Some groups, such as CONAMAQ (the National Council of Qullasuyu Ayllú and Marquesas), draw ethnic boundaries within the Quechua and Aymara-speaking populations, bringing the total number of indigenous peoples in Bolivia to fifty.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Bolivians consider themselves indigenous?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Bolivians grew up speaking an indigenous language but do not call themselves indigenous?

**Question 2**

What proportion of Bolivia's population was considered indigenous in the 2001 census?

**Question 3**

How many cultures are recognised by the Bolivian Constitution?

**Question 4**

How many indigenous groups are there in Bolivia in total?

**Text number 30**

Much of the peasantry of the Bolivian highlands retained indigenous language, culture, customs and community organisation during the post-conquest and post-independence period in Spain. They sought to resist various attempts to abolish communal land tenure and used the legal recognition of 'authorized caciques' to promote communal organization. Indigenous rebellions were frequent until 1953. Although the government of the national revolutionary movement that began in 1952 prevented identification as indigenous (the rural population was reclassified as campesinos or farmers), from the 1970s onwards the Catharista movement regained a new ethnic and class struggle. The indigenous peoples of the Netherlands, mainly in the East, became involved in national politics through the March for Territory and Human Dignity organised by CIDOB in 1990. The march successfully pressed the government to sign ILO Convention 169 and to start the ongoing process of recognising and designating indigenous territories. The 1994 Law on Popular Participation granted 'grassroots territorial organisations', recognised by the state, certain rights to govern local territories.

**Question 0**

Who preserved the language and culture of indigenous peoples after the Spanish conquest?

**Question 1**

What did the peasants of the highlands oppose?

**Question 2**

What often happened up to 1953?

**Question 3**

What resurfaced during the Qataris movement of the 1970s?

**Question 4**

Which march succeeded in putting pressure on the government to sign ILO Convention 169?

**Text number 31**

Morales began work on his policy of "indigenous autonomy", which he launched in the department of the Eastern Lowlands on 3 August 2009, making Bolivia the first country in South American history to affirm the right of indigenous peoples to govern themselves. Speaking in the department of Santa Cruz, the President called it "a historic day for the peasant and indigenous movement" and said that although he might make mistakes, he "will never betray the struggle started by our ancestors and the struggle of the Bolivian people". A referendum on the extension of autonomy will be held in December 2009. The issue has divided the country.

**Question 0**

Who made the policy on the autonomy of indigenous peoples?

**Question 1**

When did Morales start his politics in the eastern lowlands?

**Question 2**

What was Bolivia the first country in South American history to do?

**Question 3**

What did the President swear he would never betray?

**Question 4**

How has the issue of indigenous self-government affected Bolivia?

**Text number 32**

Brazil's indigenous peoples account for 0.4% of the Brazilian population, or around 700 000 people, although millions of Brazilians have indigenous ancestry. Indigenous peoples are found throughout Brazil, but most live in the Indian Reservation in the north and mid-west of the country. On 18 January 2007, FUNAI announced that it had confirmed the existence of 67 different intact tribes in Brazil, up from 40 in 2005. With this increase, Brazil has now overtaken the island of New Guinea as the country with the highest number of untouched tribes.

**Question 0**

What proportion of Brazil's population is indigenous?

**Question 1**

How many Brazilians have indigenous ancestry?

**Question 2**

Where do most of Brazil's indigenous peoples live?

**Question 3**

How many different uncontacted tribes were confirmed in Brazil in 2007?

**Question 4**

Which country has the most untouched tribes?

**Text number 33**

Canada's indigenous peoples include First Nations, Inuit and Métis; the terms "Indian" and "Eskimo" are falling out of use, and in places other than neighbouring Alaska. "Eskimo" is considered a pejorative in many other places because it was given by non-Inuit and was said to mean "eater of raw meat". Hundreds of Aboriginal peoples developed commercial, spiritual and social hierarchies. The mixed-race Métis culture emerged in the mid-16th century when First Nation and indigenous Inuit intermarried with European settlers. The Inuit had less contact with European settlers during this early period. Various laws, treaties and legislation have been enacted between European immigrants and First Nations tribes across Canada. First Nations self-government rights offer the opportunity to control historical, cultural, political, health care and economic aspects of First Nations communities.

**Question 0**

What is the word Eskimo said to mean?

**Question 1**

First Nations and Inuit are names for which peoples in Canada?

**Question 2**

How many Aboriginal peoples developed trade and spiritual and social hierarchies?

**Question 3**

What was the consequence of the Indians and Inuit intermarrying with European settlers?

**Question 4**

What has happened between European immigrants and indigenous peoples across Canada?

**Text number 34**

Although early European and Canadian interaction with First Nations and Inuit peoples was not without conflict, it was relatively peaceful compared to the experience of indigenous peoples in the United States. This relatively peaceful history, combined with the late economic development of many regions, has allowed Canada's indigenous peoples to have a relatively strong influence on early indigenous culture while maintaining their own identity. From the late 1700s onwards, European Canadians encouraged indigenous peoples to assimilate into their own culture, known as 'Canadian culture'. These efforts reached a peak in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, when indigenous peoples were forced to integrate. National Aboriginal Day recognizes the culture and contributions of Canada's Aboriginal peoples. There are currently more than 600 recognized Aboriginal governments or associations in Canada, comprising 1,172,790 people with their own Aboriginal culture, language, art and music.

**Question 0**

What were the early interactions between First Peoples and Europeans like?

**Question 1**

Where have Canada's indigenous peoples had a strong influence?

**Question 2**

How long have European Canadians been encouraging Aboriginal people to assimilate into their culture?

**Question 3**

What does National Aboriginal Day recognise about Aboriginal peoples in Canada?

**Question 4**

How many recognized First Nations governments are there across Canada?

**Text number 35**

According to the 2002 census, 4.6% of Chile's population, including the Rapanuit (Polynesian people) of Easter Island, were indigenous, although most are mixed to varying degrees. Many of them are descendants of the Mapuche tribe and live in Santiago, Araucania and the Lake District. The Mapuche tribe successfully fought off defeat by Spanish rule during the first 300-350 years of the Arauco War. Relations with the new Chilean Republic were good until the Chilean state decided to occupy their land. During the occupation of Araucania, the Mapuches surrendered to the Chilean army in the 1880s. Their land was opened to settlement by Chileans and Europeans. The conflict over Mapuche land rights continues to the present day.

**Question 0**

According to the 2002 census, what percentage of Chile's population was indigenous?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Polynesian people living on Easter Island?

**Question 2**

Whose descendants are many Chileans?

**Question 3**

How long were the Mapuches able to fight the Spanish?

**Question 4**

When did the Mapuche surrender to the Chilean army?

**Text number 36**

Ecuador has been home to many indigenous cultures and civilisations of varying degrees. An early sedentary culture developed in the coastal region, known as the Valdivian culture, while the Caras and Quitus merged to form an advanced civilisation, which ended with the birth of the capital Quito. The Cañars, living near Cuenca, were the most advanced and the most feared by the Incas, who fiercely opposed Inca expansion. The remnants of their architecture were later destroyed by the Spanish and the Incas.

**Question 0**

What was the location in Ecuador?

**Question 1**

Where did Valdivian culture develop?

**Question 2**

Which two cultures merged to form an advanced civilisation?

**Question 3**

Which culture were the Incas most afraid of?

**Question 4**

What did the Spanish and the Incas destroy?

**Text number 37**

Some 96.4% of Ecuador's indigenous population are highland Quichos living in the valleys of the Sierra. They are mainly descendants of the Incas and speak the Kichwa language, and include the Caranqui, Otavalos, Cayambi, Quitu-Caras, Panzaleo, Chimbuelo, salasacan, tugua, Puruhá, Cañari and Saraguro. Linguistic evidence suggests that the salascan and saraguro may have been the descendants of Bolivian ethnic groups that migrated to Ecuador as mitimos.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Ecuador's indigenous population is mountain fibre?

**Question 1**

Where do Highland Quichua live?

**Question 2**

Who are the Highland Quichuas mainly descended from?

**Question 3**

What language do Highland Quichuas speak?

**Question 4**

Saraguro and Panzaleo are two members of which ethnic group?

**Text number 38**

Much of El Salvador was inhabited by the Pipil, Lenca, Xinca and Kakawira. The Pipil lived in the western part of El Salvador, spoke Nawat and had several settlements there, the most important of which was Cuzcatlan. The Pipil did not have valuable mineral resources, but they did have rich and fertile lands that were well suited to agriculture. The Spanish were disappointed not to find gold or precious stones in El Salvador, as they had found in other countries such as Guatemala or Mexico, but when they learned of El Salvador's fertile land, they tried to conquer it. The Spanish were opposed militarily by indigenous Mesoamerican warriors, including the Pipil princes Atonal and Atlacatl in central El Salvador and the Lenca princess Antu Silan Ulap in eastern El Salvador, who saw the Spanish not as gods but as barbaric invaders. After fierce fighting, the Pipils successfully defeated the Spanish army led by Pedro de Alvarado and their Mexican Indian allies (tlaxcalat) and sent them back to Guatemala. After many more attacks, the Spanish managed to conquer Cuzcatlan, after the army was reinforced by Guatemalan Indian allies. After further invasions, the Spanish also conquered the Lenca people. Eventually the Spaniards intermarried with the Pipil and Lenca women, and the result was a mestizo population that became the majority of the Salvadoran people. Today, many Pipil and other indigenous peoples live in many of El Salvador's small towns, such as Izalco, Panchimalco, Sacacoyo and Nahuizalco.

**Question 0**

Which indigenous peoples lived in El Salvador?

**Question 1**

What was a major Pipil settlement in western El Salvador?

**Question 2**

What was Pipil's language?

**Question 3**

How did the princes and princesses see the Spanish?

**Question 4**

Which people were born when the Spanish got involved with Pipll and the Lenca women?

**Text number 39**

About five percent of the population are full-blooded indigenous, but more than eighty percent or the majority of Hondurans are mestizo or semi-indigenous with European admixtures, and about ten percent are indigenous or of African descent. The main concentration of indigenous peoples in Honduras is in the westernmost rural areas bordering Guatemala and the Caribbean coast, and on the Nicaraguan border. The majority of the indigenous peoples are Lencos, with Miskito, Maya, Peche, Sumo and Tolupanos in the east.

**Question 0**

What proportion of the population of Honduras are full-blooded indigenous peoples?

**Question 1**

How many Hondurans have African blood mixed with other ancestry?

**Question 2**

Where do the indigenous peoples of Honduras live most?

**Question 3**

What Honduras is home to mostly lencos, misquitos, pech-mayans, sumos and tolupans?

**Text number 40**

In what is now Mexico, numerous indigenous civilisations lived before the arrival of the Spanish conquerors: in the coastal areas of the Gulf of Mexico between 1200 BC and around 400 BC. The Olmecs, who flourished in the coastal regions of Mexico from about 1200 to 400 BC; the Zapotecs and Mixtec, who ruled the Oaxaca Mountains and the Tehuantepec Isthmus; and the Maya, who lived in the Yucatán (and in the neighbouring areas of present-day Central America); Purépecha in present-day Michoacán and surrounding areas, and the Aztecs/Mexico, who ruled much of the central and southern part of the country from their capital of Tenochtitlan (and the non-Aztecan inhabitants of these areas) after Hernán Cortés first landed in Veracruz.

**Question 0**

What was Mexico's home before the arrival of the Spanish?

**Question 1**

When did the Olmecs flourish?

**Question 2**

Who ruled the mountains of Oaxaca?

**Question 3**

Who lived in Yucatan?

**Question 4**

Where was the Aztec capital?

**Text number 41**

The General Law on the Linguistic Rights of Indigenous Peoples grants all indigenous languages spoken in Mexico, regardless of the number of speakers, the same validity as Spanish in all areas where they are spoken, and indigenous peoples have the right to request some public services and documents in their mother tongue. The law has granted them - more than 60 languages - the status of "national languages" alongside Spanish. The law covers all indigenous languages of the Americas, regardless of their origin, i.e. it also includes the indigenous languages of ethnic groups that are not indigenous to the region. The National Commission for the Development of Indigenous Peoples thus recognises the Kickapoo language of migrants from the United States and the languages of Guatemalan indigenous refugees. The Mexican government has promoted and introduced bilingual primary and secondary education in some rural indigenous communities. However, only about 67% of Mexico's indigenous peoples (or 5.4% of the country's population) speak an indigenous language, and about one sixth do not speak Spanish (1.2% of the country's population).

**Question 0**

What grants eligibility to all the indigenous languages spoken in Mexico?

**Question 1**

What are indigenous peoples entitled to ask for?

**Question 2**

How many languages have been given "national language" status?

**Question 3**

What has the Mexican government been doing to help some indigenous rural communities?

**Question 4**

How many indigenous people in Mexico speak an indigenous language?

**Text number 42**

About 5% of Nicaragua's population is indigenous. The largest indigenous group in Nicaragua is the Miskito people. Their territory stretches from Cape Camarón in Honduras to the Rio Grande in Nicaragua along the Mosquito coast. The indigenous language is Miskito, but large groups speak Miskito Coast Creole, Spanish, Rama and other languages. Creole English emerged from their frequent contact with the British who colonised the area. Many are Christian. The traditional Miskito society was well structured and had a clear political structure. They had a king, but he did not have full power. Instead, power was shared between him, the governor, the general and, in the 1750s, the admiral. The historical record of kings is often obscured by the fact that many kings were semi-mythical. Another important group is the Mayangna (or Sumu) people, who number about 10 000.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Nicaragua's population is indigenous?

**Question 1**

What is the largest indigenous group in Nicaragua?

**Question 2**

How was Creole English born?

**Question 3**

What did the king not have in Miskito society?

**Question 4**

How many Mayanga people live in Nicaragua?

**Text number 43**

Peru's indigenous population accounts for around 45%. The traditions and customs of Peru's indigenous peoples have shaped the way Peruvians live and perceive themselves today. Cultural citizenship - or what Renato Rosaldo has called 'the right to be different and to belong in a democratic and inclusive sense' (1996:243) - is not yet very well developed in Peru. This is perhaps no more evident than in the Amazon regions of the country, where indigenous societies continue to struggle against state-sponsored economic abuses, cultural discrimination and general violence.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Peru's population is indigenous?

**Question 1**

What has shaped the way Peruvians live and perceive themselves today?

**Question 2**

What is not so well developed in Peru?

**Question 3**

Which regions suffer from state-sponsored exploitation and violence?

**Text number 44**

Native peoples and their descendants living in what is now the United States are commonly referred to as "American Indians" or simply "Native Americans", or, according to the USCB, "Native Americans". In Alaska, indigenous peoples belong to 11 cultures with 11 languages. These include the Jupik, Iñupiat, Athabaskan, Jup'ik, Cup'ik, Unangax, Alutiiq, Ejakki, Haida, Tsimshian and Tlingit peoples of St. Lawrence Island, collectively referred to as Alaska Native peoples. The indigenous peoples of Polynesia, which include Marshall Islands, Samoa, Tahiti, Tonga and others, are considered politically to be the Amerindian peoples of the Pacific Islands, but are geographically and culturally distinct from the Amerindian peoples of the Americas.

**Question 0**

Where are the indigenous peoples referred to as "American Indians"?

**Question 1**

How many cultures and languages do Alaska Natives have?

**Question 2**

The Eyaks and Tlingit are peoples collectively known as what?

**Question 3**

Tahitians and Tongans are two examples of indigenous peoples of what origin?

**Question 4**

How are Pacific Island Americans different from Native Americans?

**Text number 45**

Native Americans make up between 0.97% and 2% of the US population. In the 2010 Census, 2.9 million people identified themselves as Native American, Native Hawaiian, and Alaska Native alone, and 5.2 million people identified themselves as Native American, either alone or with one or more ethnic or other races. 1.8 million are recognized as enrolled tribal members. Tribes have established their own membership criteria, often based on blood quantum, lineage or residence. A minority of Native Americans in the United States live on lands known as Indian reservations. Some tribes in California and the Southwest, such as the Kumeyaay, Cocopa, Pascua Yaqui and Apache, live on both sides of the US-Mexico border. The Haudenosaunee tribes have the legal right to freely cross the US-Canadian border. The Athabaskan, Tlingit, Haida, Tsimshian, Iñupiat, Blackfeet, Nakota, Creet, Anishinaabe, Huron, Lenape, Mi'kmaq, Penobscot and Haudenosaunee, among others, live in both Canada and the United States.

**Question 0**

What percentage of the US population are Native Americans?

**Question 1**

How many people identified themselves as Indians in the 2010 census?

**Question 2**

How many of those who identify themselves as Native American recognize themselves as a registered member of a tribe?

**Question 3**

Where do a minority of Native Americans live in the US?

**Question 4**

Which tribe has the legal right to freely cross the US-Canadian border?

**Text number 46**

Most Venezuelans have some indigenous heritage, but indigenous people make up only about 2% of the total population. They speak around 29 different languages and many other dialects, but some ethnic groups are very small and their languages risk extinction in the coming decades. The main indigenous groups are Ye'kuana, Wayuu, Pemon and Warao. The most advanced indigenous people in what is now Venezuela are considered to be the Timoto-Cuico, who lived mainly in the Venezuelan Andes. The total population is estimated to have been between 350 000 and 500 000. The most densely populated areas were in the Andean region (Timoto-cuicas), due to advanced farming techniques.

**Question 0**

What do most Venezuelans have?

**Question 1**

How many different languages are spoken by the 2% of indigenous people in Venezuela?

**Question 2**

Why are the indigenous languages of Venezuela in danger of extinction?

**Question 3**

Who were the most advanced indigenous peoples living in what is now Venezuela?

**Question 4**

What made the Timoto Cuicas so advanced?

**Text number 47**

The Native American name dispute is an ongoing dispute over the acceptable ways to name Native American peoples and their broad subgroups, such as indigenous peoples living in a particular country or sharing certain cultural traits. In the case of broader subsets of peoples, naming may be based on a common language, territory or historical relationship. Many English-language exonyms have been used for Native American peoples. Some of these names were based on foreign language terms used by earlier explorers and settlers, others were the result of attempts by settlers to translate endonyms from the indigenous language into their own language, and others were derogatory terms resulting from prejudice and fear during conflicts.

**Question 0**

What is still a contentious issue about how to refer to indigenous peoples in the Americas?

**Question 1**

How can the subset of peoples be named?

**Question 2**

How many names have been used to refer to Native American peoples?

**Question 3**

Who used foreign terms to give names to indigenous peoples?

**Question 4**

Why were derogatory terms sometimes used about indigenous people?

**Text number 48**

However, since the 20th century, Native Americans have been more vocal about the way they wish to be referred to and have called for the removal of terms that are generally considered outdated, inaccurate or racist. In the second half of the 20th century and with the rise of the Indian rights movement, the US government responded by proposing the term "Native American" to recognise the primacy of indigenous peoples in the nation, but this term was not fully accepted. Other designations have been proposed and used, but not all indigenous groups have accepted them.

**Question 0**

What have the American peoples talked about more since the 20th century?

**Question 1**

What conditions are indigenous peoples pushing to remove?

**Question 2**

Who originally proposed the term "Native Americans" to recognise the primacy of indigenous peoples?

**Question 3**

Which naming convention is accepted by all indigenous groups?

**Text number 49**

In recent years, indigenous movements have increased in the Americas (mainly in South America). These are rights groups that organise themselves to achieve some form of self-determination and cultural preservation for their peoples. Organizations such as the Coordinator of Indigenous Peoples' Organizations of the Amazon River Basin and the South American Indian Council are examples of movements that are breaking down barriers to gain rights for indigenous peoples everywhere in the Amazon. Similar movements for indigenous rights can be seen in Canada and the United States, with the International Indian Treaty Council and indigenous Indian groups joining the Unrepresented Nations and Peoples Organization.

**Question 0**

Where have indigenous movements increased in recent years?

**Question 1**

What do organised groups hope to gain?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a movement that seeks rights for Amazon people everywhere?

**Question 3**

Where can we see similar movements for the rights of indigenous peoples?

**Text number 50**

Representatives of indigenous and rural organisations from major South American countries, including Bolivia, Ecuador, Colombia, Chile and Brazil, launched a forum to support Morales' legal transformation process. The meeting condemned the plans of the European 'foreign power elite' to destabilise the country. The Forum also expressed solidarity with Morales and his economic and social changes, which are in the interests of the historically marginalised majorities. It also delivered a cathartic blow to the US-backed elite and questioned interference through US diplomats and NGOs. The Forum suspected conspiracies against Bolivia and other countries such as Cuba, Venezuela, Ecuador, Paraguay and Nicaragua.

**Question 0**

Who created the forum to support the legal transformation of Morales?

**Question 1**

What were the meeting's condemnations of the European plans?

**Question 2**

What did the Forum say to Morales and his proposed changes?

**Question 3**

What was asked on the forum about US interference?

**Question 4**

What did the forum suspect?

**Text number 51**

Native American genetic history focuses primarily on the haplogroups of human Y-chromosome DNA and human mitochondrial DNA haplogroups. "Y-DNA is passed exclusively along the patrilineal line from father to son, while mtDNA is passed along the matrilineal line from mother to offspring of both sexes. Neither of them are fused, so Y-DNA and mtDNA are only changed by random mutation in each generation without any mixing of the genetic material of the parents. Autosomal atDNA markers are also used, but they differ from mtDNA or Y-DNA in that they overlap significantly. AtDNA is generally used to measure the average inter-continental genetic admixture in the whole human genome and associated isolated populations.

**Question 0**

What is the primary focus of Native American genetic history?

**Question 1**

How is Y-DNA inherited?

**Question 2**

What type of DNA is passed from mother to offspring of both sexes?

**Question 3**

What is the only way that Y-DNA and mtDNA change?

**Question 4**

What is AtDNA usually used for measurement only?

**Text number 52**

Genetic studies of the mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) of American Indians and some Siberian and Central Asian peoples also showed that the genetic makeup of the Turkic-speaking peoples of Siberia, such as the Altai and Lake Baikal Basin peoples along the Sayan Mountains, the Khakas, Shore and Soyots, is genetically closest to that of the Indians.[citation needed] This view is echoed by other researchers who argue that "the ancestors of the American Indians were the first to distinguish themselves from the large Asian population in the Middle Paleolithic period. Research in 2012 found evidence of recent common ancestry between Native Americans and Altaic Indians based on mitochondrial DNA and Y-chromosome analysis. The Altai paternal lines belong mostly to the P-M45 subclades of the haplogroup (xR1a 38-93%; xQ1a 4-32%).

**Question 0**

To whom have mtDNA studies of Turkic-speaking peoples shown that they are genetically closest to each other?

**Question 1**

From which group were the Native American ancestors separated?

**Question 2**

When did the Native American ancestors separate from their native population?

**Question 3**

When did studies find evidence of a common ancestry between Native Americans and Altaic people?

**Question 4**

Which DNA analysis showed that Indians share a common ancestry?

**Text number 53**

Humans settled in the New World in stages from the Bering Sea coast, with a small founding population initially staying in Beringia for 15 000-20 000 years. The microsatellite diversity and distributions of the Y-line in South America indicate that certain indigenous populations in the Americas have been isolated since the initial colonisation of the region. The Na-Dené, Inuit and Alaska Native populations have haplogroup Q (Y-DNA) mutations, but differ from other Native American populations with a variety of mtDNA and atDNA mutations. This suggests that the earliest populations that migrated to the northernmost extremes of North America and Greenland originated from later migrant populations.

**Question 0**

Where did the settlement of the new world take place?

**Question 1**

How long did the human nomads stay in Beringia?

**Question 2**

What does the diversity and distribution of South American Y-lines tell us about specific South American peoples?

**Question 3**

Which populations have mtDNA and atDNA mutations that distinguish them from other Native Americans?

**Question 4**

What does DNA evidence suggest about people who migrated to the northernmost reaches of North America?

**Text number 54**

A 2013 study published in the journal Nature reported that DNA found in the 24 000-year-old remains of a young boy from the Mal'ta-Buret archaeological culture suggests that up to a third of Native Americans may have ancestors traceable to West Eurasians, who may have had a "more northeastern distribution 24 000 years ago than is generally thought". "We estimate that between 14 and 38 percent of Native American ancestors may have descended via gene flow from this ancient population," the authors write. Professor Kelly Graf said,

**Question 0**

When was a study published in Nature about a young boy's DNA?

**Question 1**

How old was the remains of a young boy?

**Question 2**

What culture was the boy from?

**Question 3**

Where can a third of Native American ancestors trace their roots back to?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Native American ancestry can be traced back through the Mal'ta-Buret gene flow?

**Text number 55**

The Beringian route is considered more likely than the Solutrean hypothesis. Kashani et al. 2012 state that "the similarities in age and geographic distribution of C4c and the previously analysed X2a lineage support the scenario of a dual Palaeolithic ancestry. Given that C4c is deeply rooted in the Asian part of the mtDNA phylogeny and is undoubtedly of Asian origin, the finding that C4c and X2a share a parallel genetic history definitively rejects the controversial hypothesis of an Atlantic glacial entry route to North America."

**Question 0**

What is more likely than the Solutrean hypothesis?

**Question 1**

What supports the scenario of dual Palaeolithic ancestry?

**Question 2**

What is C4c deeply rooted in the Asian part?

**Question 3**

When did Kashani and others give their opinion on the similarities of the C4c distribution?

**Question 4**

Since C4c and X2a are characterized by a parallel genetic history, which controversial hypothesis can be rejected?

**Document number 409**

**Text number 0**

Red is the colour at the end of the visible light spectrum, alongside orange and opposite violet. The predominant wavelength of red light is around 620-740 nanometres. Red is one of the main additive colours of visible light, along with green and blue, which in RGB (Red Green Blue) colour systems are combined to create all the colours of a computer screen or TV monitor. Red is also one of the subtractive primary colours along with yellow and blue in the RYB colour space and in the traditional colour wheel used by painters and artists.

**Question 0**

Which spectrum of light does the colour red belong to?

**Question 1**

Which colour is the opposite of red in the visible spectrum?

**Question 2**

In which part of the light spectrum is the colour red?

**Question 3**

What colour is next to red in the visible spectrum of light?

**Question 4**

Red, yellow and blue are what colours?

**Question 5**

Which colour is opposite orange and next to violet in the visible light spectrum?

**Question 6**

What is the main wavelength of light, 640-720 nanometres?

**Question 7**

What does RBG stand for?

**Text number 1**

In nature, the red colour of blood comes from haemoglobin, an iron-containing protein found in the red blood cells of all vertebrates. The red colour of the Grand Canyon and other geological sites comes from haematite or red ochre, both forms of iron oxide. It also causes the red colour of the planet Mars. The red sky at sunset and sunrise is caused by an optical phenomenon called the Rayleigh shift, which, when the sun is low or below the horizon, increases the amount of red wavelength light reaching the eye. The colour of autumn leaves is due to pigments called anthocyanins, which are produced towards the end of summer when green chlorophyll is no longer produced. Between 1% and 2% of people have red hair; the colour comes from large amounts of the reddish pigment pheomelanin (which also causes the red colour of the lips) and relatively small amounts of the dark pigment eumelanin.

**Question 0**

Where does the red colour of blood come from?

**Question 1**

What does haemoglobin contain?

**Question 2**

What causes haematitis and red ochre colour?

**Question 3**

Why does the sky turn red when night falls?

**Question 4**

Which pigment is responsible for the colour of leaves in autumn?

**Question 5**

Where does haemoglobin come from?

**Question 6**

What is the Grand Canyon considered to be?

**Question 7**

What effect is responsible for the red colour of Mars?

**Question 8**

What are red sky pigments called?

**Question 9**

What proportion of the population has red lips?

**Text number 2**

The red dye Kermes was produced in the Neolithic period by drying and crushing the bodies of the females of a small scale insect of the genus Kermes, mainly Kermes vermilio. The insects live on the sap of certain trees, in particular the Kermes oaks near the Mediterranean. Kermes jars have been found in a Neolithic cave excavation from Adaoute, Bouches-du-Rhône. The Romans later used kermes from oak trees and imported it from Spain. A variety of dyes were made from Porphyrophora hamelii (Armenian cochineal) beetles, which live on the roots and stems of certain herbs. It was mentioned in texts as early as 800 BC, and was used by the ancient Assyrians and Persians.

**Question 0**

In what period did people use Kermes vermilion to make red dye?

**Question 1**

What does Kermes vermilion eat to survive?

**Question 2**

Where did the Romans get Kermes?

**Question 3**

What was the bural like in Adaoute, Bouches-du-Rhône?

**Question 4**

What was the earliest known record of a dye from an aermenian cochlea?

**Question 5**

How was Kermes made in the 8th century BC?

**Question 6**

Insects live only in which Mediterranean trees?

**Question 7**

Where have Kermes jars been found in the Adoutse caves?

**Question 8**

Who brought Kermes oaks from the Romans?

**Question 9**

What was mentioned in the 8th century?

**Text number 3**

Kermes is also mentioned in the Bible. In Genesis, God commands Moses to let the Israelites bring him an offering of blue, purple and scarlet cloth. "The term for scarlet used in the 4th century Latin Vulgate version of the Bible is coccumque bis tinctum, which means "twice dyed with coccum". Coccus, from the ancient Greek Kokkos, means small grain and is the term used in ancient times for the herb Kermes vermilio, which was used to make Kermes dye. It is also the origin of the expression 'grain-dyed'.

**Question 0**

In which book of the Bible did God refer to the gifts of blue, purple and scarlet?

**Question 1**

What does coccumque bis tinctum mean in Finnish?

**Question 2**

What is the ancient Greek name for coccus?

**Question 3**

What does Kokkos mean in Finnish?

**Question 4**

In which century was the term coccumque bis tinctum used in the Latin Vulgate?

**Question 5**

Who did Moses tell to bring him the cloth?

**Question 6**

What colour cloth did Moses ask the Israelites to bring him?

**Question 7**

What does tinctum bis coccumque mean?

**Question 8**

Where does the Greek word Kokkos come from?

**Text number 4**

But like many colours, it also had a negative association with heat, destruction and evil. The prayer to the god Isis said, "Isis, protect me from all evil and red." The ancient Egyptians began to produce pigments around 4000 BC. Red ochre was widely used as a pigment in wall paintings, especially as a skin colour for men. An ivory painter's palette found in King Tutankhamun's tomb contained small trays with pigments of red ochre and five other colours. The Egyptians used the root of the rubia or madder plant to make a dye, later known as alizarin, and also used it to dye white cast iron as a pigment, known as madder lake, alizarin or alizarin red.

**Question 0**

When did the Egyptians start making red pigment?

**Question 1**

What pigment was used in ancient wall art for men's complexion?

**Question 2**

What root did the Egyptians use for their red dye alizarin?

**Question 3**

What kind of palette was found in Tutankhamun's tomb?

**Question 4**

What dye did the Egyptians make from the rapeseed plant?

**Question 5**

What did the prayer say to God about the colour red?

**Question 6**

Who started making pigments around 400 BC?

**Question 7**

What colour was commonly used by ivory painters in murals?

**Question 8**

Who used white alizarin to make carmine red pigment?

**Text number 5**

In ancient Rome, the purple of Tyrian was the emperor's colour, but red had important religious symbolism. The Romans wore togas with red stripes on feast days, and the bride wore a red scarf called a flammeum at her wedding. Red was used to colour the skin of statues and gladiators. Red was also associated with the military; Roman soldiers wore red tunics and officers wore a cloak called a paludamentum, which could be crimson, scarlet or purple, depending on the quality of the colour. In Roman mythology, red is associated with Mars, the god of war. The vexilloid of the Roman Empire had a red background and the golden letters SPQR. The entire body of a Roman general who triumphed was painted red in honour of his achievement.

**Question 0**

What colour was said to be the colour of an emperor in ancient Rome?

**Question 1**

At what time did the Romans wear red togas?

**Question 2**

What is flammeum?

**Question 3**

Which colour was associated with the army in ancient Rome?

**Question 4**

After which event was a general in the Roman army painted red?

**Question 5**

What was the colour of the emperor in ancient Tryian?

**Question 6**

What are the red stripes of togas called?

**Question 7**

What was the name given to the red tunics worn by Roman soldiers?

**Question 8**

Where did the golden letters SQRP come from?

**Text number 6**

The Romans liked bright colours, and many Roman villas were decorated with vibrant red murals. The pigment used in many murals was called vermilion, and was derived from sino-oper, a common mercury ore. It was one of the finest shades of red in antiquity - the paintings have retained their brightness for over twenty centuries. The Roman source of sino-oper was a group of mines near Almadén, south-west of Madrid in Spain. Working in the mines was extremely dangerous, as mercury is highly toxic; miners were slaves or prisoners, and being sent to the mines was effectively a death sentence.

**Question 0**

What pigment was used to paint villas in ancient Rome?

**Question 1**

Where does vermilion come from?

**Question 2**

Which metal ore is sino-ore?

**Question 3**

What mines did the Romans use to get their sinope?

**Question 4**

Who were sent to work alongside slaves in the mines in Rome?

**Question 5**

What colour were Roman villas painted?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the pigment used to paint Roman villas?

**Question 7**

What is the common ore of mercury?

**Question 8**

Which town is located south-west of Almaden?

**Text number 7**

Red was the colour of the flag of the Byzantine emperors. In Western Europe, Emperor Charlemagne painted his palace red as a highly visible symbol of his authority and wore red shoes at his coronation. Kings, princes and, from 1295, Roman Catholic cardinals began to wear red. When Abbe Suger rebuilt the basilica of Saint Denis outside Paris in the early 1200s, he added stained-glass windows in blue cobalt and red glass tinted with copper. Together they illuminated the basilica with a mystical light. Soon stained glass was added to cathedrals throughout France, England and Germany. In medieval painting, red was used to draw attention to the most important figures; both Christ and the Virgin Mary were commonly painted wearing red robes.

**Question 0**

Which European emperor painted his palace red?

**Question 1**

In what year did the cardinals of the Roman Catholic Church start wearing red?

**Question 2**

When was the Basilica of Saint Denis rebuilt?

**Question 3**

Who rebuilt the Basilica of Saint Denis?

**Question 4**

Christ and what other Christian figure was often painted red in medieval painting?

**Question 5**

Who wore red shoes as a symbol of authority?

**Question 6**

What started in 1259?

**Question 7**

What did Suger Abbe rebuild?

**Question 8**

What did Suger Abbe add to the basilica of Saint Denis?

**Text number 8**

Red clothes were a sign of status and wealth. They were worn not only by cardinals and princes but also by merchants, craftsmen and townspeople, especially on feast days and special occasions. The red dye for ordinary people's clothes was made from the roots of the rubia tinctorum plant, or rape. The colour was brick red and faded easily in the sun or with washing. The rich and aristocratic people wore scarlet-red clothes dyed with carmine, a carmine made from the carmic acid of the tiny female scaly insects that live in the leaves of oak trees in Eastern Europe and around the Mediterranean. The insects were collected, dried, crushed and boiled with various ingredients in a long and complex process that resulted in a brilliant red colour.

**Question 0**

What was the status of the colour red in the Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

For which event would city dwellers wear red?

**Question 2**

What root was used to make the red clothes owned by ordinary people?

**Question 3**

Under what conditions did the pigment made from rubia tinctorum fade outside of sunlight?

**Question 4**

Where was carmine red made?

**Question 5**

Which trees are found only in the Mediterranean?

**Question 6**

Where in Europe are there only creams?

**Question 7**

What colour of brick does kermes produce?

**Question 8**

What causes the colour of kermes to fade easily?

**Text number 9**

Red played an important role in Chinese philosophy. It was believed that the world was made up of five elements: metal, wood, water, fire and earth, and that each element had its own colour. Red was associated with fire. Each emperor chose the colour that the diviners believed would bring the most prosperity and good fortune to his reign. During the Zhou, Han, Jin, Song and Ming dynasties, red was considered a noble colour and was featured in all court ceremonies, from coronations to sacrifices and weddings.

**Question 0**

How many elements did the Chinese philosophers think the world was made of?

**Question 1**

What element was red associated with in Chinese philosophy?

**Question 2**

During the Han Dynasty, where could you get a nice red colour?

**Question 3**

What colour was used for sacrificial offerings during the Ming Dynasty?

**Question 4**

Of what three elements other than fire and earth did the Chinese philosophers say the world consisted?

**Question 5**

What is the colour of Chinese philosophy?

**Question 6**

According to the Ming Dynasty, what are the five elements that make up the world?

**Question 7**

Which colour was associated with water?

**Text number 10**

Red was also a value symbol. During the Song Dynasty (906-1279), officials of the top three levels wore purple, officials of the fourth and fifth levels bright red, officials of the sixth and seventh levels green, and officials of the eighth and ninth levels blue. Red was the colour of the royal guard of honour and of the carriages of the imperial family. When the imperial family travelled, their servants and accompanying officials carried red and purple umbrellas. It was said of a talented and ambitious official that 'he is so red he turns purple'.

**Question 0**

During which years did the Song Dynasty take place?

**Question 1**

How many ranks wore purple during the Song Dynasty?

**Question 2**

What were the colours of the clothes worn by officials of the sixth level of the Song Dynasty?

**Question 3**

Which Song Dynasty officials wore blue?

**Question 4**

Which dynasty ruled from 909 to 1176?

**Question 5**

What did the Song Dynasty say about the talented civil servant?

**Question 6**

Which of the top three officials wore bright red?

**Question 7**

Which level 4 and 5 officials wore purple?

**Text number 11**

The colour red also featured in Chinese imperial architecture. During the Tang and Song dynasties, palace gates were usually painted red, and nobles often painted their entire estates red. One of the most famous works of Chinese literature, The Dream of Red Mansions by Cao Xueqin (1715-1763), told the story of the lives of noblewomen who spent their lives away from the public eye within the walls of such mansions. In later dynasties, the colour red was reserved for the walls of temples and imperial residences. When the Qing dynasty Manchus conquered the Ming dynasty and took over the Forbidden City and the Imperial Palace in Beijing, all the walls, gates, beams and pillars were painted red and gold.

**Question 0**

Who painted their mansions red during the Song and Tang dynasties?

**Question 1**

who wrote Dream of Red Mansions?

**Question 2**

In what years did Cao Xueqin live?

**Question 3**

Who painted the walls of the Forbidden City red after the fall of the Ming Dynasty?

**Question 4**

What kind of architecture used the colour red in the late Chinese dynasties?

**Question 5**

What did Xueqin Cao write?

**Question 6**

When was Xueqin Cao alive?

**Question 7**

Who did the Ming conquer?

**Question 8**

What is Xueqin Cao's book about?

**Text number 12**

In Venice and other large European cities, there were guilds of dyers specialising in red dye. The rubia plant was the most common dye, producing an orange-red or brick-red colour used to dye the clothes of merchants and craftsmen. For the rich, the dye used was kermes, made from a small scale insect that ate the branches and leaves of oak trees. For those with even more money, Polish cochineal, also known as Kermes vermilio or 'St John's blood', was used, made from a related insect, Margodes polonicus. It was a more vivid red colour than ordinary kermes. The finest and most expensive red variety of insect was the Armenian kermes (Armenian cochineal, also known as Persian kirmiz), which was made by collecting and crushing the Porphyophora hamelii insect, which lived on the roots and stems of certain grasses. The pigment and dye dealers of Venice imported and sold all these products and also produced their own colour, called Venetian red, which was considered the most expensive and finest red in Europe. Its secret ingredient was arsenic, which brightened the colour.

**Question 0**

Which plant was used to make the red dye used in Venice?

**Question 1**

Which group in Europe used the Kermes colour?

**Question 2**

What red dye was used by Europe's richest?

**Question 3**

Which dye was known as St John's blood?

**Question 4**

St John's blood was made from an insect, what insect?

**Question 5**

What was produced in the Venice factory?

**Question 6**

How was Kermes vermilion's finest red prepared?

**Question 7**

In which city was ruby used to make dyes for the rich?

**Question 8**

Which insect was found in Persia?

**Text number 13**

But in the early 1500s, a brilliant new red colour appeared in Europe. When the Spanish conquistador Hernán Cortés and his soldiers conquered the Aztec empire between 1519 and 1521, they slowly discovered that the Aztecs had another treasure besides silver and gold: they had a small indoor flower, a parasitic scale insect that lives on cactus plants and, when dried and crushed, turned a magnificent red. Cultivated in Mexico, it was closely related to European cream, but unlike European cream, it could be harvested several times a year and was ten times stronger than Polish cream. It worked particularly well on silk, satin and other luxury textiles. In 1523, Cortes sent the first shipment to Spain. Soon, coquina began arriving in European ports in convoys of Spanish galleons.

**Question 0**

In which century did a new type of red pigment arrive in Europe from the Aztec empire?

**Question 1**

Which Spanish conqueror conquered the Aztec empire?

**Question 2**

In which years was the Aztec empire conquered?

**Question 3**

How often could Mexican fenugreek be collected?

**Question 4**

What year did Cortes send the first cochineals to Spain?

**Question 5**

Which Aztec conqueror conquered the Spanish Empire?

**Question 6**

What happened in 1519?

**Question 7**

Who conquered the Spanish Empire between 1519 and 1521?

**Question 8**

Who sent the first broadcast to Spain in 1532?

**Question 9**

What happened in 1532?

**Text number 14**

Early Renaissance painters used two traditional lake pigments, made by mixing the dye with either chalk or alum: kermes lake, made from kermes insects, and rape lake, made from rubia tinctorum plants. When cochineal dye came on the market, a third, carmine, was used, which gave a very fine carmine red colour, but tended to change colour if not used carefully. It was used by almost all the great painters of the 1400s and 1500s, including Rembrandt, Vermeer, Rubens, Anthony van Dyck, Diego Velázquez and Tintoretto. Later it was used by Thomas Gainsborough, Seurat and J.M.W. Turner.

**Question 0**

What was Lake Kermes made of?

**Question 1**

What was the crab lake made of?

**Question 2**

What did the Renaissance painters call the pigment made from the cochineal?

**Question 3**

In which century did carmine first come into use?

**Question 4**

What happens to the carmine pigment if it is not used carefully?

**Question 5**

What did all the painters use?

**Question 6**

Who were the great painters of the 15th century?

**Question 7**

Who were the 1500s painters who used carmine?

**Question 8**

What did J.W.M. Turner use?

**Text number 15**

During the French Revolution, red became a symbol of freedom and personal liberty, used by the Jacobins and other more radical parties. Many of them wore the red Phrygian banner, or liberty banner, modelled on the banners worn by freed slaves in ancient Rome. At the height of the Reign of Terror, women wearing red caps gathered around the guillotine to celebrate each execution. They were called 'the rage of the guillotine'. The guillotines used during the Reign of Terror in 1792 and 1793 were painted red or made of red wood. During the Reign of Terror, a statue of a woman bearing the name of freedom, painted red, was placed in the square in front of the guillotine. After the end of the reign of terror, France returned to the blue, white and red tricolour, the red of which was taken from the traditional colour of Saint Denis, the Christian martyr and patron saint of Paris.

**Question 0**

During which revolution was red the symbol of freedom?

**Question 1**

What kind of cap did the Jacobins wear?

**Question 2**

What were the Redcoat women doing crowding around the guillotines during the reign of terror?

**Question 3**

During which years did the reign of terror take place?

**Question 4**

Who was Saint Denis?

**Question 5**

What became the symbol of freedom during the Phrygian revolution?

**Question 6**

What symbol did the colour red become during the Phrygian revolution?

**Question 7**

Who used red as a symbol of freedom and personal liberty during the Phrygian Revolution?

**Question 8**

When did the reign of terror take place?

**Question 9**

What colours did France return to during the reign of terror?

**Text number 16**

As the Industrial Revolution spread through Europe, chemists and manufacturers searched for new red dyes that could be used to produce textiles on a large scale. One popular colour imported into Europe from Turkey and India in the 17th and early 19th centuries was turquoise, known in France as rouge d'Adrinople, a bright red colour used from the 1740s onwards to dye or print cotton textiles in England, the Netherlands and France. Turkey red used madder as a dye, but the process was longer and more complex, involving repeated soaking of fabrics in lye, olive oil, sheep manure and other substances. The fabric was more expensive, but the result was a fine, bright and durable red colour, reminiscent of crimson and perfect for cotton. The fabric was widely exported from Europe to Africa, the Middle East and America. In America in the 19th century, it was widely used to make traditional quilts.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the Turkish Red in France?

**Question 1**

What year did Turkey red start to be used to dye cotton in England?

**Question 2**

Where did turquoise get its colour?

**Question 3**

What other pigment was turquoise compared to?

**Question 4**

In which century was the fur blanket commonly used in America?

**Question 5**

By what name was red known in Turkey?

**Question 6**

What was a popular colour imported from France in the 1700s?

**Question 7**

What started in 1740?

**Question 8**

What was cotton widely used for in 19th century Europe?

**Text number 17**

In the 19th century, red was also used in art to create specific emotions, not just to imitate nature. It was then that colour theory began to be systematically studied, particularly how complementary colours such as red and green reinforce each other when placed side by side. Artists like Vincent van Gogh were keen to follow these studies. Describing his painting Night Cottage to his brother Theo in 1888, van Gogh wrote: "I tried to express in red and green the terrible human passions. The hall is blood-red and pale yellow, with a green billiard table in the centre and four lemon-yellow lamps with orange and green rays. Everywhere it is a battle and contrast of the most diverse reds and greens."

**Question 0**

In which century did colour theory begin to be systematically studied?

**Question 1**

Who painted the Night Cafe?

**Question 2**

What year was The Night Cafe painted?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Vincent van Gogh's brother?

**Question 4**

What happened when red and green were put side by side?

**Question 5**

Which century saw red just imitate nature?

**Question 6**

Who did Theo write to in 1888?

**Question 7**

What did Theo write to Van Gogh about human passions in 1888?

**Question 8**

Who painted Cafe Night?

**Text number 18**

Matisse was also one of the first artists of the 20th century to make colour the central element of a painting, chosen to evoke emotion. "A certain blue penetrates the soul," he wrote. "A certain red affects your blood pressure. "He also recognized the way complementary colours, such as red and green, reinforce each other when placed side by side. He wrote: "My choice of colours is not based on scientific theory, but on perception, emotion, the true nature of each experience...". I simply try to find a colour that corresponds to my feelings."

**Question 0**

In which century did Matisse work?

**Question 1**

Putting red and green next to each other causes them to be what colour?

**Question 2**

What colour did Matisse say could penetrate the soul?

**Question 3**

What colour did Matisse claim affected blood pressure?

**Question 4**

What role did colour play in Matisse's paintings?

**Question 5**

Who was the first to make colour the central element of a painting?

**Question 6**

On what theory did Matisse base his colour choices?

**Question 7**

Who was the first artist in the 20th century to use colour to express emotion?

**Text number 19**

Rothko also started using new synthetic pigments, but not always with satisfactory results. In 1962, he donated a series of large murals of The Passion of the Christ to Harvard University, in dark pink and deep crimson, the dominant colours. To create the pink and crimson, he mixed mostly traditional colours; synthetic ultramarine, cerulean blue and titanium white, but also used two new organic reds, naphthol and lithol. Naphtol did well, but Lithol slowly changed colour when exposed to light. Within five years, the deep pinks and reds began to turn light blue, and by 1979 the paintings were ruined and had to be demolished.

**Question 0**

What year did Rothko donate the Passion of Christ paintings?

**Question 1**

To whom did Rothko donate the Passion of Christ paintings?

**Question 2**

What organic shades of red did Rothko use in his Passion of the Christ paintings?

**Question 3**

What year did Rothko's paintings of the Passion of the Christ end up ruined?

**Question 4**

What was the result of the colour change in Rothko's Passion of the Christ paintings?

**Question 5**

In what year were synthetic pigments first used?

**Question 6**

Who first used synthetic pigments in 1962?

**Question 7**

Which university did Rothko study at?

**Question 8**

What happened in 1997?

**Text number 20**

Unlike vermilion or okra, which are made from minerals, red lake pigments are made by mixing organic dyes from insects or plants with white chalk or alum. Red lacquer was made from lac, a dark red resinous substance secreted by some scale insects, notably the Indian Laccifer lacca. Kermes lake was made from an indoor hornet insect native to Central and South America, and kermes lake was derived from a different scale insect, kermes vermilio, which thrived on Mediterranean oaks. Other red lakes were made from rosehip and Brazilian wood.

**Question 0**

What was red okra made of?

**Question 1**

How did red lake-like pigments come about?

**Question 2**

What did the red lake consist of?

**Question 3**

What was the source of the Red Lac colour?

**Question 4**

Laccifer lacquer was a crucial factor in the manufacture of which pigment?

**Question 5**

What colour lake pigments were made from minerals?

**Question 6**

What was made of red chewing gum?

**Question 7**

On which continent does Laccifer lacca perform?

**Question 8**

Where was my carmines found?

**Text number 21**

In modern colour theory, also known as the RGB colour model, red, green and blue are additive primary colours. Red, green and blue light together form white light, and these three colours, in various combinations, can be combined to produce almost any other colour. This principle is used to produce all the colours of a computer screen and television. For example, the violet colour of a computer screen is produced by a similar formula to that used by Cennino Cennini in the Renaissance to produce the violet colour, but he used additive colours and light instead of pigment: it is produced by combining red and blue light of equal intensity on a black screen. Purple is produced on a computer screen in the same way, but with more blue light and less red light.

**Question 0**

Which colours belong to the RGB model?

**Question 1**

What colour light is produced when you mix red, green and blue?

**Question 2**

There are three colours in the RGB colour model, which are described as what colours?

**Question 3**

During which period was Cennino Cennini active in painting?

**Question 4**

What colours are used to create the purple colour on a computer screen?

**Question 5**

What does RBG stand for?

**Question 6**

What are the colours of the RBG model?

**Question 7**

What colours did Cennini Cennino produce?

**Question 8**

When did Cennini Cennino produce violet?

**Text number 22**

In order to reproduce as many colours as possible accurately on a computer screen, each colour is given a code number, or sRGB, which tells the computer the intensity of the red, green and blue components of that colour. The intensity of each component is measured on a scale from zero to 255, which means that the complete list contains 16 777 216 different colours and shades. For example, the sRGB for pure red is 255, 00, 00, 00, which means that the red component is at its highest and there is no green or blue. Purple red has an sRGB of 220, 20, 60, which means that the red is slightly less intense and therefore darker, has some green, which skews it towards orange, and has more blue, which makes it slightly blue-violet.

**Question 0**

What numerical scale is used to measure colour on a computer screen?

**Question 1**

What is the total number of possible sRGB colours?

**Question 2**

What is the number used to indicate pure red in sRGB?

**Question 3**

Which sRGB number identifies Crimson?

**Question 4**

What is sRBG?

**Question 5**

What is a measure on a scale of 0-525?

**Question 6**

What is 16 777 126?

**Question 7**

What is the sRGB number for which colour 250, 05, 00?

**Question 8**

Which colour is the sRBG number 220, 20, 60?

**Text number 23**

As a beam of white sunlight passes through the atmosphere to the eye, air molecules and particles in the air scatter some of the colours due to Rayleigh scattering, which changes the final colour of the beam. Colours with a shorter wavelength, such as blue and green, are more strongly scattered and are removed from the light that eventually reaches the eye. At sunrise and sunset, when sunlight travels the longest distance through the atmosphere to reach the eye, the blue and green components are almost completely removed, leaving orange and red light of longer wavelengths. The remaining reddish sunlight can also be broken up into cloud droplets and other relatively large particles that give the sky above the horizon its red glow.

**Question 0**

What type of scattering is responsible for the change in the colour of sunlight?

**Question 1**

What happens to colours at short wavelengths in Rayleigh scattering?

**Question 2**

How does Rayleigh scattering affect blue and green light during sunrise?

**Question 3**

What would describe the wavelength of orange or red light compared to blue and green?

**Question 4**

Why does white sunlight pass through the atmosphere?

**Question 5**

How do colours with longer wavelengths scatter?

**Question 6**

Which colours have a longer wavelength than orange and red?

**Question 7**

Which colours have a shorter wavelength than blue and green?

**Text number 24**

Lasers emitting in the red spectrum have been available since the invention of the ruby laser in 1960. In 1962, the red helium-neon laser was invented and these two types of lasers were widely used in many scientific applications, such as holography, and in education. Red helium neon lasers were used commercially in LaserDisc players. The use of red laser diodes became widespread with the commercial success of modern DVD players using 660 nm laser diode technology. Today, red and orange-red laser diodes are widely available as very low-cost laser players. Portable, high-power versions are also available for a variety of applications. Recently, 671 nm diode-pumped solid state (DPSS) lasers have been introduced and are used in all-DPSS laser display systems, particle size measurement, Raman spectroscopy and holography.

**Question 0**

When was the first ruby laser invented?

**Question 1**

What year was the red helium-neon laser born?

**Question 2**

What type of laser is used in a LaserDisc player?

**Question 3**

What type of laser diode is used in a DVD player?

**Question 4**

What type of laser is used in Raman spectroscopy?

**Question 5**

What was invented in 1906?

**Question 6**

What was invented in 1926?

**Question 7**

Where is 606 nm laser diode technology used?

**Question 8**

What has been introduced in the 617 nm diode-pumped fixed mode?

**Question 9**

What does DSPS stand for?

**Text number 25**

During the summer growing season, phosphate levels are high. It plays an important role in breaking down the sugars produced by chlorophyll. In autumn, however, phosphate is transported with other chemicals and nutrients from the leaves to the plant stem. When this happens, the sugar degradation process is altered, leading to the production of anthocyanin pigments. The brighter the light during this period, the more anthocyanins are produced and the brighter the colour rendition. When autumn days are bright and cool and nights are cool but not freezing, the brightest colours are usually produced.

**Question 0**

At what time of year are phosphate levels high?

**Question 1**

What causes the breakdown of the sugar formed by chlorophyll?

**Question 2**

Where does phosphate move in the leaves in autumn?

**Question 3**

What happens in autumn when phosphates are drawn into the stems of plants?

**Question 4**

What happens in the bright light of autumn to the leaves?

**Question 5**

Which chlorophyll is a vital decomposer?

**Question 6**

What moves from leaf to stem during the summer?

**Question 7**

What does the chlorophyll degradation process lead to?

**Question 8**

What leads to the production of anthocyanin chlorophylls?

**Text number 26**

The red hair ranges from deep burgundy through burnt orange to bright copper. They are characterised by high levels of the reddish pigment pheomelanin (which also causes the red colour of the lips) and relatively low levels of the dark pigment eumelanin. The term redhead (originally redd hede) has been in use since at least 1510. Cultural reactions have ranged from derision to admiration; there are many common stereotypes of redheads, and they are often portrayed as fiery (see red hair).

**Question 0**

Which pigment makes up most of the colour of red hair?

**Question 1**

There is another part of the face that gets its red colour from the pheomelanin pigment, what is it?

**Question 2**

What other than pheomelanin affects red hair?

**Question 3**

To what year can the earliest use of the redhead be traced?

**Question 4**

What kind of temperament do people with red hair have?

**Question 5**

How do copper sleeves vary?

**Question 6**

What is characteristic of the colour copper?

**Question 7**

What hede redd was the original term?

**Question 8**

What has been in use since 1015?

**Text number 27**

The colour red is associated with the dominance of several animal species. For example, in mandrills, facial red colouration is strongest in alpha males, and decreasing in lower subordinates, and is directly correlated with testosterone levels. Red coloration can also affect other people's perception of dominance, leading to significant differences in mortality, reproductive success and parental investment between individuals with and without red coloration. In humans, the use of the colour red has been associated with increased performance in competitions such as professional sports and multiplayer games. Controlled tests have shown that wearing the colour red does not increase performance or testosterone levels during exercise, so the effect is likely to be due to perceived rather than actual performance. Judges in taekwondo matches have been shown to favour competitors wearing red protective gear over blue, and when asked, a significant majority of people say that red abstract forms are "more dominant", "more aggressive" and "more likely to win a physical competition" than blue forms. In contrast to its positive effect on physical competition and dominant behaviour, exposure to red reduces performance on cognitive tasks and causes aversion in psychological tests in which subjects are placed in an "achievement context" (e.g. taking an IQ test).

**Question 0**

Which part of the mandrills of alpha males is reddest according to their position?

**Question 1**

In terms of sport, the colour red is associated with what outcome for people?

**Question 2**

In which sport have referees been shown to favour athletes wearing red?

**Question 3**

What is the effect of human exposure to the colour red on cognitive skills?

**Question 4**

The amount of red colour in mandrill males is directly related to which levels?

**Question 5**

Which blue shapes are most likely to win?

**Question 6**

Where does exposure to red increase performance?

**Question 7**

What is the blue dress associated with?

**Question 8**

What in blue can influence the perception of others?

**Text number 28**

Research shows that red is the colour most associated with courage. In the West, red is a symbol of martyrdom and sacrifice, especially because of its blood connection. Since the Middle Ages, the Pope and cardinals of the Roman Catholic Church wore red to symbolise the blood of Christ and Christian martyrs. The flag of the Christian soldiers of the First Crusade was a red cross on a white field, the Cross of St George. According to Christian tradition, St George was a Roman soldier who was one of Emperor Diocletian's guards, refused to renounce his Christian faith and was martyred. St George's Cross became the flag of England in the 1500s and today it is part of the flag of the United Kingdom Union and the flag of the Republic of Georgia.

**Question 0**

What characteristic do people most often associate with the colour red?

**Question 1**

Why did the medieval popes wear red?

**Question 2**

What was depicted on the Christian flags of the first crusade?

**Question 3**

What is the cross on the flags used during the first crusade?

**Question 4**

Who was believed to be St George?

**Question 5**

Why does the Catholic Church use the colour red?

**Question 6**

What was the flag of the Catholic soldiers in the first crusade?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the Catholic cross of the First Crusade?

**Question 8**

Who was St George according to Catholic tradition?

**Question 9**

Which cross became the Roman flag in the 1500s?

**Text number 29**

Saint Valentinus, a Roman Catholic bishop or priest who died a martyr's death around 296 AD. , is not known to be associated with romantic love, but the day of his martyrdom in the Roman Catholic calendar, St Valentine's Day (14 February), became an occasion in the 13th century for lovers to send messages to each other. In recent years, the celebration of Valentine's Day has spread beyond Christian countries to Japan, China and other parts of the world. Valentine's Day is banned or strongly condemned in many Islamic countries, including Saudi Arabia, Pakistan and Iran. In Saudi Arabia, the religious police banned the sale of all Valentine's Day goods in 2002 and 2011 and ordered shop workers to remove all red goods because the day is considered a Christian holiday.

**Question 0**

When was St Valentine martyred?

**Question 1**

Who was St Valentine?

**Question 2**

In which century was Valentine's Day associated with lovers?

**Question 3**

In which countries is it illegal to celebrate Valentine's Day?

**Question 4**

Which state banned the sale of Valentine's Day products in 2002 and 2011?

**Question 5**

Who was martyred around 269 AD?

**Question 6**

Where was St Valentine's Day celebrated in 2002?

**Question 7**

What holiday does China celebrate on Valentine's Day?

**Question 8**

When did they start celebrating Valentine's Day in Japan?

**Text number 30**

Red is the colour most commonly associated with joy and well-being. It is the colour of celebrations and ceremonies. The red carpet is often used to welcome distinguished guests. Red is also the traditional colour of seats in opera houses and theatres. At graduation ceremonies at Oxford University and other schools, new PhDs in philosophy wear scarlet academic gowns. In China, red is considered the colour of luck and prosperity and is traditionally worn by brides. In Christian countries, Santa Claus traditionally wears it at Christmas because the historical saint Nicholas was a 4th century Greek Christian bishop of Myra, in modern Turkey, and bishops wore red at that time.

**Question 0**

What colour suits do fresh PhDs usually wear at Oxford?

**Question 1**

What are the good qualities associated with the colour red in China?

**Question 2**

In which century was St Nicholas inspired by the fact that Santa wore red?

**Question 3**

Who was St Nicholas?

**Question 4**

Which country is Myra in?

**Question 5**

What colour do brides wear in Christian countries?

**Question 6**

Who was the 4th century Santa Claus in Turkey?

**Question 7**

What colour suits are worn with red carpets?

**Question 8**

What do all PhDs in philosophy use?

**Text number 31**

Red is the traditional colour of warning and danger. In the Middle Ages, a red flag signalled that the defenders of a town or castle would fight to defend it, and a red flag raised by a warship meant that the enemy would be shown no mercy. In the early days of motoring in the UK, motor vehicles had to follow a man holding a red flag to warn horse-drawn vehicles, until the Locomotives on Highways Act 1896 abolished this law. In motor racing, a red flag is raised if drivers are in danger. In international football, a player who seriously breaks the rules is shown a red penalty card and sent off.

**Question 0**

What did the red flag mean in the Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

What was the significance of the flying red flag on a warship in the Middle Ages?

**Question 2**

Which British law forbade cars from following a red flag warning of horse-drawn vehicles?

**Question 3**

In which situation does the red flag fly in motor sport?

**Question 4**

What is a footballer shown before being sent off?

**Question 5**

What was removed by the 1869 Roads Act?

**Question 6**

What does a red flag mean in football?

**Question 7**

What motor vehicles had to follow in the Middle Ages?

**Text number 32**

Red is the international colour for stop signs and lights on motorways and at intersections. It was established as an international colour by the 1968 Vienna Convention on Road Signs and Signals. It was chosen partly because red is the brightest colour during the day (along with orange), although it is less visible at dusk, when green is the most visible colour. Red also stands out more clearly against cooler nature with blue skies, green trees or grey buildings. However, it was most often chosen as the colour for stop lights and stop signs because it is commonly associated with danger and warning.

**Question 0**

In which city was red standardised as the colour for stop lights?

**Question 1**

In what year did nations adopt red as the colour for stop lights?

**Question 2**

In which event did red become the standard colour for stop lights?

**Question 3**

Red is the colour of stop lights because it is commonly associated with what?

**Question 4**

What time is red at its brightest?

**Question 5**

What happened in 1986?

**Question 6**

What was standardised as the international colour in the Vienna Convention on Road Signs and Signals?

**Question 7**

Which colour is brightest during the day, besides red?

**Question 8**

What is orange considered dim?

**Text number 33**

Red is used in modern fashion in the same way as in medieval painting; it draws the eye of the viewer to the person who is supposed to be the centre of attention. People wearing red appear to be closer than those wearing other colours, even if they are actually the same distance away. Monarchs, wives of presidential candidates and other celebrities often wear red to be seen from a distance. It is also commonly worn by lifeguards and others whose jobs require them to be easily found.

**Question 0**

How is red used in contemporary fashion?

**Question 1**

What is the main effect of people wearing red on the perception of distance?

**Question 2**

Why do monarchs sometimes wear red?

**Question 3**

Some professions require workers to wear red because it allows them to be what?

**Question 4**

In which older period was red used in fashion?

**Question 5**

What colour makes people seen further away, even though the distance is the same?

**Question 6**

What colour is used in modern fashion to make a person easy to find?

**Question 7**

Which public figures don't wear red because they can easily be spotted in the crowd?

**Text number 34**

"And he led me in the spirit into the wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on the back of a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. "And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold, and precious stones, and pearls, and had in her hand a golden cup, full of the abominations and filthiness of her fornication." "And she had a golden cup full of the filthiness of her fornication: 'And on her forehead was written a mysterious name, Babylon the Great, the mother of harlots and of all the abominations of the earth. And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus." And I saw a woman drunken with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.

**Question 0**

How many heads did the scarlet beast on which the woman was sitting have?

**Question 1**

How many horns did the scarlet beast with horns on which the woman was sitting have?

**Question 2**

What kind of cup was the woman wearing on the back of the scarlet horned beast?

**Question 3**

What was on the forehead of the woman sitting on the back of the scarlet horned beast?

**Question 4**

In addition to the blood of the saints, where did the woman get drunk on the red horned beast?

**Question 5**

Which had seven horns?

**Question 6**

What had ten heads?

**Question 7**

Where was "Mother Great, Babylon of the Gates" written?

**Text number 35**

In China, red (simplified Chinese: 红; traditional Chinese: 紅; pinyin: hóng) is a symbol of fire and the south (both the south in general and southern China in particular). It has a largely positive connotation, being associated with courage, loyalty, honour, success, good fortune, fertility, happiness, passion and summer. In Chinese cultural tradition, red is associated with weddings (where brides traditionally wear red dresses) and red paper is often used to wrap money or other objects. Special red wrappers (simplified Chinese: 红包; traditional Chinese: 紅包; pinyin: hóng bāo in Mandarin or lai see in Cantonese) are used especially in Chinese New Year celebrations to present monetary gifts. On the more negative side, obituaries are traditionally written in red ink, and writing someone's name in red either signals that they have passed away or that they have died. Red is also associated with either the feminine or masculine (yin and yang), depending on the source. In 1966, The Little Red Book, containing quotations from Chairman Mao Tse-Tung, the founder of the People's Republic of China, was published and then widely distributed.

**Question 0**

What is the sign of the compass direction in China?

**Question 1**

What season is the colour red associated with in China?

**Question 2**

Red paper is used to wrap money gifts during which special celebration in China?

**Question 3**

Who wrote The Little Red Book?

**Question 4**

What year was the Red Book published?

**Question 5**

What does the colour red mean in Southern cultural traditions?

**Question 6**

What does the Cantonese word hong bao mean?

**Question 7**

What is the Mandarin word for lai see?

**Question 8**

What does PCR mean?

**Question 9**

Who does the Little Red Book lend to?

**Text number 36**

In Central Africa, Ndembu warriors rub themselves on the red paint during the celebrations. As the colour is a symbol of life and health in their culture, it is also used to paint the sick. Like most Central African cultures, Ndembu cultures see red as a dual colour, better than black but not as good as white. In other parts of Africa, however, red is the colour of mourning, representing death. Because red bears are associated with death in many parts of Africa, the Red Cross has changed its colours to green and white in parts of the continent.

**Question 0**

Which Central African warrior is said to have covered himself in red for the celebrations?

**Question 1**

What does the colour red symbolise for the ndembu culture?

**Question 2**

Which colour does Ndembu believe is better than red?

**Question 3**

What alternative colours does the Red Cross use in certain parts of Africa?

**Question 4**

Which African warriors rub themselves on the red paint while celebrating?

**Question 5**

How does red appear in Africa?

**Question 6**

What colour did the Red Cross become in Central Africa?

**Question 7**

What colour are sick people painted in Africa?

**Text number 37**

Major League Baseball is particularly famous for its red teams. The Cincinnati Red Stockings are the oldest professional baseball team, founded in 1869. The team soon moved to Boston and is now the Atlanta Braves, but its name retains the origins of both the Cincinnati Reds and the Boston Red Sox. In the 1950s, when the Red was strongly associated with communism, the modern Cincinnati team was known as the "Redlegs", and the term was used on baseball cards. Once the fear of the Reds was dispelled, the team was again known as the 'Reds'. The Los Angeles Angels of Anaheim are also known for their red colour, as are the St. Louis Cardinals, Arizona Diamondbacks and Philadelphia Phillies.

**Question 0**

When were Cincinnati's red socks born?

**Question 1**

Which team did the Cincinnati Red Stockings become?

**Question 2**

Which political movement did the Red identify with in the 1950s?

**Question 3**

Under what name did the Cincinnati Red Stockings become known for a time in the 1950s?

**Question 4**

Where did the Cincinnati Red Stockings move to after leaving Cincinnati?

**Question 5**

What is the oldest professional baseball team from 1896?

**Question 6**

What is from 1896?

**Question 7**

Where did the Cincinnati Red Stockings move to in 1896?

**Question 8**

In what year was red associated with communism?

**Question 9**

What colour are the Anaheim Angels known for?

**Text number 38**

In football, Manchester United, Bayern Munich, Liverpool, Arsenal, Toronto FC and S.L. Benfica, for example, mainly wear red shirts. Other teams with a prominent red colour on their shirts include A.C. Milan (nicknamed i rossoneri because of their red and black shirts), AFC Ajax, Olympiakos, River Plate, Atlético Madrid and Flamengo. A red card is given to a player who commits a serious offence: the player is immediately excluded from further play and his team must continue the game with one less player for the whole match.

**Question 0**

What colour jersey does Bayern Munich wear?

**Question 1**

What is the nickname of A.C. Milan?

**Question 2**

What has to happen for a player to receive a red card in football?

**Question 3**

What happens when a player is shown a red card in football?

**Question 4**

How is a football team affected when a player is shown a red card?

**Question 5**

Which football teams wear all-red shirts?

**Question 6**

Which other sports teams wear all-red shirts?

**Question 7**

What colour card is issued for the offence?

**Text number 39**

Red is one of the most common colours used on national flags. Red has similar meanings in different countries: the blood of the defenders of their country, sacrifice and courage, the sun and the hope and warmth it brings, and the sacrifice of Christ's blood (in some historically Christian nations) are some examples. Red is the colour of the flags of many countries that were once part of the former British Empire. The British flag is red, white and blue; it bears the cross of St George, patron saint of England, and the cross of St Patrick, patron saint of Ireland, both red on white. The flag of the United States has the British colours, the French tricolour has red as part of the old Paris coat of arms, and other countries such as Australia, New Zealand and Fiji have a small insert of the British flag to commemorate their links with the country. Many of Spain's former colonies, such as Mexico, Colombia, Ecuador, Cuba, Puerto Rico, Peru and Venezuela, also have red - one of the colours of the Spanish flag - on their flags. The red flag is also used as a symbol of storms, bad water conditions and many other dangers. Navy flags are often red and yellow. Red features prominently on the flag of the United States Marine Corps.

**Question 0**

What is the colour red often associated with in Christian nations?

**Question 1**

Which cross is on the British flag?

**Question 2**

Who is St George when it comes to England?

**Question 3**

Which US armed forces use red as the main colour of their flag?

**Question 4**

Why would you see a red flag on the beach?

**Question 5**

What is the most commonly used colour on national flags?

**Question 6**

What colours do all the former British colonies use on their flags?

**Question 7**

What colour is the flag of each of Spain's former colonies?

**Question 8**

Which colour is prominently displayed on the US Marine Corps flag?

**Question 9**

What are the colours of the Spanish navy flag?

**Text number 40**

Red, blue and white are also the universal Slavic colours adopted by the Slavic solidarity movement of the late 19th century. Originally these were the colours of the Russian flag; as the Slavic movement grew, other Slavic peoples such as Slovaks, Slovenes and Serbs adopted them. The Czech and Polish flags use red for historical heraldic reasons (see the Polish coat of arms and the coat of arms of the Czech Republic), rather than for general Slavic meanings. In 2004, Georgia introduced a new white flag consisting of four small and one large red cross in the centre, touching all four sides.

**Question 0**

When did the Slavic solidarity movement choose red, blue and white as its colours?

**Question 1**

In what year did the nation of George get a new national flag?

**Question 2**

What's in the middle of the Georgian flag?

**Question 3**

How many small crosses are there on the Georgian flag?

**Question 4**

What were the original panslavist colours?

**Question 5**

What colours did the Pan-Solidarity movement adopt?

**Question 6**

When did the Pan-Solidarity movement come into being?

**Question 7**

Why do Georgia and Poland use red on their flags?

**Question 8**

What colour flag did the Czech Republic adopt in 2004?

**Text number 41**

Red, white and black were the colours of the German Empire between 1870 and 1918, and were therefore associated with German nationalism. In the 1920s, they were adopted as the colours of the Nazi flag. In Mein Kampf, Hitler explained that they were 'honoured colours that express our homage to our glorious past'. The red part of the flag was also chosen to attract attention - Hitler wrote: "the new flag ... should prove effective as a great poster", because "in hundreds of thousands of cases a really striking emblem may be the first cause for arousing interest in a movement". Red also symbolised the Nazi social programme aimed at the German workers. Several designs by different authors were considered, but in the end Hitler's personal design was adopted.

**Question 0**

During which period did the German Empire use the colours red, white and black?

**Question 1**

What were red, white and black combined into in Germany?

**Question 2**

In what era did red, white and black become part of the Nazi flag?

**Question 3**

The red colour was chosen as part of the Nazi flag for what?

**Question 4**

Who designed the Nazi flag?

**Question 5**

What were the colours of the German Empire between 1818 and 1970?

**Question 6**

Which flag was associated with the colours black, red and white in 1920?

**Question 7**

Who explained the colours of Kampf Mein?

**Question 8**

Which workers were targeted by the German social programme?

**Text number 42**

The red flag emerged as a political symbol during the French Revolution after the fall of the Bastille. A law passed by the new government on 20 October 1789 authorised the Garde Nationale to raise the red flag in the event of riots as a sign that the Garde would intervene immediately. During a demonstration on the Champs de Mars on 17 July 1791, the Garde Nationale fired on the crowd and killed up to fifty people. The most radical revolutionaries denounced the government. Rouget de Lisle wrote his famous anthem, The Marseillaise, with the words: 'Against us they have raised the bloody flag of tyranny!' (Contre nous de la tyrannie, l'entendard sanglant est leve). From 1790 onwards, the most radical revolutionaries themselves adopted the red flag to symbolise the blood of those who had died in demonstrations and to call for the repression of those they considered counter-revolutionary.

**Question 0**

What was the red flag associated with the French Revolution after its destruction?

**Question 1**

On what day was the Garde Nationale given the power to raise the red flag as a sign that it was intervening in riots?

**Question 2**

On what day did the Garde Nationale kill up to fifty people on the Champs de Mars?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the words "Against us they have raised the bloody flag of tyranny"?"?

**Question 4**

In what year did France's most ardent revolutionaries adopt the red flag to symbolise the blood of their fallen comrades?

**Question 5**

What appeared after the Bastille Revolution?

**Question 6**

What did the law of 20 October 1879 say?

**Question 7**

What happened in the 1971 demonstration?

**Question 8**

What did Lisle de Rouget write?

**Question 9**

What started in 1709?

**Text number 43**

Karl Marx published the Communist Manifesto in February 1848, which received little attention. A few days later, however, the French Revolution of 1848 broke out, replacing Louis Philippe's monarchy with another French republic. In June 1848, Paris workers, disillusioned with the new government, built barricades and raised red flags. The new government called in the French army to suppress the uprising, the first of many such clashes between the army and the new workers' movements in Europe.

**Question 0**

When was the Communist Manifesto first drawn up?

**Question 1**

Who wrote the Communist Manifesto?

**Question 2**

Which monarch was overthrown by the French Revolution?

**Question 3**

When did the workers of 19th century Paris build barricades and raise red flags to protest against their new government?

**Question 4**

Who was responsible for stopping the workers' rebellions in France at the end of the 19th century?

**Question 5**

What did Karl Marx publish in 1884?

**Question 6**

Who published the Communist Manifesto in 1884?

**Question 7**

What did the workers of Paris do in June 1488?

**Text number 44**

In 1870, after the French army was defeated by the Germans in the Franco-Prussian War, French workers and socialist revolutionaries took over Paris and founded the Paris Commune. The Commune lasted two months before it was crushed by the French army, and it bled a lot of blood. The original red flags of the Commune became icons of the socialist revolution; in 1921, members of the French Communist Party came to Moscow and presented the new Soviet government with one of the original flags of the Commune; it was (and still is) placed on Vladimir Lenin's grave, next to his open coffin.

**Question 0**

Who lost the Franco-Prussian War?

**Question 1**

What did the revolutionaries and workers create after the capture of Paris as a result of the Franco-Prussian war?

**Question 2**

How long did the Paris Commune exist?

**Question 3**

Next to whom was the flag of the Paris Commune placed?

**Question 4**

In what year did representatives of the French Communist Party go to Moscow to give the Soviet government the Paris Commune flag?

**Question 5**

Who was defeated by the French army in 1870?

**Question 6**

In which war did the French army defeat the Germans?

**Question 7**

What happened in 1912?

**Text number 45**

In the US, political commentators often talk about "red states", which traditionally vote for the Republican candidate in presidential elections, and "blue states", which vote for the Democratic candidate. This convention is relatively recent: before the 2000 presidential election, the media divided red and blue states for both parties, sometimes switching between them on an election-by-election basis. The fixed usage was established during the 39-day recount following the 2000 election, when the media began discussing the contest between "red states" and "blue states".

**Question 0**

In the US, red states are notorious for doing what in terms of policy?

**Question 1**

What are the states in the United States that vote for Democratic presidential candidates called?

**Question 2**

How many days did the recount of the 2000 US election take?

**Question 3**

In what year was the concept of red and blue states established?

**Question 4**

What did commentators call the blue states in 2000?

**Question 5**

What lasted 93 days in 2000?

**Question 6**

What happened in 2000 and what caused the 93-day ordeal?

**Text number 46**

The Chinese Communist Party, founded in 1920, adopted the Soviet red flag and the hammer and sickle emblem, which became national symbols when the party took power in China in 1949. Under party leader Mao Zedong, the party anthem became "The East is Red", and Mao Zedong himself was sometimes referred to as the "Red Sun". During China's Cultural Revolution, the party's ideology was pushed through by the Red Guards, and hundreds of millions of copies of Mao Zedong's sayings were published as the Little Red Book. Today, the Chinese Communist Party claims to be the largest political party in the world with eighty million members.

**Question 0**

In what year was the Chinese Community Party founded?

**Question 1**

The Chinese Community Party came to power in China, what year was that?

**Question 2**

Who was the party leader of the Chinese Communist Party when it took power?

**Question 3**

What does "East is Red" mean for the Chinese Communist Party?

**Question 4**

How many members does the current Chinese Communist Party have?

**Question 5**

What was founded in 1902?

**Question 6**

Which flag did China adopt in 1920?

**Question 7**

Who took power in China in 1994?

**Question 8**

What became of the party anthem under Mao Zedong?

**Question 9**

Where are the eighty members?

**Text number 47**

When the Chinese Communist Party took power in 1949, the Chinese flag became the red flag, with the big star symbolising the Communist Party and the smaller stars the workers, peasants, urban middle class and rural middle class. The Chinese Communist Party flag became a red flag with a hammer and sickle, similar to the Soviet flag. In the 1950s and 1960s, other communist governments, such as Vietnam and Laos, also adopted red flags. Some communist countries, such as Cuba, chose to keep their old flags, while others used red flags that had nothing to do with communism or socialism; for example, Nepal's red flag represents the national flower.

**Question 0**

What did the biggest star on the Chinese flag represent in 1949?

**Question 1**

What colour was the Laotian flag in the mid-19th century?

**Question 2**

What does the red colour of the Nepalese flag represent?

**Question 3**

In what year in the 20th century did the Chinese flag turn red?

**Question 4**

Which group came to power in China in 1949?

**Question 5**

Who took power in China in 1994?

**Question 6**

Which flag symbolising China was displayed in 1949?

**Question 7**

What happened in 1950?

**Question 8**

Which country decided to keep its old flag in 1960?

**Document number 410**

**Text number 0**

Egypt (i/ˈiːdʒɪpt/; Arabic: مِصر Miṣr, Egyptian Arabic: مَصر Maṣr, Coptic: Ⲭⲏⲙⲓ Khemi), officially the Arab Republic of Egypt, is an intercontinental country spanning the northeastern corner of Africa and the southwestern corner of Asia across the land bridge formed by the Sinai Peninsula. It is the world's only unitary Eurafarsaal state. Most of Egypt's 1 010 408 square kilometres (390 000 sq mi) are located in the Nile Valley. Egypt is a Mediterranean country. It is bordered by the Gaza Strip and Israel to the northeast, the Gulf of Aqaba to the east, the Red Sea to the east and south, Sudan to the south and Libya to the west.

**Question 0**

Which two continents meet in Egypt?

**Question 1**

What is the land bridge between Asia and Africa?

**Question 2**

How big is Egypt?

**Question 3**

Which sea borders Egypt in the east?

**Question 4**

Which country borders Egypt to the south?

**Text number 1**

Egypt has one of the longest histories of any modern country, having emerged in the 10th millennium BC as one of the world's first nation states. Ancient Egypt, considered the cradle of civilisation, was the earliest to develop writing, agriculture, urbanisation, organised religion and central government. Iconic monuments such as the Giza cemetery with its great sphinx, and the ruins of Memphis, Thebes, Karnak and the Valley of the Kings reflect this heritage and continue to be the subject of archaeological research and public interest throughout the world. Egypt's rich cultural heritage is an integral part of its national identity, having endured and sometimes absorbed a variety of foreign influences, including Greek, Persian, Roman, Arab, Ottoman and European. Although Egypt was Christianised in the first century of the Common Era, it was later Islamised as a result of the Islamic conquests in the seventh century.

**Question 0**

How far back does Egypt's history go?

**Question 1**

Why is Egypt considered the cradle of civilisation?

**Question 2**

What were Egypt's foreign influences?

**Question 3**

What are the iconic monuments of Egypt?

**Question 4**

In which century did the Muslims conquer Egypt?

**Text number 2**

With over 90 million inhabitants, Egypt is the most populous country in North Africa and the Arab world, the third most populous country in Africa (after Nigeria and Ethiopia) and the 15th most populous in the world. Most of its inhabitants live on the banks of the Nile, an area of some 40 000 square kilometres, the only arable land in the country. The vast areas of the Sahara Desert, which make up most of Egypt, are sparsely populated. About half of Egypt's population lives in cities, most of which are spread out in densely populated areas such as Cairo, Alexandria and other major cities in the Nile Delta.

**Question 0**

How many people live in Egypt?

**Question 1**

What is Egypt's population ranking among African nations?

**Question 2**

Near which river do most Egyptians live?

**Question 3**

Which desert makes up most of Egypt?

**Text number 3**

Modern Egypt is seen as a regional and medium-sized power with significant cultural, political and military influence in North Africa, the Middle East and the Muslim world. Its economy is one of the largest and most diversified in the Middle East, with almost equal output in sectors such as tourism, agriculture, industry and services. In 2011, long-serving President Hosni Mubarak stepped down amid mass protests. Subsequent elections saw the rise of the Muslim Brotherhood, which was ousted by the army a year later amid mass protests.

**Question 0**

Which leader resigned in 2011?

**Question 1**

Which party came to power after the resignation of the Egyptian leader in 2011?

**Question 2**

What economic sectors are there in Egypt?

**Question 3**

What is the impact of Egypt?

**Text number 4**

Miṣr (IPA: [mi̠sˤr] or Egyptian Arabic pronunciation: [mesˤɾ]; Arabic: مِصر) is the Arabic and modern official name of the classical Egyptian Quran, while Maṣr (IPA: [mɑsˤɾ]; Egyptian Arabic: مَصر) is the local pronunciation of Egyptian Arabic. The name is of Semitic origin, and is directly similar to other Egyptian Semitic words, such as the Hebrew מִצְרַיִם (Mitzráyim). The oldest evidence for this Egyptian name is the Akkadian 𒆳 𒈪 𒄑 𒊒 KURmi-iṣ-ru miṣru, which is related to miṣru/miṣirru/miṣaru, meaning 'border' or 'boundary'.

**Question 0**

What is the Arabic name for Egypt?

**Question 1**

What is the Hebrew name for Egypt?

**Question 2**

What is the oldest term for Egypt?

**Question 3**

What is the oldest known Egyptian term?

**Text number 5**

By around 6000 BC, the Nile Valley was home to a Neolithic culture. During the Neolithic period, several Predynastic cultures developed independently in Upper and Lower Egypt. The Badaria culture and the subsequent Naqada series are generally regarded as the precursors of dynastic Egypt. The earliest known Lower Egyptian settlement, Merimda, predates Badarian by about seven hundred years. Contemporaneous Lower Egyptian communities coexisted with their southern counterparts for more than two thousand years, remaining culturally distinct but often in contact with each other through trade. The earliest known evidence of Egyptian hieroglyphic inscriptions appeared in the Predynastic period on pottery vessels of Naqada III, dating from around 3200 BC.

**Question 0**

In which region did the Neolithic culture live in 6000 BC?

**Question 1**

Which culture followed the Naqada culture?

**Question 2**

When is the earliest hieroglyphic date?

**Question 3**

How long did cultures coexist in Lower Egypt?

**Text number 6**

The first interregnum began a period of political turmoil lasting some 150 years. However, stronger Nile floods and the consolidation of governance brought new prosperity to the country in the Middle Kingdom around 2040 BC, reaching its peak under Pharaoh Amenemhat III. The second period of disunity marked the arrival of Egypt's first foreign ruling dynasty, the Semitic Hyksos. The Hyksos conquered much of Lower Egypt around 1650 BC and established a new capital at Avaris. They were driven out by an Upper Egyptian force led by Ahmose I, who established the Eighteenth Dynasty and moved the capital from Memphis to Thebes.

**Question 0**

How long was the boom period of the first intermediate period?

**Question 1**

In 1650 BC. Lower Egypt was ruled by which conquerors?

**Question 2**

Which new capital was founded in 1650, Lower Egypt?

**Question 3**

What was Egypt's first foreign ruling dynasty?

**Text number 7**

The new empire of c. 1550-1070 BC began during the Eighteenth Dynasty, and marked the rise of Egypt as an international power, which at its greatest expansion extended as far south as Tombos in Nubia, and included parts of the Levant in the east. Some of the most famous pharaohs are known from this period, including Hatshepsut, Thutmose III, Akhenaten and his wife Nefertiti, Tutankhamun and Ramesses II. The first historically attested manifestation of monotheism arose in this period in the form of atheism. Several contacts with other peoples brought new ideas to the new empire. Later, the Libyans, Nubians and Assyrians invaded and conquered the land, but were eventually expelled by the original Egyptians and regained control of the land.

**Question 0**

What year was the New Kingdom in power?

**Question 1**

Which dynasty made Egypt an international power?

**Question 2**

Who were some of the famous pharaohs of the New Kingdom?

**Question 3**

Who were the conquerors of Egypt during the New Kingdom?

**Text number 8**

In 525 BC, powerful Achaemenid Persians led by Cambyses II began a conquest of Egypt and eventually captured Pharaoh Psamtik III at the Battle of Pelusium. Cambyses II then took the formal title of pharaoh, but ruled Egypt from his home in Susa Persia (modern Iran), leaving Egypt under satrapy. The whole of Egypt's Twenty-seventh Dynasty, from 525 BC to 402 BC, was, with the exception of Petubastis III, an entirely Persian-ruled period, and the Achaemenid kings all received the title of pharaoh. A few temporarily successful rebellions against the Persians marked the fifth century BC, but Egypt was never able to permanently defeat the Persians.

**Question 0**

Who took over Egypt in 525 BC?

**Question 1**

Which pharaoh was captured by a group led by Camyses II?

**Question 2**

Where did Camyses II rule Egypt from?

**Question 3**

How long did Egypt's 27th Dynasty last?

**Text number 9**

The Ptolemaic Empire was a powerful Hellenistic state, stretching from eastern southern Syria to Cyrene in the west and south to the Nubian border. Alexandria became the capital and the centre of Greek culture and trade. To gain recognition from the indigenous Egyptian population, they designated themselves as the successors of the Pharaohs. The later Ptolemies adopted Egyptian traditions, adopted Egyptian style and dress for public monuments and participated in Egyptian religious life.

**Question 0**

Where did the Ptolemies' empire extend?

**Question 1**

What was the capital of the kingdom of Prolemaios?

**Question 2**

What were the names by which the leaders were known during the Ptolemaic Empire?

**Question 3**

What was religious life like in the Ptolemaic Empire?

**Text number 10**

The last ruler of the Ptolemy line was Cleopatra VII, who committed suicide after burying her lover Mark Antony, who had died in her arms (from a self-inflicted stab wound) after Octavian had conquered Alexandria and his mercenaries had fled. The Ptolemies faced Egyptian rebellions, often due to unwanted rule, and were involved in foreign and civil wars that led to the decline of the empire and its annexation to Rome. However, Hellenistic culture continued to flourish in Egypt long after the Muslim conquest.

**Question 0**

Who was the last ruler of the Kingdom of Ptolemy?

**Question 1**

Who conquered Alexandria and ended the reign of the Ptolemies?

**Question 2**

How did Mark Anthony's love die?

**Question 3**

What culture linked Egypt?

**Text number 11**

The Byzantines were able to regain control of the country after a brief invasion by the Sasanian Persians in the early 7th century amid a war between the Byzantines and the Sasanians from 602-628, during which they established a new short-lived province for ten years known as Sasanian Egypt, until 639-42 when the Muslim Arabs invaded Egypt and conquered it by the Islamic Empire. When they defeated the Byzantine armies in Egypt, the Arabs introduced Sunni Islam. Early in this period, the Egyptians began to mix their new faith with the original beliefs and practices, leading to the various Sufi organisations that have flourished to this day. These earlier disputes had persisted during the period of Coptic Christianity.

**Question 0**

Who took over Egypt from Sasanian Persia?

**Question 1**

Which war gave the Persians of Sasanani control of Egypt?

**Question 2**

How long did the Persians of Sasanian rule Egypt?

**Question 3**

What religion did the Arabs bring to Egypt?

**Text number 12**

Muhammad Ali Pasha developed a large modernised army from an army assembled in the corvée tradition. He introduced conscription of the male peasant population in 19th century Egypt and took a new approach to creating his large army, strengthening it in numbers and skills. Training and educating new soldiers was not an option, and the new concepts were further reinforced by isolation. Men were kept in barracks armies so as not to be distracted by their growth into a military unit. The aversion to the military way of life eventually faded among the men, and a new ideology, nationalism and pride, took over. With this reborn military unit, Muhammad Ali put Egypt in power.

**Question 0**

Who will modernise the Egyptian army?

**Question 1**

In what two ways was the army improved?

**Question 2**

Why did the army use barracks?

**Question 3**

What characteristics grew among the soldiers who helped Ali to maintain his power?

**Text number 13**

The Suez Canal, built in partnership with the French, was completed in 1869. Its construction led to huge debts to European banks and caused popular discontent because of the heavy taxation it required. In 1875, Ismail was forced to sell Egypt's share of the canal to the British government. Within three years this led to the Egyptian cabinet being occupied by British and French overseers who, 'backed by the economic power of the bondholders, constituted the real power in government'.

**Question 0**

Who worked with Egypt to build the Suez Canal?

**Question 1**

In what year did Egypt sell its share of the Suez Canal?

**Question 2**

Who did Egypt sell its share of the Suez Canal to?

**Question 3**

Who sold Egypt's stake in Suez?

**Text number 14**

In 1923, the new government drafted and implemented a constitution based on a parliamentary system. Saad Zaghlul was elected Prime Minister of Egypt in 1924. In 1936, a treaty was signed between England and Egypt. The instability caused by Britain's continued influence and the increasing political involvement of the king led to the dissolution of parliament in a military coup known as the 1952 revolution. The Free Officers Movement forced King Farouk to abdicate in support of his son Fuad. The British military presence in Egypt lasted until 1954.

**Question 0**

When was the new Constitution drafted?

**Question 1**

What system of government was the Constitution based on?

**Question 2**

Who was elected in 1924?

**Question 3**

Who followed King Farouk?

**Question 4**

How long did the British military presence remain in Egypt?

**Text number 15**

In 1958, Egypt and Syria formed a sovereign union known as the United Arab Republic. The alliance was short-lived, ending in 1961 when Syria broke away, thus ending the alliance. For most of its existence, the United Arab Republic was also in a loose confederation with North Yemen (or the Mutawakkil Kingdom of Yemen), known as the United Arab States. In 1959, the pan-Palestinian government of the Gaza Strip, a client state of Egypt, was merged into the United Arab Republic under the guise of the Arab League, and was never restored.

**Question 0**

In what year did Egypt and Syria form an independent union?

**Question 1**

What was the sovereign alliance with Syria?

**Question 2**

How long did the alliance with Syria last?

**Text number 16**

In mid-May 1967, the Soviet Union warned Nasser of an imminent Israeli attack on Syria. Although the Chief of Staff, Mohamed Fawzi, confirmed them as "unjustified", Nasser took three successive steps that made war virtually inevitable: On 14 May, he deployed his troops in the Sinai Peninsula near the Israeli border; on 19 May, he expelled UN peacekeepers stationed on the Sinai Peninsula border with Israel; and on 23 May, he closed the Strait of Tiran to Israeli shipping. On 26 May, Nasser declared: 'The battle will become a general battle and our main objective is to destroy Israel'.

**Question 0**

Who warned of Israel's imminent invasion of Syria in May 1967?

**Question 1**

Who found the allegations of Israeli aggression unfounded?

**Question 2**

How many steps did Nasser take to prepare for war?

**Question 3**

On that day, Nasser said, "The battle is general and our main objective is to destroy Israel?"."

**Text number 17**

When the Egyptian monarchy fell in the early 1950s, less than half a million Egyptians were upper class and rich, four million middle class and 17 million lower class and poor. Less than half of primary school-age children were in school, and most of them were boys. Nasser's policies changed this. Land reform and redistribution, a dramatic increase in university education and government support for national industry greatly improved social mobility and smoothed the social curve. Between 1953-54 and 1965-66, the number of pupils in public schools more than doubled. Millions of previously poor Egyptians joined the middle class through education and public sector jobs. Doctors, engineers, teachers, lawyers and journalists formed the bulk of Egypt's burgeoning middle class under Nasser. In the 1960s, Egypt's economy went from sluggish to collapsing, society became less free and Nasser's appeal waned considerably.

**Question 0**

How many rich and upper class people were there in Egypt in the 1950s?

**Question 1**

How large was the middle class in Egypt in the 1950s?

**Question 2**

How many lower classes were there in Egypt in the 1950s?

**Question 3**

Which occupations made up the middle class under Nasser?

**Question 4**

What direction did Egypt's economy take in the 1960s?

**Text number 18**

In 1970, President Nasser died and was succeeded by Anwar Sadat. Sadat switched Egypt's Cold War-era allegiance from the Soviet Union to the United States and expelled Soviet advisers in 1972. He launched the Infitah policy of economic reform while suppressing religious and secular opposition. In 1973, Egypt, together with Syria, launched the October War, a surprise offensive to regain part of the Sinai, which Israel had conquered six years earlier. it brought Sadat a victory that allowed him to regain Sinai later in exchange for peace with Israel.

**Question 0**

When did Nasser die?

**Question 1**

Who followed Nasser?

**Question 2**

Which side of the Cold War were the Hundreds on?

**Question 3**

What was the October War?

**Question 4**

What did the Sadat exchange for the rest of Sinai?

**Text number 19**

In 1975, Sadat changed Nasser's economic policy and sought to use his popularity to reduce government regulation and promote foreign investment through his Infitah programme. Through this policy, incentives such as lower taxes and import duties attracted some investors, but investment was mainly directed towards low-risk and profitable projects such as tourism and construction, and Egypt's underdeveloped industries were abandoned. Although Sadat's policy was intended to modernise Egypt and help the middle class, it mainly benefited the upper class and led to the 1977 Egyptian bread riots, as subsidies for basic foodstuffs were removed.

**Question 0**

What was encouraged through Infitah?

**Question 1**

What tools did Infitah use to attract investment?

**Question 2**

What happened in 1977?

**Question 3**

What was largely ignored and angered many Sadat police officers?

**Text number 20**

Under Mubarak, the political scene was dominated by the National Democratic Party, founded by Sadat in 1978. It adopted the 1993 syndicate law, the 1995 press law and the 1999 law on non-governmental associations, which undermined freedom of association and expression by introducing new regulations and severe penalties for violations. By the end of the 1990s, parliamentary politics had become virtually irrelevant and alternative political expression was also restricted.

**Question 0**

Which group dominated the political scene when Mubarak was in power?

**Question 1**

Which laws created in the 1990s had an impact on culture?

**Question 2**

When did parliamentary politics become irrelevant in Egypt?

**Text number 21**

The constitutional amendments voted on 19 March 2007 banned parties from using religion as a basis for political activity, allowed a new anti-terrorism law to be drafted, gave the police broad powers of arrest and surveillance, and gave the president the power to dissolve parliament and end judicial oversight of elections. In 2009, Ali El Deen Hilal Dessouki, media secretary of the National Democratic Party (NDP), described Egypt as a "pharaonic" political system and democracy as a "long-term goal". Dessouki also stated that "the real centre of power in Egypt is the army".

**Question 0**

What did the 2007 constitutional changes prohibit?

**Question 1**

What was Egypt's long-term goal?

**Question 2**

What powers of the President were included in the 2007 law changes?

**Question 3**

What was the position of Dr Ali El Deen Hilal Dessouk?

**Text number 22**

On 18 January 2014, the Interim Government introduced the new Constitution, following a referendum in which 98.1% of voters supported it. Turnout was low, with only 38.6% of registered voters participating in the referendum, although this was higher than the 33% who voted in the referendum during the Murs period. On 26 March 2014, Abdel Fattah el-Sisi, then head of the Egyptian armed forces, resigned from the army and announced his intention to run in the 2014 presidential elections. The poll was held from 26 to 28 May 2014 and el-Sisi won a landslide victory. Sisi was sworn in as President of Egypt on 8 June 2014. The Muslim Brotherhood and some liberal and secular activist groups boycotted the vote. Although the military-backed authorities resumed voting on the third day, the 46% turnout was lower than the 52% turnout in the 2012 elections.

**Question 0**

When was the Interim Government set up?

**Question 1**

What was voter support for the referendum?

**Question 2**

Who was elected president in 2014?

**Question 3**

Which group is boycotting the elections?

**Text number 23**

Most of Egypt's rain falls in the winter months. South of Cairo, rainfall averages only about 2-5 millimetres per year, and is spread over several years. On a very thin strip of the northern coast, rainfall can reach 410 mm, mostly between October and March. Snow falls in the Sinai mountains and in some northern coastal towns such as Damietta, Baltim, Sidi Barrany, etc. and rarely in Alexandria. In Cairo, very little snow fell on 13 December 2013, the first time it has snowed in Cairo in many decades. Frosts also occur in central Sinai and central Egypt. Egypt is the driest and sunniest country in the world, and most of its land area is desert.

**Question 0**

When does most of Egypt's rain fall?

**Question 1**

Where does it snow in Egypt?

**Question 2**

When did it last snow in Cairo?

**Question 3**

What is the sunniest province in the world?

**Text number 24**

The plan found that the following numbers of species from different groups had been recorded in Egypt: algae (1483 species), animals (about 15 000 species, of which over 10 000 were insects), fungi (over 627 species), monera (319 species), plants (2426 species) and protozoa (371 species). The number of some large groups, such as lichen-forming fungi and nematodes, was not known. Apart from small and well-studied groups such as amphibians, birds, fish, mammals and reptiles, many of these numbers are likely to increase as new species are recorded from Egypt. For example, more than 2200 species of fungi, including lichen-forming species, have been recorded from Egypt in subsequent surveys, and the final total of all fungi actually present in the country is expected to be much higher.

**Question 0**

How many plant species have been recorded in Egypt?

**Question 1**

How many species of mushrooms have been found in Egypt?

**Question 2**

How many species of algae have been found in Egypt?

**Question 3**

How many animal species have been recorded in Egypt?

**Question 4**

How many species of protozoa have been found in Egypt?

**Text number 25**

The House of Representatives, whose members are elected for a five-year term, specialises in legislation. Elections were last held between November 2011 and January 2012, after which they were abolished. The next parliamentary elections will take place within six months of the ratification of the Constitution on 18 January 2014. The parliament was originally due to be formed before the election of the president, but was postponed by interim president Adly Mansour. Egypt's 2014 presidential elections were held from 26 to 28 May 2014. According to official figures, the turnout was 25 578 233, or 47.5%, with Abdel Fattah el-Sisi winning by 23.78 million votes, or 96.91%, compared to Hamdeen Sabah's 757 511 (3.09%).

**Question 0**

Which branch of government does the House of Representatives focus on?

**Question 1**

What functions does the House of Representatives serve?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the vote did el-Sisi get?

**Question 3**

Who came second in Egypt's presidential election after Es-Sisi?

**Text number 26**

In the 1980s, 1990s and 2000s, there were numerous and serious terrorist attacks in Egypt, targeting Christian Copts, foreign tourists and government officials. In the 1990s, the Islamist group Al-Gama'a al-Islamiyya launched a widespread campaign of violence, ranging from assassinations and attempted assassinations of prominent writers and intellectuals to repeated attacks on tourists and foreigners. The largest sector of the Egyptian economy - tourism - and the government were severely damaged, but it also destroyed the livelihoods of many of the people on whose support the group depended.

**Question 0**

Who were the primary targets of the terrorist attacks in Egypt?

**Question 1**

What was the name of a high-profile terrorist group operating in Egypt in the 1990s?

**Question 2**

Which economic sector suffered from terrorist attacks?

**Text number 27**

On 18 January 2014, the Interim Government succeeded in institutionalising a more secular constitution. The president is elected for a four-year term and can serve two terms. The president can be impeached by parliament. The constitution guarantees gender equality and absolute freedom of thought. The military still has the right to appoint a national defence minister for the next eight years. The constitution prohibits political parties based on "religion, race, gender or geography".

**Question 0**

When was the new Constitution institutionalised?

**Question 1**

How long is the presidential term?

**Question 2**

How many terms can a President serve?

**Question 3**

Who can impeach the President?

**Question 4**

what must not be the basis of a political party?

**Text number 28**

According to the Pew Forum on Religion & Public Life, Egypt is the fifth worst country in the world for religious freedom. The United States Commission on International Religious Freedom, an independent bipartisan agency of the US government, has placed Egypt on a watch list of countries that require close monitoring because of the nature and extent of religious freedom violations committed or permitted by the government. According to the 2010 Pew Global Attitudes survey, 84% of Egyptians supported the death penalty for apostates, 77% supported flogging and cutting off hands for theft and robbery, and 82% supported stoning an adulterer.

**Question 0**

Where does Egypt rank in terms of religious freedom according to the Pew Forum?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Egyptians surveyed support the death penalty for those who dissent from Islam?

**Question 2**

Which offence could lead to stoning and was supported by 82% of Egyptian respondents?

**Text number 29**

Egypt's health system has made significant progress thanks to modernisation efforts over the years. Access to health care in both urban and rural areas has improved significantly and vaccination programmes now cover 98% of the population. Life expectancy increased from 44.8 in the 1960s to 72.12 in 2009. The infant mortality rate decreased significantly (from 101-132/1000 live births in the 1970s and 1980s to 50-60/1000 in 2000 and 28-30/1000 in 2008).

**Question 0**

What has been the recent trend in Egyptian healthcare?

**Question 1**

How much of the population can be covered by vaccination programmes?

**Question 2**

What was life expectancy in the 1960s?

**Question 3**

What was life expectancy in 2009?

**Question 4**

What is the trend in infant mortality?

**Text number 30**

Cairo University is ranked 401-500 in the Shanghai Academic Ranking and 551-600 in the QS World University Rankings. Cairo American University is ranked 360th in the QS World University Rankings, while Al-Azhar University, Alexandria University and Ain Shams University are ranked 701+. Egypt is in the process of opening new research institutes to modernise research in the country, the latest example being the Zewail City of Science and Technology.

**Question 0**

Where does Cairo University rank in the QS World University Rankings?

**Question 1**

Where does the American University in Cairo rank in the QS World University Rankings?

**Question 2**

According to the QS World University Rankings, Al-Azhar University, Alexandria University and Ain Shams University are ranked where?

**Question 3**

What is the aim of the new research institutes?

**Text number 31**

Coptic Christians face discrimination at several levels of government, including disproportionate representation in government ministries and laws that restrict their ability to build or repair churches. Intolerance towards Bahá'ís and non-Orthodox Muslim communities such as Sufis, Shias and Ahmadis also remains a problem. When the government moved to computerise identity cards, members of religious minorities such as the Bahá'ís were unable to obtain identity cards. In early 2008, an Egyptian court ruled that members of other religions could obtain an identity card without their religion being mentioned on it and without being officially recognised.

**Question 0**

What do Coptic Christians face?

**Question 1**

When the government introduced computerised ID cards, who was hindered by the ID cards?

**Question 2**

When did an Egyptian court rule that members of other religions can obtain an identity card without mentioning their religion?

**Text number 32**

Egypt actively applies the death penalty. The Egyptian authorities do not publish figures on death sentences and executions, despite repeated requests by human rights organisations over the years. The United Nations Human Rights Office and several NGOs expressed their "deep concern" after the Egyptian Criminal Court in Minya sentenced 529 people to death in a single session on 25 March 2014. The convicted supporters of former President Mohamed Morsi will be executed for their alleged involvement in the violence following his ouster in July 2013. The verdict was condemned as a violation of international law. By May 2014, some 16,000 people (and according to one independent count, more than 40,000), mostly Brotherhood members or supporters, had been imprisoned following the coup, after the Muslim Brotherhood was labelled a terrorist organisation by Egypt's post-coup interim government.

**Question 0**

What controversial practice does Egypt actively use as a punishment?

**Question 1**

In March 2014, how many people were sentenced to death in one trial?

**Question 2**

What was the stigma of the Muslim Brotherhood after the coup?

**Question 3**

Which supporters of the former president are to be executed?

**Text number 33**

After the military ousted Mursi, the judiciary allied itself with the new government and actively supported the crackdown on Muslim Brotherhood members. This led to a sharp increase in mass executions, which drew criticism from US President Barack Obama and UN Secretary General Ban Ki Moon. In April 2013, a judge in the Upper Egypt governorate of Minya sentenced 1,212 people to death. In December 2014, Judge Mohammed Nagi Shahata, a judge known for his harsh sentencing to death, sentenced 188 Muslim Brotherhood members to death for assaulting a police station. Several Egyptian and international human rights organisations have already pointed to the lack of fair trials, which often last only a few minutes and do not respect procedural standards for a fair trial.

**Question 0**

Which US President criticised the repression of the Muslim Brotherhood in Egypt?

**Question 1**

How many people were sentenced to death by one judge in a court in Minya governorate in April 2013?

**Question 2**

What criticisms were made of Judge Mohammad NAgi Shatata's sentence of 188 Muslim Brotherhood members for assaulting a police station?

**Text number 34**

The United States provides Egypt with annual military aid worth USD 1.3 billion in 2015. In 1989, Egypt was designated as a key non-NATO ally of the United States. However, relations between the two countries have partially deteriorated since the military coup in July 2013 that ousted Islamist President Mohamed Morsi. The Obama administration condemned Egypt's violent crackdown on the Muslim Brotherhood and its supporters and cancelled future military exercises involving the two countries. Recently, however, there have been attempts to normalise relations between the two countries, with both governments frequently calling for mutual support in the fight against regional and international terrorism.

**Question 0**

How much military aid did the US give to Egypt in 2015?

**Question 1**

Which event marred US-Egyptian relations in 2013?

**Text number 35**

The Egyptian army has dozens of factories producing weapons and consumer goods. The armed forces are equipped with equipment from various countries around the world. Equipment from the former Soviet Union is gradually being replaced by more modern US, French and British equipment, much of which, such as the M1 Abrams tank, is manufactured under licence in Egypt. Relations with Russia have improved significantly since the ouster of Mohamed Mursi, and both countries have since sought to strengthen military and trade relations, among other areas of bilateral cooperation. Relations with China have also improved considerably. In 2014, Egypt and China signed a bilateral "Comprehensive Strategic Partnership".

**Question 0**

Which country's equipment will be replaced?

**Question 1**

How many factories does the Egyptian army have?

**Question 2**

Since Morsi's ouster, with which country has Egypt improved its relations?

**Question 3**

Which country did Egypt sign a partnership with in 2014?

**Text number 36**

The Arab League has its permanent headquarters in Cairo and its Secretary-General has traditionally been Egyptian. This position is currently held by former Foreign Minister Nabil el-Araby. The Arab League briefly moved from Egypt to Tunis in 1978 in protest against the Egyptian-Israeli peace agreement, but later returned to Cairo in 1989. Gulf monarchies, including the United Arab Emirates and Saudi Arabia, have pledged billions of dollars to help Egypt overcome its economic difficulties after the July 2013 coup.

**Question 0**

Where is the headquarters of the Arab League?

**Question 1**

Who is the leader of the Arab League?

**Question 2**

Which two Gulf monarchies have pledged billions of dollars to help Egypt overcome its recent economic difficulties?

**Text number 37**

After the 1973 war and the subsequent peace agreement, Egypt became the first Arab state to establish diplomatic relations with Israel. Despite this, the majority of Egyptians still regard Israel as a hostile state. Egypt has played a historic role as a mediator in the resolution of various disputes in the Middle East, in particular the Israeli-Palestinian conflict and the peace process. Egypt's ceasefire and truce mediation in Gaza has hardly been questioned since Israel evacuated its settlements from the Gaza Strip in 2005, although since the ouster of Mohamed Mursi, the Hamas government has been increasingly hostile in Gaza and countries such as Turkey and Qatar have recently tried to take over this role.

**Question 0**

With which country has Egypt made peace since the 1973 agreement?

**Question 1**

Is Israel considered a safe state for Egyptians?

**Question 2**

What role has Egypt played in the Middle East peace efforts?

**Text number 38**

Egypt's economy depends mainly on agriculture, media, oil imports, natural gas and tourism. In addition, more than three million Egyptians work abroad, mainly in Saudi Arabia, the Gulf and Europe. The completion of the Aswan Great Dam in 1970 and the resulting Lake Nasser have changed the traditional role of the Nile in Egypt's agriculture and ecology. A rapidly growing population, limited arable land and dependence on the Nile continue to strain resources and strain the economy.

**Question 0**

Which economic sectors does Egypt depend on?

**Question 1**

Where do Egyptians working abroad mainly work?

**Question 2**

Which lake was created when the Aswan dam was completed?

**Question 3**

What year was the Aswan dam completed?

**Text number 39**

Egypt's energy market is developed and based on coal, oil, natural gas and hydropower. Around 600 000 tonnes (590 000 long tons; 660 000 short tons) of coal are mined annually from the substantial coal deposits in north-eastern Sinai. Oil and gas are produced in the western desert areas, the Gulf of Suez and the Nile Delta. Egypt has huge gas reserves, estimated at 2 180 cubic kilometres (520 cu mi), and LNG has been exported to many countries until 2012. In 2013, the Egyptian General Petroleum Co (EGPC) said the country would cut natural gas exports and ordered major industries to slow production this summer to avoid an energy crisis and to counter political unrest, Reuters has reported. Egypt is relying on Qatar, its biggest exporter of liquefied natural gas (LNG), to get more gas in the summer while encouraging plants to plan their annual maintenance for the months when peak demand is highest, EGPC Chairman Tarek El Barkatawy said. Egypt produces its own energy but has been a net importer of oil since 2008 and is fast becoming a net importer of natural gas.

**Question 0**

What is Egypt's energy market based on?

**Question 1**

How much coal is mined each year in the Northeast?

**Question 2**

Can Egypt survive on its own energy production alone?

**Question 3**

What steps were taken in 2013 to maintain sustainability?

**Text number 40**

Economic conditions have started to improve significantly after a period of stagnation, thanks to the government's more liberal economic policies, as well as rising tourism revenues and a booming stock market. In its annual report, the International Monetary Fund (IMF) has ranked Egypt as one of the world's best performers in terms of economic reforms. Since 2003, the government has implemented significant economic reforms, including a dramatic reduction in customs duties and tariffs. A new tax law introduced in 2005 reduced corporate taxes from 40% to 20%, resulting in a 100% increase in tax revenues by 2006.

**Question 0**

What has been the recent trend in the Egyptian economy?

**Question 1**

Which business sectors have recently flourished in Egypt?

**Question 2**

What changes were made to corporate taxation in 2005?

**Question 3**

What is the overall impact of the change in the corporate tax rate on tax revenue?

**Text number 41**

Foreign direct investment in Egypt increased significantly before the ouster of Hosni Mubarak, reaching more than USD 6 billion in 2006, as a result of the liberalisation and privatisation efforts undertaken by the Minister of Investment, Mahmoud Mohieddin. Since Hosni Mubarak's ouster in 2011, Egypt has seen a sharp decline in foreign investment and tourism receipts, followed by a 60% drop in foreign reserves, a 3% drop in economic growth and a rapid devaluation of the Egyptian pound.

**Question 0**

How much had foreign direct investment grown in 2006?

**Question 1**

What direction has FDI taken since 2011?

**Question 2**

How have foreign exchange reserves changed since 2011?

**Question 3**

What has been the overall economic growth since 2011?

**Text number 42**

While one of the main obstacles to the Egyptian economy remains the lack of wealth distribution to the average population, many Egyptians criticise the government for the fact that the prices of basic goods have risen, even though their standard of living or purchasing power remains relatively stable. Egyptians often cite corruption as the main obstacle to continued economic growth. The government promised a major reconstruction of the country's infrastructure with the money paid for the third mobile phone licence ($3 billion) acquired by Etisalat in 2006. Egypt ranked 114 out of 177 in the 2013 Corruption Index.

**Question 0**

To what extent does wealth extend from the affluent to the average population?

**Question 1**

Who do Egyptians blame for rising prices as purchasing power and living standards stagnate?

**Question 2**

Where was Egypt going to get the money to rebuild its infrastructure?

**Question 3**

Where did Egypt rank on the Corruption Perceptions Index in 2013?

**Text number 43**

Among Egypt's best-known multinational companies are Orascom Group and Raya Contact Center. The information technology (IT) sector has expanded rapidly in recent years, with many new companies selling outsourcing services to North America and Europe and working with the likes of Microsoft, Oracle and other large corporations, as well as many small and medium-sized enterprises. Such companies include Xceed Contact Center, Raya, E Group Connections and C3. The IT sector has been boosted by new Egyptian entrepreneurs encouraged by the government [citation needed].

**Question 0**

What are the 2 most important multinational companies in Egypt?

**Question 1**

Which sector has expanded radically by selling outsourcing services to North America and Europe?

**Question 2**

What has boosted the IT sector?

**Text number 44**

Egypt has a wide range of Mediterranean and Red Sea beaches stretching for more than 3 000 kilometres. The Red Sea has calm waters, colourful coral reefs, rare fish and beautiful mountains. The beaches of the Gulf of Aqaba are also ideal for sea sports. Safaga is at the tip of the Red Sea belt with its beautiful location in the Gulf of Suez. Last but not least, Sharm el-Sheikh (or City of Peace), Hurghada, Luxor (known as the world's largest open-air museum/ or ⅓ of the world's monuments), Dahab, Ras Sidr, Marsa Alam, Safaga and the northern coast of the Mediterranean are important tourist destinations for recreational tourism.

**Question 0**

Where are Egypt's beaches located?

**Question 1**

How far do the shores of Egypt stretch?

**Question 2**

Which destinations on the northern coast of Egypt are important for recreational tourism?

**Question 3**

Which body of water in Egypt is known for its tranquillity?

**Text number 45**

Egypt produced 691 000 bbl/d of oil and 2 141.05 Tcf of natural gas (in 2013), making it the largest non-OPEC oil producer and the second largest dry natural gas producer in Africa. In 2013, Egypt was the largest consumer of oil and natural gas in Africa: over 20% of total oil consumption and over 40% of total natural gas consumption in Africa. Egypt also has the largest oil refining capacity in Africa with 726,000 bbl/d (in 2012). Egypt is currently planning to build its first nuclear power plant in El Daba in northern Egypt.

**Question 0**

How much oil does Egypt produce per day?

**Question 1**

How much natural gas does Egypt produce per day?

**Question 2**

What is Egypt's position among Africa's oil and gas consumers?

**Question 3**

Where will Egypt build its first nuclear power plant?

**Text number 46**

The Suez Canal is an artificial sea-level waterway in Egypt, considered the most important maritime transport hub in the Middle East, linking the Mediterranean and the Red Sea. Opened in November 1869 after 10 years of construction, the canal allows shipping between Europe and Asia without going around Africa. The northern terminus is Port Said and the southern terminus Port Tawfiq in the city of Suez. Ismailia is located on its western shore, 3 km from the midpoint.

**Question 0**

What is considered the most important element of maritime transport in the Middle East?

**Question 1**

Is the Suez Canal natural?

**Question 2**

What are the two waterways that link the Suez?

**Question 3**

When was the Suez Canal completed?

**Text number 47**

The canal is 193.30 km long, 24 m deep and 205 m wide in 2010. It consists of a 22 km long northern access channel, a 162.25 km long channel and a 9 km long southern access channel. The canal is single-lane, with the Ballah By-Pass and Great Bitter Lake bypasses. The canal has no locks; seawater flows freely through the canal. In general, the channel north of Bitter Lakes flows north in winter and south in summer. South of the lakes, the flow varies with the Suez tide.

**Question 0**

How long is the Suez Canal?

**Question 1**

How deep is the Suez Canal?

**Question 2**

How wide is the Suez Canal?

**Question 3**

How many locks are there in the Suez Canal?

**Question 4**

Which way does the canal flow north of Bitter lakes?

**Text number 48**

Drinking water management and sanitation in Egypt is characterised by both achievements and challenges. Achievements include an increase in piped water supply from 89% to 100% in urban areas and from 39% to 93% in rural areas between 1990 and 2010 despite rapid population growth, the elimination of open defecation in rural areas over the same period, and relatively high levels of infrastructure investment in general. Access to an improved water source is now almost universal in Egypt, at 99%. About half of the population is connected to a sanitary sewer.

**Question 0**

What have been the achievements and challenges of which basic elements of civilisation?

**Question 1**

How much has the urban water supply network improved between 1990 and 2010?

**Question 2**

How much has the rural water supply network improved between 1990 and 2010?

**Question 3**

How much of Egypt's population is currently connected to the sanitation system?

**Text number 49**

Partly due to poor sanitation coverage, around 17 000 children die from diarrhoea every year. Another challenge is low cost recovery, as water charges are among the lowest in the world. This in turn requires government support even for operating costs, and the situation has been exacerbated by wage increases without tariff increases since the Arab Spring. Problems are also caused by the poor performance of utilities such as water and wastewater treatment plants, and the lack of government accountability and transparency.

**Question 0**

What disease kills 17 000 Egyptian children every year due to poor sanitation?

**Question 1**

How do Egypt's water charges compare with other countries in the world?

**Question 2**

What is needed to maintain water treatment because water tariffs are low?

**Text number 50**

Ethnic Egyptians are by far the largest ethnic group in the country, making up 91% of the total population. Ethnic minorities include the Abaza, Turks, Greeks, the Bedouin Arab tribes of the Eastern Desert and Sinai Peninsula, the Berber-speaking Sioux (Amazigh) of the Siwa oasis and the Nubian communities along the Nile. In addition, there is a concentration of Beja tribes in the south-easternmost part of the country and several dom clans, mainly in the Nile Delta and Faiyum, which are gradually assimilating into society as urbanisation increases.

**Question 0**

What is the largest ethnic group in Egypt?

**Question 1**

What minorities live in the eastern deserts of Egypt?

**Question 2**

Where do Dom clans most often meet?

**Text number 51**

There is also an unknown number of refugees and asylum seekers in Egypt, estimated at between 500 000 and 3 million. There are about 70,000 Palestinian refugees and some 150,000 recently arrived Iraqi refugees, but the number of Sudanese, the largest group, is disputed.[nb 1] Egypt's once vibrant and ancient Greek and Jewish communities have all but disappeared, with only a small number remaining, but many Egyptian Jews visit the country for religious and other events and tourism. Cairo, Alexandria and other cities have a number of important Jewish archaeological and historical sites.

**Question 0**

Approximately how many refugees and asylum seekers are there in Egypt?

**Question 1**

How many Palestinian refugees are there in Egypt?

**Question 2**

How many recent Iraqi refugees are in Egypt?

**Question 3**

Which cities are home to several important Jewish archaeological sites?

**Text number 52**

The official language of the republic is Modern Arabic Standard. The Egyptians adopted Arabic after the Arab invasion of Egypt. The languages spoken are: (68%), Sa'idi Arabic (29%), East Egyptian Bedawi Arabic (1.6%), Sudanic Arabic (0.6%), Domari (0.3%), Nobiin (0.3%), Beja (0.1%), Siwi and others. In addition, Greek, Armenian and Italian are the main languages spoken by immigrants. In Alexandria in the 19th century there was a large community of Italian Egyptians and Italian was the "lingua franca" of the city.

**Question 0**

What is the official language of Egypt?

**Question 1**

What are the main languages spoken by migrants?

**Question 2**

In which Egyptian city was there a large community of Italian Egyptians in the 19th century?

**Question 3**

What are the three spoken languages of Egypt?

**Text number 53**

Although Egypt was a Christian-majority country before the 7th century, after the advent of Islam, the country slowly became Islamised and Muslim-majority. Egypt became the political and cultural centre of the Muslim world. Under Anwar Sadat, Islam became the official state religion and Sharia the main source of law. An estimated 15 million Egyptians follow the original Sufi denominations, but Sufi leaders claim that the figure is much higher because many Egyptian Sufis are not formally registered in a Sufi denomination.

**Question 0**

What was the main religion in Egypt before the 7th century?

**Question 1**

What became the main source of justice as Islamic influence grew in Egypt?

**Question 2**

Under which leader did Islam become the official religion of Egypt?

**Text number 54**

More than 90% of Egypt's Christian minority belongs to the Coptic Orthodox Church of Alexandria, an Eastern Orthodox Christian church. Other Egyptian Christians are adherents of the Coptic Church, the Evangelical Church of Egypt and several other Protestant denominations. Non-indigenous Christian communities exist mainly in the urban areas of Cairo and Alexandria, such as the Syro-Lebanese, who belong to Greek Catholic, Greek Orthodox and Maronite churches.

**Question 0**

To which church does 90% of Egypt's Christian minority belong?

**Question 1**

Where are other non-original Christian communities?

**Question 2**

Where do Syro-Lebanese belong?

**Text number 55**

Egypt recognises only three religions: Islam, Christianity and Judaism. Other religions practised by Egyptians and sects of Muslim minorities, such as the small Bahá'í and Ahmadi communities, are not recognised by the state and are persecuted because they are labelled as far-right groups that threaten Egypt's national security. Persons, especially Bahá'ís and atheists, who wish to register their religion (or lack thereof) on compulsory state-issued identity cards are denied this possibility (see the Egyptian identity card controversy) and find themselves in a situation where they are either denied the required identification or lie about their faith. In 2008, a court decision allowed people of non-recognised religions to obtain an identity card and leave the religion field blank.

**Question 0**

Which three religions does Egypt recognise?

**Question 1**

What kind of recognition do the Baha'i and Hmadi communities receive from the Egyptian government?

**Question 2**

Until when did some minorities have to lie about their religion or not obtain a compulsory state-issued identity card?

**Text number 56**

The Egyptians were one of the first great civilisations to codify the design elements of art and architecture. Egyptian blue, also known as calcium copper silicate, is a pigment used by the Egyptians for thousands of years. It is considered to be the first synthetic pigment. The murals painted in the service of the pharaohs followed a strict code of visual rules and meanings. The Egyptian civilisation is known for its colossal pyramids, temples and monumental tombs. Famous examples include the Pyramid of Djoser, designed by the ancient architect and engineer Imhotep, the Sphinx and the Temple of Abu Simbel. Modern and contemporary Egyptian art can be as diverse as any work on the world art scene, from the vernacular architecture of Hassan Fathy and Ramses Wissa Wassef to the sculptures of Mahmoud Mokhtar and the distinctive Coptic iconography of Isaac Fanous. The Cairo Opera House is the main performance venue in the Egyptian capital.

**Question 0**

What colour was often used in Egyptian models?

**Question 1**

Which art required adherence to a strict code?

**Question 2**

What is the main showplace in the Egyptian capital?

**Question 3**

Who designed Djoser's pyramid?

**Text number 57**

Egyptian literature dates back to ancient Egypt and is among the earliest known literature. Indeed, the Egyptians were the first culture to develop literature as we know it today - the book. It is an important cultural element in Egyptian life. Egyptian novelists and poets were among the first to experiment with modern styles of Arabic literature, and the forms they developed have been widely imitated throughout the Middle East. Muhammad Husayn Haykal's first modern Egyptian novel, Zaynab, was published in Egyptian in 1913. Egyptian writer Naguib Mahfouz was the first Arabic-language writer to win the Nobel Prize for Literature. Egyptian women writers include Nawal El Saadawi, known for her feminist activism, and Alifa Rifaat, who also writes about women and tradition.

**Question 0**

Who was the first to develop literature?

**Question 1**

What styles did Arabic writers first experiment with?

**Question 2**

What was the first modern Egyptian novel?

**Question 3**

When was Munammad Huayn Haykal's first modern novel published?

**Text number 58**

Egyptian cinema became a regional force with the advent of sound. In 1936, Studio Misr, financed by industrialist Talaat Harb, became Egypt's leading film studio and maintained its position for three decades. For more than a century, Egypt has produced more than 4,000 films, three quarters of the Arab world's total, and is considered the leading country in the Middle East for cinema. Actors from all over the Arab world aspire to appear in Egyptian films because of its reputation. The Cairo International Film Festival is ranked as one of the 11 top festivals in the world by the International Federation of Film Producers' Associations.

**Question 0**

In what year was Studio Misr founded?

**Question 1**

Who funded Studio Misri?

**Question 2**

How many films have been produced in Egypt over 100 years?

**Question 3**

What share of Arab production has come from Egypt?

**Text number 59**

Egyptian music is a rich blend of indigenous, Mediterranean, African and Western elements. It has been an integral part of Egyptian culture since ancient times. The ancient Egyptians believed that one of their gods, Hathor, invented music, which Osiris in turn used as part of his efforts to civilise the world. Egyptians have been using musical instruments ever since. Contemporary Egyptian music began with the creative work of people like Abdu El Hamoul, Almaz and Mahmoud Osman, who influenced the later work of Sayed Darwish, Umm Kulthum, Mohammed Abdel Wahab and Abdel Halim Hafez. The Hafez era is considered the golden age of music in Egypt and the Middle East and North Africa as a whole. Prominent contemporary Egyptian pop singers include Amr Diab and Mohamed Mounir.

**Question 0**

What elements are associated with Egyptian music?

**Question 1**

Who are the ancient Egyptians believed to have invented music?

**Question 2**

Which artist is considered the golden age of Egyptian music?

**Question 3**

What is a more modern Egyptian pop singer?

**Text number 60**

Egypt is one of the oldest civilisations in the world. It has been in contact with many other civilisations and peoples, and has gone through many ages from prehistoric times to the present, and through many ages, including the Pharaonic, Roman, Greek, Islamic and many other ages. As Egypt has experienced many different eras, been in constant contact with other nations and gone through numerous conflicts, there are at least 60 museums in Egypt covering a wide range of these eras and conflicts.

**Question 0**

What is the oldest era in Egypt?

**Question 1**

What are some examples from the Egyptian era?

**Question 2**

How many museums are there in Egypt?

**Text number 61**

Some consider koshari (a mixture of rice, lentils and pasta) to be a national dish. Fried onions can also be added to koshari. In addition, ful medames (crushed broad beans) is one of the most popular dishes. Fava beans are also used to make falafel (also known as ta'meyya), which may have originated in Egypt and spread to other parts of the Middle East. Garlic fried with coriander is added to mulukhiyya, a popular green soup made from chopped jute leaves, sometimes with chicken or rabbit.

**Question 0**

What is a koshari?

**Question 1**

What can be added to koshar?

**Question 2**

What beans are used to make falafel?

**Question 3**

What is Egyptian lingonberry green soup?

**Text number 62**

Football is Egypt's most popular national sport. The Cairo Derby is one of the toughest derbies in Africa, and was voted one of the 7 toughest derbies in the world by the BBC. Al Ahly is the most successful club on the African continent in the 20th century according to CAF, followed by rival Zamalek SC. In 2000, the African Football Confederation named Al Ahly the 'African club of the century'. With twenty titles, Al Ahly is currently the world's most successful club in terms of international trophies, ahead of Italy's A.C. Milan and Argentina's Boca Juniors, who both have eighteen titles.

**Question 0**

What is the most popular sport in Egypt?

**Question 1**

What is one of the toughest derbies in the world that takes place in Egypt?

**Question 2**

Who is the most successful club in terms of international trophies?

**Text number 63**

Egypt has hosted several international competitions, the most recent being the FIFA U-20 World Cup from 24 September to 16 October 2009. On Friday 19 September 2014, the Guinness World Records Centre announced that Egyptian diver Ahmed Gabr is the new holder of the deepest saltwater dive at 332.35 metres. Ahmed set a new world record on Friday when he reached a depth of over 300 metres. In a 14-hour feat, Gabr dived to a depth of 1,066 metres into a shaft near the Egyptian city of Dahab in the Red Sea, where he works as a diving instructor.

**Question 0**

What was the last international competition organised by Egypt?

**Question 1**

Who holds the Guinness World Record for the deepest saltwater dive?

**Question 2**

How deep did Gabr dive?

**Question 3**

In which body of water did Gabr dive?

**Document number 411**

**Text number 0**

Mosaics have a long history, starting in Mesopotamia in the 3rd millennium BC. Stone mosaics were made at Tiryns in Mycenaean Greece; mosaics decorated with patterns and images became common in the Classical period in both Ancient Greece and Ancient Rome. Early Christian basilicas from the 4th century onwards were decorated with wall and roof mosaics. Mosaic art flourished in the Byzantine Empire from the 6th to the 15th century; this tradition was adopted by the Norman Kingdom of Sicily in the 12th century, by Venice, influenced by the East, and by the Russians in Ukraine. By the Renaissance, mosaics were no longer in vogue, although artists such as Raphael continued to use the old technique. Roman and Byzantine influence led Jews to decorate synagogues in the Middle East with floor mosaics in the 5th and 6th centuries.

**Question 0**

In which millennium did Mosaic begin?

**Question 1**

What kind of mosaics were made in Tiryns?

**Question 2**

Who influenced the Jews other than the Romans?

**Question 3**

In which Italian city-state was the Norman kingdom located?

**Question 4**

When did mosaics go out of fashion?

**Text number 1**

Bronze Age stone mosaics have been found in Tiryns; 4th century BC mosaics have been found in the Macedonian palace town of Aegai, and a 4th century BC mosaic from Durrës in Albania, discovered in 1916, is an early figural example; the Greek figural style was mostly formed in the 3rd century BC. Mythological subjects or hunting or other pursuits of the wealthy were popular as the focal point of a wider geometric pattern, with strong emphasis on the edges. Pliny the Elder mentions by name Sosus, an artist from Pergamon, and describes his mosaics of food left on the floor after a feast and pigeons drinking from a bowl. Both subjects were widely copied.

**Question 0**

How old are the stone mosaics found in the Tiyns?

**Question 1**

The beauty of Durres is in which country?

**Question 2**

The famous artist Sosus was from which region?

**Question 3**

When did the Greek character style mostly take shape?

**Question 4**

When was the famous mosaic "The Beauty of Durres" created?

**Text number 2**

Greek figural mosaics may have been copies or adapted paintings, much more valuable art, and the Romans were keen to adopt the style, so large floor mosaics enriched the floors of Hellenistic villas and Roman dwellings from Britain to Dura-Europos. Most of the names of Roman mosaic workers are Greek, suggesting that they dominated high-quality work throughout the empire; most ordinary craftsmen were undoubtedly slaves. Magnificent mosaic floors can be found in Roman villas across North Africa, including Carthage, and can still be seen in the extensive collection of the Bardo Museum in Tunis.

**Question 0**

What common art form is more appreciated than mosaic?

**Question 1**

Which culture adopted the use of mosaics for the large paintings in their villas?

**Question 2**

Most of the names of Roman mosaic workers are of what nationality?

**Question 3**

Often the ordinary everyday craftsman was likely to be what?

**Question 4**

In which region are Carthage and Tunisia located?

**Text number 3**

Greco-Roman mosaic had two main techniques: opus vermiculatum used small cubes, usually no larger than 4 mm, and was made in workshops into relatively small panels that were transported to the site glued to a temporary support. The tiny tesserae allowed for very fine detail and approached the illusionism of painting. The small panels, called emblemata, were often placed on walls or as highlights of larger floor mosaics in rougher works. A common technique was opus tessellatum, which used larger tesserae laid in situ. There was a distinct Italian style using black on a white background, which was undoubtedly cheaper than full colour work.

**Question 0**

What kind of mosaic uses small tesserae?

**Question 1**

What was the point of using small pieces to create a mosaic?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the small panel mosaics?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the mosaic technique that used larger tesserae?

**Question 4**

Why were black and white pieces used in most Italian mosaics?

**Text number 4**

In Rome, Nero and his architects used mosaics to cover some wall and ceiling surfaces in the Domus Aurea built in 64 AD, and wall mosaics have also been found in Pompeii and the surrounding area. However, it seems that it was only during the Christian era that figural wall mosaics became an important form of artistic expression. The Roman church of Santa Costanza, which served as a mausoleum for one or more members of the imperial family, contains both religious mosaics and decorative secular roof mosaics on a circular vault, probably representing the palace decorative style of the period.

**Question 0**

Which emperor hired builders to build the Domus Aurea?

**Question 1**

When did pattern mosaic become the highest form of artistic expression?

**Question 2**

Santa Costanza Church is located in which country?

**Question 3**

When was Domus Aurea built?

**Question 4**

What did the Roman imperial family use the church of Santa Costanza for?

**Text number 5**

The mosaics of Villa Romana del Casale, near Piazza Armerina in Sicily, are the largest collection of late Roman mosaics in the world and are protected as a UNESCO World Heritage Site. The large villa rustica, probably owned by Emperor Maximianus, was largely built in the early 4th century. The mosaics were covered and protected for 700 years due to a landslide in the 12th century. The most important works are the Circus Scene, the 64-metre-long Great Hunting Scene, the Little Hunt, the Labours of Hercules and the famous Bikini Girls, in which women engage in various sports activities in clothes reminiscent of 20th century bikinis. The peristyle, imperial apartments and terraces were also decorated with decorative and mythological mosaics. Other notable examples of Roman mosaic art in Sicily were found in Palermo's Piazza Vittoria, where two houses stood. The most important scenes depicted Orpheus, the Hunt of Alexander the Great and the Four Seasons.

**Question 0**

Which region of Italy has the largest collection of mosaics in the world?

**Question 1**

Who probably lived in a large villa rustica?

**Question 2**

Why did the mosaics of Villa Rustica remain protected for centuries?

**Question 3**

How long is a hunting scene in Villa rustica?

**Question 4**

Where were "Orpheus" and "The Four Seasons" found in Sicily?

**Text number 6**

In 1913, the Zliten Mosaic, a Roman mosaic famous for its many scenes of gladiatorial competition, hunting and everyday life, was discovered in the Libyan town of Zliten. In 2000, archaeologists working at Leptis Magna in Libya discovered five colourful mosaics, dating from the 1st or 2nd century AD, measuring 30 feet in length. The mosaics depict a warrior fighting a deer, four young men wrestling a wild bull to the ground and a gladiator resting wearily, staring at his slain opponent. The mosaics adorned the walls of a Roman villa's bathing pool. Scholars consider the gladiator mosaic to be one of the finest examples of mosaic art ever seen - "a masterpiece comparable in quality to the mosaics of Alexander of Pompeii".

**Question 0**

What scenes are depicted in Zliten's mosaic?

**Question 1**

When was the Zliten mosaic discovered?

**Question 2**

What century are the mosaics found in Libya?

**Question 3**

How long did it take to find the mural in Libya?

**Question 4**

The Gladiator mosaic is on the same level as the Alexander mosaic in which city?

**Text number 7**

With the construction of Christian basilicas in the late 4th century, wall and roof tiles were introduced for Christian use. The earliest examples of Christian basilicas have not survived, but the mosaics of Santa Constanza and Santa Pudenziana, both dating from the 4th century, still exist. The wineskins of the Santa Constanza ambulatory still follow the classical tradition, as they represent the feast of Bacchus, symbolising change or transformation, and thus fit the mausoleum, which was the original purpose of the building. In the other great basilica of Constantine, the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem, the original mosaic floor with typical Roman geometric patterns has been partially preserved. The so-called Julian Tomb, located near the crypt below St Peter's, is a 4th century vaulted tomb with Christian interpretations of the wall and roof mosaics. The Galerius rotunda in Thessaloniki, which was converted into a Christian church in the 4th century, is decorated with artistic mosaics of a very high standard. Only fragments of the original decoration survive, notably a band depicting saints raising their hands in prayer in front of intricate architectural images.

**Question 0**

In which century were mosaics adapted for Christian churches?

**Question 1**

Which Christian church besides Santa Costanza was built in the 4th century?

**Question 2**

What was the original mission of the Church of Santa Costanza?

**Question 3**

Where is Julius' tomb in the basilica?

**Question 4**

During which period were churches built in the 4th century?

**Text number 8**

In the following century, Ravenna, the capital of the Western Roman Empire, became the centre of late Roman mosaic art (see the section on Ravenna for more details). Milan was also the capital of the Western Empire in the 4th century. The chapel of St Aquilino in the basilica of San Lorenzo contains late 4th and early 5th century mosaics depicting Christ with the apostles and the abduction of Elijah; these mosaics are outstanding for their bright colours, naturalism and adherence to classical canons of order and proportion. The surviving apse mosaic in the Basilica of Sant'Ambrogio, with Christ seated between Saints Gervasius and Protasius and angels against a golden background, dates from the 5th and 8th centuries, although it has been restored several times later. The basilica's baptistery, which was demolished in the 15th century, had a vault covered with gold plates, which were found in abundance during excavations in the area. In the small sanctuary of San Vittore in ciel d'oro, now the chapel of Sant'Ambrogio, all the surfaces are covered with mosaics dating from the second half of the 5th century. Saint Victor is depicted in the centre of a golden dome, and the walls are decorated with figures of saints against a blue background. The low frames give space to the symbols of the four evangelists.

**Question 0**

Which city was the capital of the Western Roman Empire alongside Ravenna?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the mosaic of the Basilica of Sant'Ambrogio?

**Question 2**

The San Vittore in ciel d'oro sanctuary had mosaics from what century?

**Question 3**

Who are the mosaics in the Basilica of San Lorenzo depicting as being kidnapped?

**Question 4**

When was the Sant'Ambrogio Basilica baptistery demolished?

**Text number 9**

In the 5th century, Ravenna, the capital of the Western Roman Empire, became the centre of late Roman mosaic art. The mausoleum of Galla Placidia was decorated with artistically high quality mosaics between 425 and 430. The vaults of the small, cruciform building are covered with mosaics on a blue background. The central motif above the cross is a golden cross in the middle of a starry sky. Another large building founded by Galla Placidia was the church of San Giovanni Evangelista. He erected it to fulfil a promise he made after fleeing a deadly storm in 425 on a sea voyage from Constantinople to Ravenna. The mosaics depicted the storm, portraits of members of the Western and Eastern imperial families and portraits of the Bishop of Ravenna, Peter Chrysologus. The mosaics are known only from Renaissance sources, as almost all were destroyed in 1747.

**Question 0**

What was the capital of the Western Roman Empire in the 5th century?

**Question 1**

In what years was the Galla Placidia mausoleum decorated with mosaics?

**Question 2**

What other famous landmark in Ravenna was founded by Galla Placidia?

**Question 3**

Why did Galla Placidia erect the church of San Giovanni Evangelista?

**Question 4**

When were most of the mosaics in the church of San Giovanni Evangelista destroyed?

**Text number 10**

After 539, Ravenna was reconquered by the Romans as the Eastern Roman Empire (Byzantine Empire) and became the seat of the Ravenna Exarchate. The greatest development of Christian Mosaicism occurred in the second half of the 6th century. Excellent examples of Byzantine mosaic art are the mosaics of the later period in the Basilica of San Vitale and the Basilica of Sant'Apollinare Nuovo. The mosaic of Emperor Justinian I and Empress Theodora in the Basilica of San Vitale was executed shortly after the Byzantine conquest. The mosaics in the basilica of Classe Sant'Apollinare in Classe were made around 549. The anti-Arian theme is evident in the mosaic in the apse of San Michele in Affricisco, executed between 545 and 547 (largely destroyed; remains in Berlin).

**Question 0**

When did the Eastern Roman Empire conquer Ravenna?

**Question 1**

When did the greatest achievement in Christian mosaic happen?

**Question 2**

What event led to the creation of the amazing mosaics in the San Vitale basilica?

**Question 3**

When were the mosaics in the Basilica of Sant'Apollinare made?

**Question 4**

Where are the remains of the San Michele apse mosaic?

**Text number 11**

The mosaic pavements of the Vrina Plain basilica in Butrint, Albania, appear to be almost a generation older than the mosaic pavements of the Baptistery, which date to the last quarter of the 5th century or the first years of the 6th century. The mosaics feature a variety of motifs, including seafood, birds, terrestrial animals, fruit, flowers, trees and abstracts, designed to depict the terrestrial paradise created by God. Two large panels, tabulae ansatae, with inscriptions, are placed on top of this pattern. The smaller inscription, which reads as follows, is surrounded by various fish, crab, lobster, shrimps, mushrooms, flowers, a deer and two cross-shaped images. This anonymous dedication is a public demonstration of the humility of benefactors and an acknowledgement of God's omniscience.

**Question 0**

How much older is the Butrint floor mosaic than the mosaic in the Baptistery?

**Question 1**

In which country is Butrint located?

**Question 2**

What message was left on the Butrint mosaics?

**Question 3**

What was Butrint's mosaic supposed to represent?

**Question 4**

In which city is the Basilica of Vrina Plain located?

**Text number 12**

The rich diversity of nature depicted in Butrint's mosaics celebrates the richness of God's creation; some elements also have special meanings. The Kantharos vase and the vine refer to the Eucharist, a symbol of Christ's sacrifice leading to salvation. Peacocks are symbols of paradise and resurrection; by eating or drinking from the vase they point the way to eternal life. Deer or elk were commonly used as images of believers in Christ: "As my heart longs for a stream of water, so my soul longs for you, O God." Waterfowl, fish and other seafood can refer to baptism, as can baptized members of the church.

**Question 0**

What was abundantly depicted in the Butrint mosaics?

**Question 1**

What do the vase of katharos and the vine refer to?

**Question 2**

What does the peacock represent in Christian symbolism?

**Question 3**

What do most seafood represent in Kristiina's symbolism?

**Question 4**

What did deer or elk represent in Christian symbolism?

**Text number 13**

Christian mosaic art also flourished in Rome, but gradually declined as conditions became more difficult in the early Middle Ages. Above the triumphal arch and in the nave of the Basilica of Santa Maria Maggiore are mosaics from the 5th century. The 27 surviving panels of the nave are the most important cycle of mosaics in Rome from this period. Two other important 5th century mosaics have been lost, but we know them from 17th century drawings. In the apse of the sanctuary of Sant'Agata dei Goti (462-472, destroyed in 1589), Christ is seated on the globe, with twelve apostles seated beside him, six on either side. In the mosaic of Sant'Andrea in Catabarbara (468-483, destroyed in 1686), Christ was in the centre, with three apostles on either side. Four streams flow from a small mountain supporting Christ. The original 5th century mosaic in the apse of Santa Sabina was replaced in 1559 by a very similar fresco by Taddeo Zuccari. The composition was probably unchanged: Christ, flanked by male and female saints, sits on a hill while lambs drink from a stream at its foot. All three mosaics had similar iconography.

**Question 0**

When did conditions for mosaic art become difficult in Rome?

**Question 1**

When was the mosaic of Sant'Agata dei Gotti destroyed?

**Question 2**

What were the similarities between the three main 5th century mosaics?

**Question 3**

When was the Santa Sabina mosaic replaced by a fresco?

**Question 4**

Which artist painted the fresco that replaced the Santa Sobina mosaic?

**Text number 14**

Rome was influenced by Byzantine art in the 7th and 9th centuries, as can be seen in the mosaics of Santa Prassede, Santa Maria in Domnica, Sant'Agnese fuori le Mura, Santa Cecilia in Trastevere, Santi Nereo and Achilleo, and the chapel of San Giovanni in Laterano at San Venanzio. The great dining room of Pope Leo III in the Lateran Palace was also decorated with mosaics. They were all later destroyed except for one example, the so-called Triclinio Leoniano, which was copied in the 17th century. Another great work by Pope Leo, the mosaic in the apse of Santa Susanna, depicted Christ with the Pope and Charlemagne on one side and SS. Susanna and Felicity on the other. It was plastered during a restoration in 1585. Pope Paschal I (817-824) decorated the church of Santo Stefano del Cacco with an apse mosaic depicting the Pope with a model of the church (destroyed in 1607).

**Question 0**

During which centuries did Rome come under the influence of Byzantine art?

**Question 1**

The Lateran Palace was decorated with what?

**Question 2**

What do most 7th-9th century mosaics have in common?

**Question 3**

When was the mosaic in the church of Santo Stefano del Cacco destroyed?

**Question 4**

Which mosaic survived in the 9th century and was copied in the 18th century?

**Text number 15**

Important fragments of the mosaic floor of the Great Palace of Constantinople, commissioned during the reign of Justinian, have been preserved. The figures, animals and plants are all perfectly classical, but are scattered against a plain background. A portrait of a moustachioed man, probably a Gothic chieftain, is considered the most important surviving mosaic from the reign of Justinian. The palace's so-called Small Secreton was built during the reign of Justinian II, around 565-577. Some fragments of this vault mosaic have survived. The vine scroll motifs are very similar to those in the mosaic of Santa Constanza, and still follow closely the classical tradition. In the church of Acheiropoietos in Thessaloniki (5th-6th century) there are remains of floral decorations.

**Question 0**

When were the mosaics in the Great Palace of Constantinople introduced?

**Question 1**

What is considered the most important surviving mosaic from the Justinian period?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the small vault in the Great Palace of Constantinople?

**Question 3**

Which tradition classifies the motives of the vine scroll?

**Question 4**

When were the Thessaloniki church mosaics made?

**Text number 16**

Very few early Byzantine mosaics survived the iconoclastic destruction of the 8th century. Rare examples include the 6th century Christ in Majesty (or Ezekiel's Vision) mosaic in the apse of the Church of Hosios David in Thessaloniki, which was hidden behind mortar in those dangerous times. The nine mosaic panels of the church of Hagios Demetrios, painted between 634 and 730, also escaped destruction. Unusually, almost all of them depict Saint Demetrios of Thessaloniki, often with praying people in front of him.

**Question 0**

How many Byzantine mosaics have survived since the 8th century?

**Question 1**

What is the mosaic in the church of Thessaloniki?

**Question 2**

Why was Christ in his majesty protected from the destruction of icons?

**Question 3**

When were the panels of the church of Hagios Demetrios made?

**Question 4**

What do mosaics from the 7th-9th centuries have in common?

**Text number 17**

In the iconoclastic era, figurative mosaics were also condemned as idolatry. Churches of the Iconoclastic period were decorated with simple gold mosaics with only one large cross in the apse, as in the Hagia Irene in Constantinople (after 740). Similar crosses were found on the apse of the Hagia Sophia in Thessaloniki and the Church of the Nicaea Sleep. The crosses were replaced in both churches by an image of Theotokos after the victory of the Iconoclasts (787-797 and 8th-9th centuries, the Dormition church was completely destroyed in 1922).

**Question 0**

Why were mosaics destroyed in the iconoclastic era?

**Question 1**

What was the common mosaic theme of the iconoclastic churches?

**Question 2**

When did the iconodules move the cross in Hagia Sophia?

**Question 3**

When was the Dormition Church destroyed?

**Question 4**

When did Hagia Irene adapt the mosaics of the iconoclastic era?

**Text number 18**

Constantine Monomachus founded the monastery of Nea Mon in Chios between 1043 and 1056. The dome's extraordinary mosaic decoration, probably with nine orders of angels, was destroyed in 1822, but other paintings survive (Theotokos with raised hands, four evangelists with seraphim, scenes from the life of Christ and the interesting Anastasis, in which King Solomon resembles Constantine Monomachus). Compared to Osios Loukas, Nea Mon's mosaic has more figures, details, landscape and scenery.

**Question 0**

Where is the Monastery of Nea Mon located?

**Question 1**

Who founded the Monastery of Nea Mon?

**Question 2**

When was the Nea Mon Monastery founded?

**Question 3**

When was the mosaic of the Nea Mon Monastery destroyed?

**Question 4**

Are Nea Mon's mosaics more detailed than any other famous mosaics?

**Text number 19**

Another major project of Constantine Monomachus was the restoration of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem between 1042 and 1048. Nothing remains of the mosaics that covered the walls and dome of the building, but Daniel, a Russian abbot who visited Jerusalem between 1106 and 1107, left a description: 'Under the roof, above the tribune, there are living mosaics of the holy prophets. Above the altar is a mosaic of Christ. On the main altar is a mosaic of Adam's transfiguration. In the apse, the Ascension of Christ. The Book of Revelation occupies two columns next to the altar."

**Question 0**

Who restored the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in the 1040s?

**Question 1**

What remains of the mosaics that decorated the walls and domes of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre?

**Question 2**

Who left the only description of the mosaics in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre?

**Question 3**

Where did the Russian abbot Daniel travel between 110 and 607?

**Text number 20**

The 9th and 10th century mosaics of Hagia Sophia in Constantinople are truly classic Byzantine works of art. The north and south tympana under the dome were decorated with figures of prophets, saints and patriarchs. Above the main doorway from the narthex is an emperor kneeling before Christ (late 9th or early 10th century). Above the door leading into the narthex from the south-west entrance hall is another mosaic depicting the Virgin with Justinian and Constantine. Justinian I offers a miniature of the church to Mary, while Constantine holds a miniature of the city. Both emperors are beardless - an example of conscious archaism, as Byzantine rulers were bearded. A mosaic in the gallery shows Christ with Constantine Monomachus and Empress Zoe (1042-1055). The emperor gives Christ a bulging money bag as a donation to the church.

**Question 0**

When were the Byzantine mosaics in Hagia Sophia created?

**Question 1**

The dome under the dome had pictures of who?

**Question 2**

When did Empress Zoe die?

**Question 3**

What does the empress give to Christ in the mosaic?

**Question 4**

Who is pictured with Empress Zoe in a panel in the Hagia Sophia Gallery?

**Text number 21**

There are very few mosaics from the Komnenian period, but this scarcity is probably due to chance and gives a misleading impression. The only surviving mosaic work from the 13th century in Constantinople is a panel in the Hagia Sophia depicting Emperor John II and Empress Eirene with Theotokos (1122-34). The Empress, with her long braided hair and rosy cheeks, is particularly arresting. The description must be accurate, as Eirene was indeed a redhead, as her original Hungarian name, Piroska, indicates. The adjacent portrait of Emperor Alexios I Komnenos on the quay (1122) is equally personal. The imperial mausoleum of the Komnenos dynasty, the Monastery of Pantokrator, was certainly decorated with magnificent mosaics, but they were later destroyed. The lack of Komnenos mosaics outside the capital is even more striking. Only the apse of Serres Cathedral has the 'Communion of the Apostles'.

**Question 0**

Why do so few mosaics from the Komnenian period survive?

**Question 1**

Where is the only existing mosaic from the 13th century in Constantinople?

**Question 2**

Which deity is depicted in the 1200s mosaic in Hagia Sophia?

**Question 3**

What colour hair did Empress Eirene have?

**Question 4**

Which church has the only surviving Komnenos Dynasty mosaic outside Constantinople?

**Text number 22**

A striking technical innovation of the Komnenian period was the production of highly valuable miniature mosaic icons. In these icons, small tesserae (with sides of 1 mm or less) were set in wax or resin on a wooden panel. These exceptionally skilfully crafted items were intended for private devotion. The Louvre icon of the Transfiguration is a very fine example from the late 13th century. The miniature mosaic of Christ in the Museo Nazionale in Florence illustrates a gentler and more humanistic view of Christ in the 13th century.

**Question 0**

How large were the tesserae of miniature mosaic figurines of the Komnenian period?

**Question 1**

Where were the tesserae of miniature mosaic tiles usually placed?

**Question 2**

A more humanistic view of Christ appeared when?

**Question 3**

What was the purpose of the miniature mosaic icons?

**Text number 23**

The Church of the Holy Apostles in Thessaloniki was built between 1310-14. Although some vandal systematically removed the gold tesserae from the background, it can be seen that the Pantocrator and the prophets in the dome follow the traditional Byzantine design. Many details are similar to those in the mosaics of the Pammakaristos, so it is assumed that the same mosaic team worked on both buildings. Another building with similar mosaic decoration is the church of Arta Theotokos Paregoritissa. The church was founded by the Despot of Epirus in 1294-96. The dome has a traditional Pantokrator with prophets and cherubs below.

**Question 0**

When was the Church of the Holy Apostles built?

**Question 1**

Who removed the gold tesserae behind the mosaic in the Church of the Holy Apostles?

**Question 2**

Where is the church of Theotokos Paregoritissa?

**Question 3**

Who founded the church of Theotokos Paregoritissa in 1294-96?

**Question 4**

The same team of mosaic artists worked on the Church of the Holy Apostles in Thessaloniki and which other building?

**Text number 24**

The greatest mosaic work of the Palaeological Renaissance is the decoration of the Church of Chora in Constantinople. Although the Naos mosaics have not survived except for three panels, the decoration of the exonarthex and esonarthex forms the most important complete mosaic cycle in Constantinople after the Hagia Sophia. They were executed around 1320 by order of Theodore Metochites. The esonarthex has two grooved domes, specially created to provide an ideal setting for the mosaic images of Christ's ancestors. The southern one is called the Dome of Pantokrator, while the northern one is called the Dome of Theotokos. In the most important panel of the Esonarthex, Theodore Metochites is depicted wearing a huge turban as he offers the church model to Christ. The walls of both narthexes are decorated with mosaic cycles of the life of the Virgin Mary and the life of Christ. These panels show the influence of the Italian Trecento on Byzantine art, especially in the more natural settings, landscapes and figures.

**Question 0**

where is the greatest mosaic work of the renaissance?

**Question 1**

How many Naos mosaic panels have survived?

**Question 2**

The Naos panels are just above which other place in the order of importance?

**Question 3**

Who ordered the Naos mosaics?

**Question 4**

The Naos panels show the impact that Byzantine art has had.

**Text number 25**

The last great period of Roman mosaic art was in the 1200s and 1300s, when Rome developed its own distinctive artistic style, free from the strict rules of the Eastern tradition and with more realistic depictions of figures in space. Famous works from this period include the floral mosaics of the Basilica di San Clemente, the façade of Santa Maria in Trastevere and San Paolo fuori le Mura. The beautiful apse mosaic of Santa Maria in Trastevere (1140) depicts Christ and Mary sitting side by side on a heavenly throne, the first example of this iconographic system. A similar mosaic, The Coronation of the Virgin Mary, adorns the apse of Santa Maria Maggiore. It is a work by Jacopo Torriti dating from 1295. The mosaics by Torriti and Jacopo da Camerino in the apse of San Giovanni in Laterano, dating from 1288-94, were thoroughly restored in 1884. The mosaic in the apse of San Crisogono is by Pietro Cavalli, the greatest Roman painter of the 13th century. The six scenes of the Life of Mary in Santa Maria in Trastevere were also painted by Cavallini in 1290. These mosaics have been praised for their realistic depictions and efforts at perspective. Above the gate of the church of San Tommaso in Formis, an interesting mosaic medallion from 1210 shows Christ seated between a white and a black slave. The church belonged to the Order of the Trinitarians, who were dedicated to ransoming Christian slaves.

**Question 0**

When was the last period of Roman mosaic art?

**Question 1**

Where is the Church of Santa Maria?

**Question 2**

Who does the façade of Santa Maria Church depict?

**Question 3**

When were the Torrit and Jacopo mosaics fully restored?

**Question 4**

What year was the medallion above the San Tommaso church gate?

**Text number 26**

The large Navicella mosaic (1305-1313) in the atrium of St Peter's is by Giotto di Bondone. Commissioned by Cardinal Jacopo Stefaneschi, the gigantic mosaic originally stood on the eastern porch of the old basilica and occupied the entire wall above the entrance arch facing the courtyard. It depicted St Peter walking on water. This exceptional work was largely destroyed during the construction of the new St Peter's Church in the 17th century. Navicella means 'small ship', referring to the large boat dominating the scene, its storm-drenched sail soaring over the horizon. Such a natural depiction of the seascape was known only in ancient art.

**Question 0**

Who created the Navicella mosaic in the old St Petersburg church?

**Question 1**

Who ordered the Navicella mosaic?

**Question 2**

Who was depicted walking on water in the Navicella mosaic?

**Question 3**

In which century was most of the Navicella mosaic destroyed?

**Question 4**

What does Navicella mean in Italian?

**Text number 27**

The heyday of Sicilian mosaic production was the period of the independent Norman Kingdom in the 1200s. The Norman kings adopted the Byzantine tradition of mosaic decoration to emphasise the somewhat questionable legitimacy of their rule. The Greek masters working in Sicily developed their own style, influenced by Western European and Islamic art movements. The best examples of Sicilian mosaic art are the Cappella Palatina of Roger II, the Martorana church in Palermo and the cathedrals of Cefalù and Monreale.

**Question 0**

when was mosaic art at its height in Sicily?

**Question 1**

Who adopted the Byzantine mosaic tradition?

**Question 2**

Why did the Normans adopt the Byzantine style of art?

**Question 3**

Who was influenced by Western European and Islamic trends?

**Question 4**

In which part of Italy is the Martorana church an example of the best mosaic art?

**Text number 28**

The Martorana church (decorated around 1143) originally looked even more Byzantine, although significant parts of it were later demolished. The mosaic of the dome is similar to that of the Cappella Palatina, with Christ seated on a throne in the centre and four bowed, elongated angels. The Greek carvings, decorative motifs and evangelists on the squatting frames were apparently made by the same Greek masters who worked in the Cappella Palatina. The mosaic depicting Roger II of Sicily, dressed in Byzantine imperial robes and receiving a crown from Christ, was originally in the demolished narthex along with another painting of Theotokos and the church's founder, Georgios Antiokialis.

**Question 0**

When was the Martorana church decorated?

**Question 1**

Who appears in the Martorana church mosaic?

**Question 2**

The Martorana church was probably decorated by the same Greek masters who decorated which church?

**Question 3**

Who was the founder of the Martorana church?

**Question 4**

Who gets the crown from Christ in the mosaic originally in the narthex?

**Text number 29**

The mosaics of Monreale are the largest of their kind in Italy, covering 0.75 hectares and containing at least 100 million glass and stone mosaics. This huge work was carried out between 1176 and 1186 by order of King William II of Sicily. The iconography of the mosaics in the Presbytery is similar to that of the Cefalu, while the images on the nave are almost identical to the narrative scenes in the Cappella Palatina. The Martorana mosaic of Roger II blessed by Christ was reproduced with the figure of King William II instead of his predecessor. In the second panel, the king offers a model of the cathedral to Theotokos.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the largest mosaic in Italy?

**Question 1**

At least how many tesserae are used in Montreal mosaics?

**Question 2**

Who commissioned the Monreale mosaics between 1176 and 1186?

**Question 3**

Who appears in the mosaics of Monreale when Christ crowns him?

**Question 4**

What does the King offer Theotokos in the mosaics of Monreale?

**Text number 30**

Southern Italy was also part of the Norman Empire, but no large mosaics have survived in this area, except for a fine mosaic pavement in Otranto Cathedral from 1166, where the mosaics are bound into a tree of life, which has mostly survived. The scenes depict biblical figures, warrior kings, medieval beasts, allegories of the months and work activities. Only fragments of the original mosaic decoration of the Amalfi Normandy Cathedral have survived. Mosaic mambos in the churches of Ravello prove that mosaic art was widespread in southern Italy in the 1100s and 1300s.

**Question 0**

Which part of Italy was part of the Norman Empire?

**Question 1**

What is the only surviving mosaic of Norman-ruled southern Italy?

**Question 2**

What do the mosaics in Ravello's churches testify?

**Question 3**

What has survived of the mosaics in the Norman cathedral in Amalfi?

**Question 4**

In what year were the mosaic pavements installed in Otranto Cathedral?

**Text number 31**

In parts of Italy influenced by Eastern art, such as Sicily and Venice, mosaic work never went out of fashion in the Middle Ages. The entire interior of St Mark's Basilica in Venice is covered in elaborate, golden mosaics. The oldest scenes are by Greek masters from the late 1100s, but most of the mosaics are by local artists from the 1200s and 1300s. The decoration of the church was not completed until the 1500s. The one hundred and ten mosaic scenes in the St Mark's atrium were based directly on miniatures from the Byzantine manuscript Cotton Genesis, brought to Venice after the sack of Constantinople (1204). The mosaics were executed in the 1220s.

**Question 0**

In which region of Italy, apart from Sicily, did mosaic art not go out of fashion in the Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

Which church in Venice is decorated with elaborate golden mosaics?

**Question 2**

When were the oldest scenes of the St Mark mosaics completed?

**Question 3**

Who created most of the mosaics in Venice?

**Question 4**

When did the sack of Constantinople take place?

**Text number 32**

Other important Venetian mosaics include the Cathedral of Santa Maria Assunta in Torcello from the 13th century and the Basilica of Santi Maria e Donato in Murano, which has a restored apse mosaic from the 13th century and a beautiful mosaic cover (1140). The apse of the church of San Cipriano in Murano is decorated with an impressive golden mosaic from the early 1200s, showing Christ seated with Mary, St John and the two patron saints, Cyprian and Cipriana. When the church was demolished in the 19th century, Frederick William IV of Prussia bought the mosaic. It was reassembled in the Friedenskirche in Potsdam in the 1840s.

**Question 0**

Where is the Cathedral of Santa Maria Assunta?

**Question 1**

When were the mosaics of the Cathedral of Santa Maria Assunta built?

**Question 2**

Where is the Basilica of Santi Maria e Donato?

**Question 3**

Who bought the 13th century mosaic in the church of San Cipriano?

**Question 4**

Where did Frederick William IV move the mural he bought?

**Text number 33**

Some time after 1066, Desiderius, Abbot of Monte Cassino, sent envoys to Constantinople to hire Byzantine mosaic artists to decorate the rebuilt monastery church. The Greek artists decorated the apse, arch and vestibule of the basilica, according to Leo, a chronicler from Ostia. Their work was admired by the ancient inhabitants, but was completely destroyed in later centuries, except for two fragments of greyhounds (now in the Monte Cassino Museum). "The abbot, in his wisdom, decided that a large number of the young monks of the monastery should be thoroughly instructed in these arts" - says the chronicler of the role of the Greeks in the revival of mosaic art in medieval Italy.

**Question 0**

Who hired Byzantine experts to decorate the rebuilt monastery church?

**Question 1**

After what time did the Abbot of Monte Cassino send Byzantine mosaic artists?

**Question 2**

Which animal was in the only surviving mosaics created by the Greeks in a rebuilt monastery?

**Question 3**

Where are the only remaining Greek mosaic panels preserved today?

**Text number 34**

Sometimes in Italy, mosaics were used not only to decorate the interiors of churches but also the facades, as in the Basilica of St Mark in Venice (mainly from the 17th and 19th centuries, but the oldest mosaic dates from 1270-75, "The burial of St Mark in the first basilica"), Orvieto Cathedral (golden Gothic mosaics from the 13th century, which have been repainted several times) and the Basilica of San Frediano in Lucca (a huge, impressive golden mosaic depicting the Ascension of Christ and the apostles below, designed by Berlinghiero Berlinghier in the 13th century). The upper façade of Spoleto Cathedral is also decorated with a huge mosaic of the Blessing of Christ (signed by a Solstner in 1207).

**Question 0**

What was special about the Basilica of St Mark in Venice?

**Question 1**

When was the latest addition to the façade of St Mark's Basilica in Venice?

**Question 2**

The Orvieto Cathedral has a mosaic façade, first made in what century?

**Question 3**

The Basilica of San Frediano in Lucca has a large golden mosaic façade depicting what figure?

**Question 4**

Who has signed the Spoleto Cathedral?

**Text number 35**

Few remains show that mosaics were still in use in the early Middle Ages. The monastery of Saint-Martial in Limoges, originally an important pilgrimage site, was completely demolished during the French Revolution, except for its crypt, which was rediscovered in the 1960s. A mosaic tablet dating back to the 9th century was found there. It features a slightly incongruous use of gilded glass and deep green marble, probably from ancient pavements. This could also be the case with the early 900s mosaic found under the basilica of Saint-Quentin in Picardy, which reproduces ancient patterns but uses only simple colours. The mosaics in the cathedral of Saint-Jean in Lyon date from the 11th century, as they use the same simple, non-antique colours. Further fragments were found in the area of the church of Saint-Croix in Poitiers, which may date from the 6th or 9th century.

**Question 0**

What evidence of mosaics was used in the early Middle Ages?

**Question 1**

Where is the Monastery of Saint-Martial?

**Question 2**

When was the crypt of the monastery of Saint-Martial rediscovered?

**Question 3**

What was found under the Saint-Quentin basilica?

**Question 4**

What do mosaic paintings from the 1100s have in common?

**Text number 36**

Later, fresco replaced the more laborious mosaic technique in Western Europe, although mosaic was sometimes used to decorate medieval cathedrals. The Royal Basilica of the Kings of Hungary in Székesfehérvár (Alba Regia) had mosaic decoration on the apse. It was probably the work of Venetian or Ravenna craftsmen in the first decades of the 11th century. The mosaic was almost completely destroyed along with the basilica in the 17th century. The Golden Gate of St Vitus Cathedral in Prague takes its name from the golden mosaic of the Last Judgement of the 13th century above the portal. It was made by Venetian craftsmen.

**Question 0**

What would replace the mosaic technique, which is laborious?

**Question 1**

When was the mosaic of the Royal Basilica of the Kings of Hungary destroyed?

**Question 2**

Who created the mosaic of the Last Judgement in St Vitus Cathedral?

**Question 3**

What is the Royal Basilica of the Kings of Hungary?

**Question 4**

Where is the Royal Basilica of the Kings of Hungary?

**Text number 37**

The Crusaders also introduced mosaic decoration in the Holy Land, influenced by the local Byzantine. During the rebuilding of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem in the 1200s, they supplemented the existing Byzantine mosaics with new ones. Very little of them has survived, apart from the Ascension of Christ in the Latin chapel (which is now surrounded by a bewildering number of 20th century mosaics). More significant fragments survive from the 12th century mosaic decoration of the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem. The mosaics of the nave are arranged in five horizontal bands with figures of Christ's ancestors, the church councils and angels. The apse depicts the apparition of Mary, the Nativity, the worship of the Magi and the Virgin Mary sleeping. The redecoration of the church was completed in 1169 as a unique collaboration between the Byzantine Emperor, the King of Jerusalem and the Latin Church.

**Question 0**

Which nation influenced the mosaic styles of the Crusaders?

**Question 1**

Where is the Church of the Holy Sepulchre?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the only surviving mosaic from the Crusades?

**Question 3**

Where is the "Ascension of Christ" mosaic located?

**Question 4**

In what year did the Byzantine Emperor, the King of Jerusalem and the Latin Church come together to redecorate the Church of the Holy Sepulchre?

**Text number 38**

In 2003, remains of a mosaic pavement were found under the ruins of the Bizere monastery near the Mureş river in present-day Romania. The panels feature real or fantastic animal, floral, solar and geometric images. Some archaeologists assumed that it was the floor of an Orthodox church built sometime between the 10th and 11th centuries. Other experts argue that it was part of a later Catholic monastery on the site, as it shows signs of strong Italian influence. The monastery was located in the Kingdom of Hungary at the time.

**Question 0**

When were the mosaic pavements of the Bizere Monastery unveiled?

**Question 1**

Where would the Bizere Monastery be located today?

**Question 2**

When were the mosaics in the Bizere Monastery made?

**Question 3**

In which kingdom was the Bizere monastery located?

**Text number 39**

The mosaics in St Peter's often feature vibrant Baroque compositions based on designs or canvases by Ciro Ferri, Guido Reni, Domenichino, Carlo Maratta and many others. Raphael is represented by a mosaic copy of the latter painting, The Transfiguration. Many different artists contributed to the mosaics in St. Peter's in the 17th and 1700s, including Giovanni Battista Calandra, Fabio Cristofari (d. 1689) and Pietro Paolo Cristofari (d. 1743). Fabbrica's works were often used as papal gifts.

**Question 0**

How is Raphael depicted in St. Peter's?

**Question 1**

In what year did Pietro Paolo Cristofari die?

**Question 2**

What was Fabbrica art usually used for?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the painting used to represent Raphael in St. Peter's?

**Question 4**

What are the mosaics in St Peter's often based on?

**Text number 40**

The most important single work of Byzantine Christian mosaic art in the East is the map of Madaba, made between 542 and 570 on the floor of the Church of St George in Madaba, Jordan. It was rediscovered in 1894. The Madaba Map is the oldest surviving cartographic representation of the Holy Land. It depicts an area stretching from Lebanon in the north to the Nile Delta in the south and from the Mediterranean Sea in the west to the Eastern Desert. The largest and most detailed element of the topographical description is Jerusalem, which is located in the centre of the map. The map is enriched with many naturalistic features such as animals, fishing boats, bridges and palm trees.

**Question 0**

What is the most important mosaic work built by Byzantine Christians?

**Question 1**

When was the map of Madaba made?

**Question 2**

Where is St George's Church?

**Question 3**

When was the map of Madaba rediscovered?

**Question 4**

The Madaba map shows the Nile Delta to the south and what land to the north?

**Text number 41**

Important Justinian-era mosaics adorned the monastery of St Catherine on Mount Sinai in Egypt. In general, wall mosaics have not survived in the area due to the destruction of buildings, but St Catherine's Monastery is exceptional. On the upper wall, Moses is depicted in two panels against a landscape background. The apse shows the transfiguration of Jesus on a golden background. Surrounding the apse are bands with medallions of the apostles and prophets and two contemporary figures, "Abbot Longinos" and "John the Deacon". The mosaic was probably made in 565/6.

**Question 0**

What period mosaics decorated the monastery of St Catherine?

**Question 1**

Where is St Catherine's Monastery located?

**Question 2**

Why have wall mosaics not usually survived in the area?

**Question 3**

Who is pictured in St Catherine's Monastery in the background of the mosaic landscape?

**Question 4**

When was the St Catherine's Monastery mosaic created?

**Text number 42**

Jerusalem and its many holy sites probably had the most mosaic-tiled churches, but few of them survived the later waves of destruction. What remains today does not do justice to the city's original wealth. The most important of these is the so-called Armenian mosaic, discovered in 1894 in the Street of the Prophets near the Damascus Gate. It depicts a vine with many branches and grapes rising from a vase. On the branches of the vine are peacocks, ducks, herons, doves, an eagle, a partridge and a parrot in a cage. The engraving reads: "For the remembrance and salvation of all Armenians whose name the Lord knows." Under the corner of the mosaic is a small, natural cave that contained human bones from the 5th or 6th century. The symbolism of the mosaic and the presence of a burial cave suggest that the space was used as a funeral chapel.

**Question 0**

Which city had the most mosaic-tiled churches?

**Question 1**

Where was the Armenian mosaic found in Jerusalem?

**Question 2**

When was the Armenian mosaic rediscovered?

**Question 3**

What was the room under the Armenian mosaic used for?

**Question 4**

What kind of plant is depicted in Armenian mosaics?

**Text number 43**

A very well-preserved, carpet-like mosaic floor was uncovered in 1949 in Bethany, an early Byzantine Lazarium church built between 333 and 390. Because of its purely geometric pattern, the floor of the church must be grouped with other mosaics made in Palestine and the surrounding area during the period, especially those of Constantine of Bethlehem. Above the older church, a second church was built in the 6th century with a different, simpler and more geometric mosaic floor.

**Question 0**

Where would the Byzantine Lazarium church be located today?

**Question 1**

When was the Byzantine church of Lazarium built?

**Question 2**

The mosaic of the Byzantine church of the Lazarium most resembles mosaics from which region?

**Question 3**

A church was built on top of the Byzantine church of the Lazarium in the waht century?

**Text number 44**

Monastic communities in the Judean desert also decorated their monasteries with mosaic floors. The monastery of Martyrs was founded at the end of the 5th century and rediscovered in 1982-85. The main work of art here is the intact geometric mosaic floor of the dining hall, although the floor of the badly damaged church was equally rich. The mosaics in the church of the nearby Euthymius monastery are of a later date (discovered in 1930). They were laid in the Umayyad period after a devastating earthquake in 659. The two six-pointed stars and the red chalice are the main surviving features.

**Question 0**

Which churches in the desert decorated their monasteries with mosaics?

**Question 1**

When was the Martyrdom Monastery founded?

**Question 2**

When was the Martyrdom Monastery rediscovered?

**Question 3**

Where is the most important mosaic work in Martyrs' Monastery?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the monastery discovered in 1930?

**Text number 45**

Mosaic art also flourished in Christian Petra, where three Byzantine churches were found. The most important of these was uncovered in 1990. It is known that the walls were also covered with golden glass mosaics, but only the floor tiles were preserved as usual. The seasonal mosaic in the southern corridor dates from this first period of construction in the mid-5th century. In the first half of the 6th century, the mosaics of the north corridor and the east end of the south corridor were installed. They depict both indigenous and exotic or mythological animals and personifications of the seasons, the ocean, the earth and wisdom.

**Question 0**

How many Christian churches have been found in Christian Petra?

**Question 1**

When was the main Byzantine church rediscovered?

**Question 2**

What kind of mosaics were in the church found in 1990?

**Question 3**

In which century was the oldest known mosaic of a church discovered in 1990?

**Question 4**

The scenes depicted in the mosaics were both indigenous and what mythological animals?

**Text number 46**

The mosaics of the church of St Stephen in ancient Kastron Mefaa (now Umm ar-Rasas) date from 785 (discovered after 1986). The perfectly preserved mosaic floor is the largest in Jordan. The central panel depicts hunting and fishing scenes, while the second panel depicts the main towns of the region. The mosaic frame is particularly ornate. Six mosaic masters have signed the work: Staurachios Esbus, Euremios, Elias, Constantinus, Germanus and Abdela. It covers a second, damaged mosaic floor from an earlier (587) 'church of Bishop Sergius'. Four other churches were excavated nearby with traces of mosaic decoration.

**Question 0**

Where would St Stephen's Church be located today?

**Question 1**

When were the mosaics in St Stephen's Church made?

**Question 2**

When were the mosaics of St Stephen's Church rediscovered?

**Question 3**

Which country has the largest mosaic floor in St Stephen's Church?

**Question 4**

How many artists have signed the mosaic frame of St. Stephen's Church?

**Text number 47**

Craftsmanship was also popular in early medieval Rus, and was handed down as part of the Byzantine tradition. The Grand Duke of Kiev, Yaroslav of Russia, built a large cathedral in his capital, Kiev. The church was modelled on the Hagia Sophia in Constantinople and was also called the Cathedral of St Sophia. It was built mainly by Byzantine masters sent by Constantine Monomachus between 1037 and 1046. The more important surfaces of the interior were naturally decorated with golden mosaics. The dome shows the traditional Pantocrator supported by angels. Between the 12 windows of the drum were the apostles and four evangelists in pendants. The apse is dominated by the orant Theotokos, surmounted by Deesis in three medallions. Below is the Apostles' Supper.

**Question 0**

What was Yaroslav's title in medieval Russia?

**Question 1**

Where did Yaroslav build his cathedral?

**Question 2**

What was used as a model for the church commissioned by Yaroslav?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the church commissioned by Yaroslav?

**Question 4**

Who sent the Byzantine craftsmen who built Yaroslav's Cathedral?

**Text number 48**

The mosaic in the apse of the Gelati Monastery is a rare example of mosaic in Georgia. A fragmentary image of a mosaic panel, begun by King David IV and finished by his son Demetrius I of Georgia, shows Theotokos flanked by two archangels. The use of mosaics at Gelati testifies to some Byzantine influence in the country and was a sign of Bagrationid imperial ambition. The mosaic-covered church could rival the churches of Constantinople in grandeur. Gelati is one of the few surviving mosaic churches in Georgia, but fragments prove that the early churches of Pitsunda and Tsrom were also decorated with mosaics, as were other lesser-known sites. The 6th century mosaic floors of Pitsunda Cathedral, which have been destroyed, were inspired by Roman models. In Tsrom, the tesserae are still visible on the walls of the 7th century church, but only faint lines suggest the original design. Its central figure was Christ, standing and holding a scroll with Georgian text.

**Question 0**

In which country is the Gelati Monastery located?

**Question 1**

Who started the construction of the Gelati Monastery?

**Question 2**

Who ultimately oversaw the completion of the Gelati Monastery?

**Question 3**

Who was the central theme of Tsrom's mosaics?

**Text number 49**

Remains of a 6th century synagogue have been found in Sepphoris. Sepphoris was an important centre of Jewish culture between the 3rd and 7th centuries and a multicultural city, inhabited by Jews, Christians and Gentiles. The mosaic reflects an interesting combination of Jewish and pagan beliefs. A zodiac wheel was depicted in the middle of the floor. Helios sits in the middle in his chariot of the sun, and each sign on the zodiac corresponds to a Jewish month. On the sides of the mosaic are strips depicting biblical scenes, such as the binding of Isaac, as well as traditional rituals, such as burnt offerings and the sacrifice of fruit and grain.

**Question 0**

What remains were found in Sepphoris?

**Question 1**

Who were the main inhabitants of Sepphoris in the 3rd-7th centuries?

**Question 2**

The mosaic found in Sepphoris shows a mixture of Jews and what beliefs?

**Question 3**

Which figure dominates the Sepphoris mosaic?

**Question 4**

What surrounds Helios in the Sepphoris mosaic?

**Text number 50**

The Eshtemoa (As-Samu) synagogue was built around the 4th century. The mosaic floor is decorated only with floral and geometric patterns. The Khirbet Susiya synagogue (excavated 1971-72, founded in the late 4th century) has three mosaic panels, the eastern one with a Torah sanctuary, two menorahs, a lulav and an etrog with columns, deer and rams. The central panel is geometric, while the western one is badly damaged, but has been suggested to depict Daniel in the lion's den. The Roman synagogue of Ein Jedi was renovated during the Byzantine period, and a more elaborate mosaic floor was installed above the old white panels. The usual geometric pattern was enriched with birds in the centre. It bears the names of zodiac signs and important figures from the Jewish past, but not their images, suggesting that it served a rather conservative community.

**Question 0**

When was the Eshtemoa synagogue built?

**Question 1**

What are the patterns in the mosaic of the Eshtemoa synagogue?

**Question 2**

When was the Khirbet Susiyan synagogue rediscovered?

**Question 3**

How many panels are there in the Khirbet Susiya synagogue?

**Question 4**

What do the pictures of the Khirbet Susiya synagogue say about the views of the communities?

**Text number 51**

Jews living in Byzantine Gaza did not take the ban on pictorial representation as seriously. In 1966, the remains of a synagogue were discovered in the ancient port area. On its mosaic floor, King David is depicted as Orpheus, whose name is inscribed in Hebrew letters. Near him were lion cubs, a giraffe and a snake, listening to him play the lyre. Another part of the floor was divided by medallions of vine leaves, each containing an animal: a lioness nursing her cub, a giraffe, peacocks, panthers, bears, a zebra and so on. The floor was paved in 508/509. It is very similar to that of the synagogue in Maon (Menois) and the Christian church in Shellal, suggesting that the same artist probably worked in all three places.

**Question 0**

In Byzantine Gaza, the Jews were indulged by what prohibition?

**Question 1**

Where were the ancient remains of the synagogue discovered in 1966?

**Question 2**

In a mosaic discovered in 1966, who is the central figure?

**Question 3**

What is the central figure doing in a mosaic discovered in 1966?

**Question 4**

When was the mosaic floor built?

**Text number 52**

The 5th century building in Hulda may be a Samaritan synagogue. Its mosaic floor has typical Jewish symbols (menorah, lulav, etrog), but the inscriptions are Greek. Another Samaritan synagogue with a mosaic floor was at Bet She'an (excavated in 1960). The floor had only decorative motifs and an aedicule (shrine) with cultic symbols. The Samaritans observed the ban on human and animal images more strictly than their Jewish neighbours in the same town (see above). The mosaic was laid by the same craftsmen who made the floor of the Beit Alpha synagogue. One of the inscriptions was written in Samaritan script.

**Question 0**

What is believed to be a 5th century building in Hulda?

**Question 1**

What does the mosaic of Hulda contain?

**Question 2**

What language are the inscriptions on the mosaic of the Hulda?

**Question 3**

What symbols were depicted in the mosaic of the synagogue in Bet She'an?

**Question 4**

The masters who built the floor of the Bet She'an synagogue also built what other mosaic?

**Text number 53**

In Islamic architecture, the mosaic technique was used to decorate religious buildings and palaces after the Muslim conquest of the eastern provinces of the Byzantine Empire. In Syria and Egypt, the Arabs drew inspiration from the great tradition of Roman and early Christian mosaic art. During the Umayyad dynasty, mosaic work remained a flourishing art form in Islamic culture, continuing as zellige and azulejo throughout the Arab world, although tile was becoming the main Islamic form of wall decoration.

**Question 0**

Who conquered the eastern provinces of the Byzantine Empire?

**Question 1**

Who other than the early Christians influenced mosaic work in Syria and Egypt?

**Question 2**

What later became the most important form of Islamic wall decoration?

**Question 3**

The Umayyad dynasty made mosaic making what in Islamic culture?

**Text number 54**

The most important early Islamic mosaic work is the decoration of the Umayyad Mosque in Damascus, then capital of the Arab Caliphate. The mosque was built between 706 and 715, and the Caliph received 200 skilled workers from the Byzantine emperor to decorate the building. This is evidenced by the partly Byzantine style of the decoration. The mosaics in the courtyard depict a paradise with beautiful trees, flowers and small hill towns and villages in the background. There are no human figures in the mosaics, which distinguishes them from otherwise similar contemporary Byzantine works. The largest continuous section is preserved under the western arcade of the courtyard and is called the Barada panel after the Barada River. The mosque is believed to have contained the largest gold mosaic in the world, measuring over 4 square metres. In 1893, a fire severely damaged the mosque and many of the mosaics were lost, although some have since been restored.

**Question 0**

Where is the main Islamic mosaic work?

**Question 1**

Where is the Umayyad Mosque located?

**Question 2**

What was the importance of Damascus during this period?

**Question 3**

What is the largest piece of mosaic that still remains in the Umayyad Mosque?

**Question 4**

What happened in 1893 when most of the mosque's mosaics were destroyed?

**Text number 55**

Non-religious Umayyad mosaic works were mainly floor tiles that decorated the palaces of caliphs and other high-ranking officials. They were modelled on the mosaics of Roman country houses, which were once common in the eastern Mediterranean. The most spectacular example is the bath house at the Palace of Hisham in Palestine, built around 744. The main image shows a large tree with a lion attacking a deer underneath (right) and two deer grazing peacefully (left). The panel probably depicts good and bad governance. Mosaics with classical geometric patterns have been preserved in the baths of an 8th century Umayyad palace complex in Anjar, Lebanon. The luxurious desert residence of Al-Walid II at Qasr al-Hallabat (in modern Jordan) was also decorated with floor mosaics, showing a high level of technical skill. The best-preserved panel in Hallabat is divided by a tree of life, flanked by 'good' animals on one side and 'bad' animals on the other. Hallabat features vines, grapes, pomegranates, oryx, wolves, rabbits, leopards, pairs of partridges, fish, oxen, ostriches, hares, rams, goats, lions and a snake, among others. In 2000, excavations at Qastal, near Amman, revealed the earliest known Umayyad mosaics from what is now Jordan, probably dating from the caliphate of Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan (685-705). The mosaics cover much of the floor of the elaborately decorated building, which probably served as the palace of the local governor. The Qastal mosaics feature geometric patterns, trees, animals, fruits and rosettes. Apart from the open courtyard, the entrance and the stairs, the entire floor of the palace was covered with mosaics.

**Question 0**

Any mosaic with secular patterns was probably what?

**Question 1**

What was the model for the floor panels of the caliphs and high-ranking officials?

**Question 2**

Where is the most stunning example of Umayyad mosaic floor panelling?

**Question 3**

In which present country was the residence of Al-Walid II in Qasr al-Hallabat located?

**Question 4**

In Qastal in 2000, the earliest examples of what were discovered in Jordan?

**Text number 56**

Some of the best examples of later Islamic mosaics were made in Moorish Spain. The gold mosaics on the mihrab and central dome of the great mosque in Cordoba are clearly Byzantine. They were made by local craftsmen between 965 and 970 under the supervision of a master mosaicist from Constantinople, who was sent by the Byzantine emperor to the Spanish Umayyad caliph. The decoration consists of colourful floral arabesques and extensive bands of Arabic calligraphy. The mosaics were said to evoke the splendour of the Great Mosque of Damascus, which had been lost to the Umayyad family.

**Question 0**

Where can you find the best examples of Islamic mosaic work?

**Question 1**

What style of mosaic is the Great Mosque of Cordoba?

**Question 2**

When were the mosaics of the Great Mosque of Cordoba made?

**Question 3**

Who created the mosaics of the Great Mosque of Cordoba?

**Question 4**

Who sent a mosaic master to Spain?

**Text number 57**

Notable 19th century mosaics include those by Edward Burne-Jones inside the walls of St Paul's in Rome. Another notable modern mosaic is the world's largest mosaic installation at the Cathedral Basilica of St. Louis, Missouri. A modern example of a mosaic is the Museum of Natural History station in the New York City subway (such artworks are scattered throughout the New York City subway system, although many IND stations are usually designed with boring mosaics). Another example of mosaics in a common setting is the local mosaics in the restrooms of some interstate highway rest areas in Texas.

**Question 0**

St Louis Cathedral is the largest of what?

**Question 1**

What along texas interstate highways contains everyday examples of mosaics?

**Question 2**

Which NYC subway station has a modern example of a mosaic?

**Question 3**

Edward Burne-Jones is known for creating mosaics in which century?

**Text number 58**

Street art has invented and expanded mosaic art in a new way, with styles drawn as much from video game pixel art and pop culture as from traditional mosaic. The most famous street mosaic artist is the French artist Invader. He has done almost all of his work in two very different mosaic styles, the first being the small 'traditional' mosaics of 8-bit video game characters that have been installed in cities around the world, and the second being what he calls 'Rubikcubism', a style that uses a kind of double-layered mosaic of mixed squares of Rubik's cubes. Although he is the best known, other street and urban artists also use mosaic styles.

**Question 0**

Where have mosaic artworks become more common recently?

**Question 1**

Who is the most famous street artist working with mosaics?

**Question 2**

The French conqueror created his own style of mosaic, called what?

**Question 3**

What does a French conqueror usually create with a traditional mosaic style?

**Question 4**

How does a French conqueror create "Rubikcubism"-style mosaics?

**Text number 59**

Portuguese paving (Portuguese: Calçada Portuguesa) is a two-colour stone mosaic paving developed in Portugal and common throughout the Lusosphere. It is most commonly used to create geometric patterns ranging from simple to complex, but is also used to create complex mosaic patterns ranging from iconography to classicism and even modern design. In Portuguese-speaking countries, in many cities, a large proportion of pavements and even, though much less frequently, streets are made in this mosaic form. In Lisbon, in particular, almost all footpaths are in this style.

**Question 0**

What else is the Portuguese pavement known as?

**Question 1**

What is a Portuguese pavement?

**Question 2**

What is the most common pattern of Portuguese paving?

**Question 3**

In which city are almost all pavements Portuguese?

**Question 4**

What other urban landscape is made with Portuguese paving?

**Text number 60**

The indirect method is often used for very large projects, projects with recurring elements, or in areas where site-specific formats are needed. Tiles are attached face down on backing paper with adhesive and later transferred to walls, floors or craft projects. This method is most useful for very large projects because it gives the contractor time to shape the areas, allows tiles to be glued to the backing paper quickly in one go, and helps ensure that the faces of the mosaic tiles and mosaic pieces are flat and flush on the front side, even if different thicknesses of tiles and pieces are used. Mosaic walls, benches and table tops are some of the items that are usually made using the indirect method because it results in a smoother and more even surface.

**Question 0**

How were larger mosaics usually built?

**Question 1**

Why was it useful to increase step i production in larger projects?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the style used to put tesserae on wallpaper?

**Question 3**

Other than benches and table tops, what is usually made by the indirect method?

**Question 4**

The indirect method was also helpful in projects with which areas?

**Text number 61**

The double indirect method can be used when it is important that the work is seen during the creative process as it is when it is finished. The tesserae are placed face up on a substrate (often adhesive paper, sticky plastic or soft lime or putty) as they will appear when installed. When the mosaic is complete, a similar medium is placed on top. The piece is then inverted, the original base material is carefully removed and the piece is installed as in the indirect method described above. Compared to the indirect method, this is a complex system and requires great skill on the part of the user to avoid damaging the work. Its main advantage is that the user has direct control over the outcome of the work, which is important when, for example, a human figure is involved. The method was developed in 1989 by Maurizio Placuzzi and registered for industrial use (patent no. 0000222556) under the name of his company Sicis International Srl, now Sicis The Art Mosaic Factory Srl.

**Question 0**

When is the double indirect mosaic method useful?

**Question 1**

What is the most effective aspect of the double indirect method?

**Question 2**

When was the double indirect method invented?

**Question 3**

Who invented the double indirect method?

**Question 4**

What is used as backing glue in the double indirect method in addition to putty or paper?

**Text number 62**

A tile mosaic is a digital image consisting of individual tiles arranged on top of each other to form a static image of, for example, a shower room or swimming pool floor by dividing the image into square pixels of ceramic tiles (typically 1 inch × 1 inch (25 mm × 25 mm), such as the University of Toronto swimming pool floor, although larger tiles such as 2 inch × 2 inch (51 mm × 51 mm) are sometimes used). These digital images have a coarse resolution and often show only text, such as the depth of the pool at different locations, but some such digital images show a sunset or other beach scene.

**Question 0**

What is the typical size of a ceramic mosaic tile?

**Question 1**

What is the purpose of tile mosaic in pools in general?

**Question 2**

Where is tile mosaic most commonly used?

**Question 3**

How should the tiles be placed side by side?

**Text number 63**

High labour costs in developed countries have made automation of production increasingly popular. Instead of assembling mosaics by hand, mosaics designed using computer-aided design (CAD) can be assembled by a robot. Production can be more than 10 times faster and more accurate. However, these "computer" mosaics have a different appearance from hand-made "handcrafted" mosaics. In robotic production, coloured tiles are loaded into buffers, then picked and placed one by one by a robot according to a command file in the design software.

**Question 0**

Why has production automation become popular?

**Question 1**

What software can help you design mosaics created by a robot?

**Question 2**

How much faster is automated creation than handmade?

**Question 3**

How does the robot select the tiles it places?

**Question 4**

What is not the same between handmade and robotic mosaics?

**Document number 412**

**Text number 0**

The original Latin word "universitas" generally refers to "several persons united in a single body, society, company, community, guild, corporation, etc. "With the emergence of urban city life and medieval guilds, this generic term came to refer to 'special associations of students and teachers with collective legal rights, usually guaranteed by charters issued by princes, prelates or the cities in which they were located'. Like other guilds, they were self-regulating and determined the qualifications of their members.

**Question 0**

What language does Universitas come from?

**Question 1**

Around the beginning of which two things did the word universitas start to become common?

**Question 2**

What did the universitas have in common with similar guilds?

**Question 3**

Who were the people who generally accepted the Universitas charters?

**Question 4**

What is the original Greek word for university?

**Question 5**

What does the Greek word "universitas" mean?

**Question 6**

Who issued the guild charters?

**Question 7**

How did universities differ from guilds?

**Question 8**

Where does "emergence" come from?

**Question 9**

Around the beginning of which two things did the word emergence start to become common?

**Question 10**

What did emergence have in common with similar guilds?

**Question 11**

Who were the people who usually approved the generals' charters?

**Question 12**

What is not guaranteed by the charters?

**Text number 1**

An important idea in the definition of a university is the concept of academic freedom. The first documentary evidence of this dates from the early days of the first university. In 1158 or 1155, the University of Bologna adopted an academic charter, the Constitutio Habita, which guaranteed the right of itinerant scholars to unimpeded access for the benefit of education. Today, this is considered the origin of 'academic freedom'. This is now widely recognised internationally - on 18 September 1988, 430 university rectors signed the Magna Charta Universitatum to mark the 900th anniversary of the founding of Bologna. The number of universities signing the Magna Charta Universitatum continues to grow, with signatories from all over the world.

**Question 0**

What is the basic academic requirement for universities?

**Question 1**

What was the first university?

**Question 2**

Which charter is said to be the first to establish academic freedom at university?

**Question 3**

What did the Constitutio Habita allow students to do?

**Question 4**

On what date was the Magna Carta Universitatum signed?

**Question 5**

What kind of freedom was not originally associated with universities?

**Question 6**

Which charter was adopted in the 1100s?

**Question 7**

Which university restricted researchers' right to travel?

**Question 8**

What does the Habita Constitution guarantee for all passengers?

**Question 9**

What is the most important requirement of a headmaster in an academic context?

**Question 10**

What was the first monastery?

**Question 11**

Which charter is said to be the first to establish education at university?

**Question 12**

What did the Magna Charta Universitatum say students were allowed to do?

**Question 13**

What marked the 430th anniversary of the founding of Bologna?

**Text number 2**

For hundreds of years, European higher education was provided in Christian cathedral schools or monastic schools (scholae monasticae), taught by monks and nuns; there is evidence of these direct predecessors of the later university in many places as early as the 6th century. The earliest universities were developed under the patronage of the Latin Church by papal bull under the name studia generalia and perhaps from cathedral schools. However, it is possible that universities developed from cathedral schools quite rarely, the University of Paris being an exception. Later on, they were also founded by kings (Federico II University of Naples, Charles University in Prague, Jagiellonian University in Cracow) or by local governments (University of Cologne, University of Erfurt). In the early Middle Ages, most new universities were founded from existing schools, usually when these schools were considered to have become primarily places of higher education. Many historians argue that universities and cathedral schools were a continuation of the interest in learning fostered by monasteries.

**Question 0**

What is scholae monasticae?

**Question 1**

Who led the classes at scholae monasticae?

**Question 2**

Where are Christian cathedral schools in the chronology of academic institutions compared to universities?

**Question 3**

Which church is said to be responsible for setting up universities?

**Question 4**

In what era did universities grow out of existing schools?

**Question 5**

Where did education originally take place around the world?

**Question 6**

Which schools ban women from teaching?

**Question 7**

What started in the 600s?

**Question 8**

Which church encouraged but did not directly contribute to the establishment of universities?

**Question 9**

What caused most of today's schools to fall into disrepair?

**Question 10**

Who ran the universities?

**Question 11**

In which era did monasteries grow into universities?

**Question 12**

Under whose auspices were the earliest monasteries developed?

**Question 13**

Which are the three monasteries founded by kings?

**Question 14**

Where did most of the new universities get their funding?

**Text number 3**

Across Europe, rulers and city governments began to set up universities to satisfy the European thirst for knowledge and to believe that society would benefit from the scientific expertise these institutions produced. Princes and city leaders realised that the development of scientific expertise could be useful in addressing difficult problems and achieving desired goals. The emergence of humanism was an integral part of this perception of the potential usefulness of universities and the awakening of interest in knowledge derived from ancient Greek texts.

**Question 0**

Why did European rulers and governments set up universities?

**Question 1**

What were the prospects for creating a university system?

**Question 2**

Which ancient texts were studied more after the establishment of universities?

**Question 3**

What kind of governments were involved in setting up the universities?

**Question 4**

Who founded universities around the world?

**Question 5**

What made you study more Latin texts?

**Question 6**

Who set up universities for their own benefit?

**Question 7**

What prospects slowed down the spread of universities?

**Question 8**

Why do European rulers and governments produce texts?

**Question 9**

What were the prospects for the creation of the European system?

**Question 10**

Which ancient texts became more studied after the formation of governments?

**Question 11**

What kind of governments were involved in creating the rulers?

**Question 12**

Who discovered the advantages of the rulers?

**Text number 4**

The rediscovery of Aristotle's works - more than 3,000 pages of which were eventually translated - fuelled a spirit of inquiry into natural processes that had begun to emerge as early as the 13th century. Some scholars believe that these works represented one of the most important documentary discoveries in Western intellectual history. Richard Dales, for example, calls the discovery of Aristotle's works "a turning point in the history of Western thought". The re-emergence of Aristotle was the catalyst for a community of scholars who communicated mainly in Latin, a process and practice that sought to reconcile the ideas of Greek antiquity, particularly those related to the understanding of nature, with those of the Church. The efforts of this 'scholasticism' focused on applying Aristotelian logic and ideas about natural processes to biblical passages and attempting to prove the viability of these passages through reason. This became the primary task of lecturers and the expectation of students.

**Question 0**

How many pages of Aristotle's works had been translated by the 13th century?

**Question 1**

Richard Dales believes that Aristotle's work represents a turning point in what?

**Question 2**

Which word described early attempts to understand Aristotle's work?

**Question 3**

Which faculty did the researchers use to try to prove Aristotle's ideas?

**Question 4**

What language did the 13th century scholars who studied Aristotle speak?

**Question 5**

What began to emerge in the 1200s?

**Question 6**

What is considered one of the world's most important discoveries?

**Question 7**

Who called the discovery of Aristotle's work a turning point in Western science?

**Question 8**

Who used Greek to communicate?

**Question 9**

What focused on using Aristotelian logic to refute the Bible?

**Question 10**

How many pages of Richard Dales' works had been translated by the 13th century?

**Question 11**

Which Aristotle considers Richard Dales' work to represent a turning point?

**Question 12**

What word described early attempts to understand Dales' work?

**Question 13**

Which faculty did the researchers use to try to prove Aristotle's ideas?

**Question 14**

What language did the 1200s scholars who studied Dale speak?

**Text number 5**

University culture developed differently in northern Europe than in the south, although northern (mainly Germany, France and the UK) and southern (mainly Italy) universities had many features in common. The language of the university was Latin, which was used for all texts, lectures, debates and exams. Professors lectured on Aristotle's books on logic, natural philosophy and metaphysics, while in medicine the books of Hippocrates, Galen and Avicenna were used. Apart from these similarities, there were major differences between North and South, mainly in terms of subjects. Italian universities focused on law and medicine, while northern universities concentrated on the arts and theology. There were clear differences in the quality of teaching in these disciplines, which coincided with their priorities, so scholars travelled north or south according to their interests and means. There were also differences in the types of degrees awarded by these universities. English, French and German universities generally awarded bachelor's degrees, with the exception of theology, where doctorates were more common. Italian universities mainly awarded doctorates. The difference may be due to what the graduates intended to do after graduation - in the North, the focus was usually on teaching posts, while in the South students often moved into professional posts. The structure of northern universities was generally modelled on the faculty management system developed at the University of Paris. Southern universities were usually modelled on the student-run model started at the University of Bologna. Among the southern universities, a distinction was also noted between the universities of northern Italy, which followed the Bologna model as a 'self-regulating, independent community of scholars', and the universities of southern Italy and Iberia, which were 'established by royal and imperial charter to serve the needs of the government'.

**Question 0**

What language was used for lectures in early European universities?

**Question 1**

On what subjects did the professors use Hippocrates' works?

**Question 2**

What subjects did Northern European universities focus on?

**Question 3**

What kind of degree was awarded at an English university?

**Question 4**

What developed differently in Eastern and Western Europe?

**Question 5**

What language was used in university texts and lectures, but not in disputations and exams?

**Question 6**

Who lectures on Avicenna for metaphysics?

**Question 7**

Why did southern universities mostly award bachelor's degrees?

**Question 8**

Who did the southern Italian universities model their self-regulatory models on?

**Question 9**

What language was used in lectures at art universities?

**Question 10**

On what subjects did the professors use Bolonga's works?

**Question 11**

What subjects did Bolonga's universities focus on?

**Question 12**

What kind of degree was awarded at Bolonga University?

**Question 13**

What kind of qualification would you be likely to get in Iberia?

**Text number 6**

Because they were endowed by a prince or monarch, and because their function was to train state officials, these Mediterranean universities resembled Islamic madrasas, although the madrasas were usually smaller and the licence or degree was awarded by individual teachers rather than by the madrasa itself. Scholars such as Arnold H. Green and Hossein Nasr have argued that from the 10th century onwards some medieval Islamic madrasas became universities. However, George Makdisi and others argue that the European university has no parallel in the medieval Islamic world. Other scholars consider the university to be uniquely European in origin and characteristics.

**Question 0**

What kind of university was the Islamic madrasa?

**Question 1**

What kind of person funded the University of the Mediterranean?

**Question 2**

In which century did Islamic madrasas start to become universities?

**Question 3**

Where did the degree come from in madrasa?

**Question 4**

What did many cities establish in the Islamic world?

**Question 5**

What did the madrasa grant to the students?

**Question 6**

Who said that madrasas evolved from universities?

**Question 7**

Which Islamic schools evolved from universities in the 10th century?

**Question 8**

What happened to madrasah in the 10th century?

**Question 9**

What was the European university like?

**Question 10**

What kind of person funded a European university?

**Question 11**

In which century did Islamic madrasas begin to turn into Hossein?

**Question 12**

Where did your degree come from at university?

**Question 13**

What did some rulers become in the 10th century?

**Text number 7**

Many scholars (such as Makdisi) have argued that early medieval universities were inspired by the religious madrasahs of Al-Andalus, the Sicilian Emirate and the Middle East (during the Crusades). Other scholars consider this claim to be exaggerated. Lowe and Yasuhara have recently cited the well-documented impact of Islamic world scholarship on Western European universities and called for a rethinking of the development of higher education, where local institutional structures are no longer the focus of interest, but must be seen in a broader global context.

**Question 0**

In which specific location are the madrasas said to have guided the formation of medieval universities?

**Question 1**

Al-Andalus was the emirate of which entity?

**Question 2**

Some academics argue that universities come from where, and not just from local influences?

**Question 3**

During which major conflict in the Middle East do some believe universities were inspired by the madrasas?

**Question 4**

Who claims that many religious madrasas were inspired by medieval universities?

**Question 5**

What does Lowe claim the religious madrasa contributed to?

**Question 6**

Who does Yasuhare say has been influenced by Western universities?

**Question 7**

During which conflict did Western universities influence the madrasa?

**Question 8**

In which particular place are the madrasas said to have guided the formation of the Islamic world?

**Question 9**

What was the emirate of the whole Lowe?

**Question 10**

During which major conflict in the Middle East do some believe universities were inspired by Yasuhara?

**Question 11**

Who have drawn on the influences of European scholars from around the world?

**Question 12**

Who claimed that early madrasas were inspired by early medieval universities?

**Text number 8**

During the early modern period (from around the end of the 15th century to the 19th century), European universities experienced tremendous growth, productivity and innovative research. At the end of the Middle Ages, some 400 years after the first university was founded, there were twenty-nine universities in Europe. Twenty-eight new universities were founded in the 15th century, and eighteen more were added between 1500 and 1625. This pace continued until by the end of the 17th century there were some 143 universities in Europe and Eastern Europe, with the largest numbers in the German Empire (34), Italy (26), France (25) and Spain (23) - an increase of almost 500% in the number of universities at the end of the Middle Ages. This figure does not include the many universities that disappeared or merged with other universities during this period. It should be noted that the identification of a university was not necessarily self-evident in the early modern period, as the term was used for an increasing number of institutions. In fact, the term 'university' was not always used to designate an institution of higher education. In Mediterranean countries, the term studium generale was still often used, while 'academy' was common in northern European countries.

**Question 0**

What was the time span of the early modern period?

**Question 1**

How long had universities existed at the end of the Middle Ages?

**Question 2**

How many universities were there in Europe at the end of the Middle Ages?

**Question 3**

How many universities were there in Europe by the end of the 17th century?

**Question 4**

How many universities were there in the German Empire?

**Question 5**

Which period began with the Egan in the 1500s and ended in the 1700s?

**Question 6**

What started to happen to universities in the 16th century?

**Question 7**

How long did it take for 29 universities to be established in the world?

**Question 8**

How many new universities were founded in the 1500s?

**Question 9**

How many universities were there across Europe by the end of the 19th century?

**Question 10**

What was the time span of the German Empire?

**Question 11**

How long had countries been in existence at the end of the Middle Ages?

**Question 12**

How many universities were there in Germany at the end of the Middle Ages?

**Question 13**

How many universities were there in northern Europe by the end of the 17th century?

**Question 14**

How many universities were there in the Mediterranean empire?

**Text number 9**

The spread of universities was not necessarily smooth, as many events occurred in the 1700s that had a negative impact on the expansion of universities. Many wars, and in particular the Thirty Years' War, disrupted the university scene in different parts of Europe at different times. War, plague, famine, homicide and changes in religious power and structures often had a negative impact on the societies that supported universities. These institutions were also undermined by internal disputes within universities, such as student brawls and absent professors. Universities were also reluctant to abandon old curricula, and continued reliance on Aristotle's works threatened the modern development of science and art. This period was also influenced by the rise of the nation state. As universities increasingly came under state control or were formed under state patronage, the faculty model of governance (pioneered by the University of Paris) became increasingly prominent. Although the old student-run universities still existed, they slowly began to move towards this structural organisation. University supervision was still generally independent, although the state increasingly appointed the university management.

**Question 0**

Which war was the main obstacle to the spread of universities in the 17th century?

**Question 1**

Which university is said to have started faculty governance?

**Question 2**

Which body started appointing university administrators in the 17th century?

**Question 3**

State control of universities can be attributed to progress in what area?

**Question 4**

How might one describe the control of universities before nation states in the 17th century?

**Question 5**

What spread steadily across Europe?

**Question 6**

What slowed down the spread of universities in the 17th century?

**Question 7**

What contributed to the creation of new universities in the 17th century?

**Question 8**

Who favoured amtemporal progress over Aristotle's works?

**Question 9**

Which war was the main obstacle to the spread of universities in the 17th century?

**Question 10**

Which university is said to have started art?

**Question 11**

Which body started appointing university administrators in the 1700s?

**Question 12**

State control of science can be attributed to the progress made in what area?

**Question 13**

How might one describe the control of universities before nation states in the 1700s?

**Text number 10**

Although the structural model offered by the University of Paris, with faculty "masters" supervising students, was the standard for universities, it was applied in at least three different forms. There were universities that had a faculty system with a very specific curriculum; this model was conducive to the training of specialists. There was the collegiate or tutorial model, based on the Oxford University system, where teaching and organisation were decentralised and knowledge was more generalist in nature. There were also universities that combined these models, using the collegiate model but with a centralised organisation.

**Question 0**

What was the name given to the teachers who supervised students at the University of Paris?

**Question 1**

How did the structure of the University of Paris serve as an example to other universities?

**Question 2**

How many styles did the University of Paris model eventually take when applied to other universities?

**Question 3**

Which university had more generalised rather than centralised teaching?

**Question 4**

What kind of pupils do schools that focus on very specific subjects seek to create?

**Question 5**

Which student-run university provided the standards for other universities?

**Question 6**

How many different forms did the student guidance model take?

**Question 7**

What centralised model did Oxford use?

**Question 8**

What kind of organisation was always used in the collegiate model?

**Question 9**

What was the name of the teachers who supervised students at Oxford?

**Question 10**

How many styles did the Oxford University model eventually take when applied to other universities?

**Question 11**

Which university had more centralised rather than more generalised teaching?

**Question 12**

What kind of pupils did schools with a focus on well-managed subjects aim to create?

**Question 13**

What was the University of Paris about?

**Text number 11**

Early modern universities initially continued the curricula and research of the Middle Ages: natural philosophy, logic, medicine, theology, mathematics, astronomy (and astrology), law, grammar and rhetoric. Aristotle dominated the entire curriculum, while medicine also depended on Galen and Arabic scholarship. The role of humanism in changing this situation cannot be underestimated. When the professors of humanities joined the university faculty, they began to transform the study of grammar and rhetoric into studia humanitatis. The humanities professors focused on the students' ability to write and speak with elegance, to translate and interpret classical texts and to lead a life of respectability. Their humanistic approaches to learning and their linguistic expertise in relation to ancient texts, as well as their ideology of defending the ultimate meaning of these texts, influenced other scholars at the university. Professors of medicine, such as Niccolò Leoniceno, Thomas Linacre and William Cop, often received a humanistic education and taught from a humanistic perspective, and translated important ancient medical texts. The critical thinking transmitted by humanism was essential for the transformation of universities and scholarship. Andreas Vesalius, for example, received a humanist education before translating Galen, whose ideas he verified through his own autopsies. In law, Andreas Alciatus brought a humanist perspective to the Corpus Juris, and the humanist writings of Jacques Cujas were crucial to his reputation as a jurist. Philipp Melanchthon cited the works of Erasmus as a highly influential guide to reconnecting theology back to the original texts, which was important for the reform of Protestant universities. Galileo Galilei, who taught at the Universities of Pisa and Padua, and Martin Luther, who taught at the University of Wittenberg (as did Melanchthon), also received a humanities education. The task of the humanists was to slowly permeate the university; to increase the presence of humanists in professorships and chairs, in curricula and textbooks, so that published works would demonstrate the humanist ideal of science and scholarship.

**Question 0**

What was the source of teaching material for universities in the early modern period?

**Question 1**

What sources did early modern universities draw on for their medical curricula?

**Question 2**

Focusing on students living a life of honour is an example of what kind of thinking?

**Question 3**

Niccolò Leoniceno was a professor of which subject?

**Question 4**

Who added the humanist view to the Corpus Juris?

**Question 5**

What curriculum did early modern universities deviate from?

**Question 6**

Whose curriculum has not been deeply influenced by humanism?

**Question 7**

Which Greek's teachings encouraged students to live a life of honour?

**Question 8**

What did Niccolo Leoniceno use the Corpus Juris for?

**Question 9**

Who aggressively attacked the university system?

**Question 10**

What was the source of teaching material for scholarship in the early modern period?

**Question 11**

What sources did early modern universities draw on for their Protestant curricula?

**Question 12**

The focus on professors living a life of honour is an example of what kind of thinking?

**Question 13**

Galileo Galilei was a professor of which subject?

**Question 14**

Who added a humanist vision to the Middle Ages?

**Text number 12**

Although the original focus of humanities scholars at the university was to discover, present and bring ancient texts and languages to the university, and to disseminate the ideas of these texts to society at large, their impact was ultimately quite progressive. The emergence of classical texts brought with it new ideas and led to a more creative university atmosphere (as evidenced by the remarkable list of scholars above). The focus on knowledge of the self, the human being, directly influenced new forms of science and teaching, and was the basis of what is commonly called the humanities. This orientation towards knowledge took the form not only of translating and disseminating ancient texts, but also of adapting and extending them. Vesalius, for example, was an absolute champion of the use of Galena, but he also revitalised this text through experimentation, controversy and further research. The dissemination of these texts, especially within universities, was greatly facilitated by the emergence of the printing press and the beginning of the vernacular, which made it possible to print relatively large texts at reasonable prices.

**Question 0**

For example, what kind of university student focused on discovery and disclosure?

**Question 1**

The focus on the study of the self led to the emergence of which field of research?

**Question 2**

Which work was Vesalius pushing forward?

**Question 3**

How did the use of Galen's texts spread in universities?

**Question 4**

The study was an example of what type of university researcher's focus?

**Question 5**

The focus on the study of classical texts led to the emergence of which discipline?

**Question 6**

What work did the students contribute to the study?

**Question 7**

How did the use of Vesalius' texts spread in universities?

**Question 8**

What happened in terms of adaptation and expansion of discovery?

**Text number 13**

There are several important exceptions to the tuition fees. In many European countries, it is possible to study without paying tuition fees. In the Nordic countries, public universities were completely free of tuition fees until around 2005. After that, Denmark, Sweden and Finland introduced tuition fees for foreign students. EU and EEA nationals and Swiss citizens are still exempt from tuition fees, and public scholarships for promising foreign students have been increased to offset some of the impact.

**Question 0**

In many European countries, students can study at university with what financial burden?

**Question 1**

Until when were Nordic public universities free of tuition fees?

**Question 2**

What kind of students pay fees at Danish public universities?

**Question 3**

What are the fees for Danish universities for EFA nationals?

**Question 4**

What happened to public scholarships in the Nordic universities that still allow foreign students?

**Question 5**

Until when were UK public universities tuition-free?

**Question 6**

What kind of students pay fees at UK public universities?

**Question 7**

What happened to public scholarships in the Nordic universities that still allow domestic students to study?

**Question 8**

Which three countries introduced tuition fees for domestic students?

**Question 9**

What was reduced to mitigate the impacts?

**Text number 14**

In common language, the term university can be used to describe a stage in life: "When I was at university..." (In the United States and Ireland, the term college is often used instead.): "When I was in college..."). In Australia, Canada, New Zealand, the UK, Nigeria, the Netherlands, Spain, New Zealand and German-speaking countries, university is often abbreviated to uni. In Ghana, New Zealand and South Africa, a university is sometimes referred to as a "varsity" (although this has become rare in New Zealand in recent years). "Varsity" was also in common use in the UK in the 19th century. "Varsity" is still in common use in Scotland.

**Question 0**

What is the main word used in Ireland instead of university?

**Question 1**

What other ways are there to refer to a university in Spain?

**Question 2**

The nation of Ghana is cutting university short to what?

**Question 3**

In Scotland, you often hear people refer to a university as a what?

**Question 4**

In what century was it believed that the word varsity was used in the UK to mean university?

**Question 5**

What is the main word used in Scotland instead of university?

**Question 6**

Mexico refers to a university in what other way?

**Question 7**

Congo nation shortens university to what?

**Question 8**

In what century was it believed that the word varsity was used in France to refer to a university?

**Question 9**

What has become unusual in Australia?

**Text number 15**

In Canada, "college" usually means a two-year, non-degree-granting institution, while "university" means a four-year, degree-granting institution. Universities can be divided (as in the Macleans ranking) into large research universities with many doctoral programmes and medical schools (e.g. McGill University), "comprehensive" universities with some doctoral programmes but not research-oriented (e.g. Waterloo), and smaller, mainly undergraduate universities (e.g. St. Francis Xavier).

**Question 0**

How many years does Canada teach students in college?

**Question 1**

What is college like in Canada?

**Question 2**

How many years does a degree-granting university in Canada spend teaching students?

**Question 3**

What is McGill University in Canada an example of?

**Question 4**

What kind of university is St Francis Xavier in Canada?

**Question 5**

How many years does Macleans teach students in college?

**Question 6**

What kind of institution is Macleans College?

**Question 7**

How many years does a Macleans University spend teaching students?

**Question 8**

What is an example of a research-oriented university?

**Question 9**

What is an example of a university primarily aimed at postgraduate students?

**Text number 16**

Although each institution is organised differently, almost all universities have a Board of Governors, a President, Chancellor or Rector, at least one Vice President, Vice Chancellor or Vice Rector, and Deans of various departments. Universities are usually divided into several academic departments, schools or faculties. Public university systems are governed by state-run university boards. They review funding applications and budget proposals and then allocate funds to each university in the system. They also approve new curricula and cancel or modify existing programmes. They also plan for the coordinated growth and development of the various institutions of higher education in a state or country. However, many public universities worldwide have considerable financial, research and pedagogical autonomy. Private universities are privately funded and generally have greater independence from government policy. However, they can be less independent from business, depending on their source of funding.

**Question 0**

How many vice-presidents are there in most universities?

**Question 1**

What kind of board is a university usually like?

**Question 2**

What are the names of the different departments of the university?

**Question 3**

Who supervises public universities?

**Question 4**

What is the source of funding for private universities apart from students?

**Question 5**

How many vice presidents do most companies have?

**Question 6**

What kind of board does a company usually have?

**Question 7**

What are the names of the different departments of the company?

**Question 8**

Who supervises public enterprises?

**Question 9**

What is the source of funding for public universities apart from students?

**Text number 17**

The funding and organisation of universities varies greatly from country to country around the world. In some countries, universities are mainly funded by the state, while in others funding may come from donors or fees paid by students attending the university. In some countries, most students attend university in their home town, while in others universities attract students from all over the world and may offer their students accommodation at the university.

**Question 0**

How does financial support for universities vary around the world?

**Question 1**

What could a university offer a student in a country that accepts students from all over the world?

**Question 2**

How can the university raise funds in addition to state-funded schools and donor funds?

**Question 3**

How does financial support for students vary around the world?

**Question 4**

What are other states doing for students?

**Question 5**

Where do most students get funding from in their home town?

**Question 6**

Who is the main provider of student funding in some countries?

**Question 7**

Where do student funding and organisation vary?

**Text number 18**

Universities set up by bilateral or multilateral agreements between states are intergovernmental. An example is the Academy of European Law, which provides training in European law for lawyers, judges, barristers, solicitors, company lawyers and academics. EUCLID (Pôle Universitaire Euclide) is established as a university and umbrella organisation dedicated to promoting sustainable development in the signatory states, and the United Nations University contributes to efforts to solve urgent global problems facing the United Nations, its peoples and its member states. The European University Institute, a postgraduate university specialising in the social sciences, is officially an intergovernmental organisation set up by the Member States of the European Union.

**Question 0**

What is a bilaterally agreed university?

**Question 1**

What is EUCLID for intergovernmental universities?

**Question 2**

What is EUCLID's role in relation to the signatory countries?

**Question 3**

What type of school is the European University Institute?

**Question 4**

What kind of learning does the European University Institute focus on?

**Question 5**

What is a university established by unilateral agreement?

**Question 6**

What is EUCLID's role in relation to the United Nations?

**Question 7**

What kind of school is EUCLID?

**Question 8**

What types of studies does EUCUD focus on?

**Question 9**

What provides training on Asian law?

**Text number 19**

A national university is usually established or run by a national state, but it is also an autonomous institution of the state, operating as a fully autonomous body within the same state. Some national universities are closely linked to national cultural or political aspirations, e.g. the National University of Ireland, in the early days of Irish independence, collected a large amount of information on the Irish language and Irish culture. Argentina's reforms were the result of the 1918 university revolution and subsequent reforms, which incorporated values aimed at a more equal and legal higher education system.

**Question 0**

What was the focus of the National University of Ireland in the early days of Irish independence?

**Question 1**

In which country did the university revolution take place?

**Question 2**

What year did the university revolution in Argentina take place?

**Question 3**

What was the outcome of the university revolution in Argentina?

**Question 4**

What was Argentina's focus in the early stages of Irish independence?

**Question 5**

In what year did the Irish university revolution take place?

**Question 6**

What was the outcome of the Irish university revolution?

**Question 7**

What is usually a university founded or run by private donors?

**Question 8**

Who collected a large amount of information about the Argentine language?

**Text number 20**

The 1963 Robbins Report on British universities stated that these institutions should have four main aims, which are essential to a balanced system: the teaching of skills, the promotion of the general mental faculties so as to produce not merely specialists but rather educated men and women, the balancing of research with teaching, since teaching should not be separated from the promotion of learning and the search for truth, and the transmission of a common culture and common standards of citizenship. "Thus, the Robbins report concluded that universities should be balanced.

**Question 0**

What year did the Robbins report say that universities should have four objectives to keep them in balance?

**Question 1**

Which nation did the 1963 Robbins Report focus on?

**Question 2**

What should the Robbins report say the university should promote?

**Question 3**

What should universities keep, according to the Robbins report?

**Question 4**

According to the Robbins report, universities should communicate what?

**Question 5**

I year, the Robbins report said that men and women should have four goals to keep them in balance?

**Question 6**

Which nation focused on teaching?

**Question 7**

What should men and women promote, according to the Robbins report?

**Question 8**

What should men and women maintain, according to the Robbins report?

**Question 9**

According to the Robbins report, men and women should care about what?

**Text number 21**

Until the 19th century, religion played an important role in university curricula. However, the role of religion in research universities declined in the 19th century, and by the end of the 19th century the German university model had spread around the world. In the 19th and 20th centuries, universities focused on science and became increasingly accessible to the masses. In Britain, as the industrial revolution moved into the modern era, new civic universities focused on science and engineering emerged, and Sir Keith Murray (Chairman of the University Grants Committee) and Sir Samuel Curran started this movement in 1960 with the establishment of the University of Strathclyde. The British also established universities worldwide, and higher education became accessible to the masses beyond Europe.

**Question 0**

In which century did religion play a smaller role in university curricula?

**Question 1**

What kind of university structure was used around the world in the late 19th century?

**Question 2**

What were universities focused on in the 20th century?

**Question 3**

Who was Sir Keith Murray?

**Question 4**

Which university did Sir Samuel Curran help to found?

**Question 5**

In which century did the share of German in university curricula decline?

**Question 6**

What kind of university structure was in use around the world at the end of the 20th century?

**Question 7**

What grants were the focus in the 19th century?

**Question 8**

Who founded a university in Germany?

**Question 9**

What became less accessible to the masses?

**Text number 22**

The structure and orientation of higher education had changed by the end of the early modern period in ways that are clearly recognisable in the modern context. Aristotle was no longer the force that gave universities their epistemological and methodological focus, and a more mechanistic orientation was emerging. The hierarchical position of theological knowledge had largely given way, the humanities had become an integral part, and a new openness had begun to prevail in the construction and dissemination of the knowledge that was becoming indispensable to the formation of the modern state.

**Question 0**

At the end of what period of time would universities become like today's universities?

**Question 1**

What was the focus of university activity at the end of the early modern period?

**Question 2**

What replaced theological studies in universities at the end of the early modern period?

**Question 3**

The transformation of universities towards the end of the early modern period was triggered by the formation of which entity?

**Question 4**

At the end of the early modern period, the study of the humanities replaced the study of the work of which individual?

**Question 5**

At the end of which period would universities become an integral part?

**Question 6**

What was the focus of universities at the end of the modern state?

**Question 7**

What replaced theological studies in universities when the modern state was completed?

**Question 8**

The transformation of universities towards the end of the modern era has started with the formation of which entity?

**Question 9**

What individual work replaced the study of the humanities at the end of the modern state?

**Text number 23**

The epistemological tensions between researchers and universities were compounded by the economic realities of research, as individual researchers, associations and universities competed for limited resources. There was also competition from new universities funded by private philanthropists to provide free education to the public, or from universities set up by local governments to provide an alternative to traditional universities for a knowledge-hungry population. While universities supported new scientific endeavours and provided fundamental training and authority for research and conclusions, they could not compete with the resources provided by private philanthropists.

**Question 0**

What were researchers and universities competing for?

**Question 1**

What kind of education did private philanthropists wish to provide to the public?

**Question 2**

What did governments create universities for?

**Question 3**

What kind of entity has created competition with the universities set up by the government?

**Question 4**

What were scientists and local governments competing for?

**Question 5**

What kind of education did the scientific philanthropists hope to offer the public?

**Question 6**

What did governments create the information for?

**Question 7**

Why did local governments set up the survey?

**Question 8**

What could scientists not compete with?

**Text number 24**

Other historians find it inconsistent that a place where a large number of scientists who contributed to the scientific revolution received their training should also be a place that hinders their research and the progress of science. In fact, more than 80% of the European scientists from 1450-1650 included in the Dictionary of Scientific Biography had a university education, and around 45% of them held university posts. The academic foundations that remained from the Middle Ages were solid and provided an environment conducive to considerable growth and development. Universities were very reluctant to give up the symmetry and comprehensiveness offered by the Aristotelian system, which was an effective single system for understanding and interpreting the world. However, university professors, at least in the natural sciences, continued to exercise some autonomy in their choice of epistemological criteria and methods. For example, Melanchthon and his students at the University of Wittenberg were instrumental in incorporating Copernican mathematical constructs into astronomical discourse and teaching. Another example was the brief but relatively rapid adoption of Cartesian epistemology and methodology in European universities and the associated debates that led to more mechanistic approaches to scientific problems and demonstrated openness to change. There are many examples that refute the commonly perceived intransigence of universities. While universities may have been slow to accept new sciences and methodologies as they emerged, when they did accept new ideas, it helped to give legitimacy and respect and supported scientific change by providing a stable environment for teaching and material resources.

**Question 0**

What percentage of scientists mentioned in the Dictionary of Scientific Biography between 1450 and 1650 were university teachers?

**Question 1**

How will universities react to the abandonment of the Aristotelian system?

**Question 2**

Which university was Melancthon from?

**Question 3**

What kind of epistemology was briefly adopted in European universities?

**Question 4**

The acceptance of new concepts and disciplines in universities brought these ideas to what?

**Question 5**

What percentage of the 1450-1650 students mentioned in the Dictionary of Scientific Biography taught at university?

**Question 6**

Which university was Cartesia from?

**Question 7**

What kind of epistemology was briefly adopted in Middle Eastern universities?

**Text number 25**

Regardless of how the tension between universities, individual scientists and the scientific revolution itself is perceived, it had a discernible impact on the way university education was structured. Aristotelian epistemology provided a coherent framework not only for knowledge and the construction of knowledge, but also for the training of scientists in higher education. The creation of new scientific constructs during the scientific revolution and the epistemological challenges associated with this creation triggered the idea of both the autonomy of science and the hierarchy of disciplines. Instead of university students becoming 'generalists' who sought to dominate the entire curriculum, a type of scientist emerged who prioritised science and saw it as a vocation in itself. The difference between those who were focused on the discipline and those who were still attached to the idea of general knowledge exacerbated the epistemological tensions that had already begun to emerge.

**Question 0**

What kind of epistemology has served as a basis for building knowledge and training researchers in universities?

**Question 1**

What did the scientific revolution contribute to science?

**Question 2**

There was a disagreement between universities and scientists about focusing on science in schools, and what?

**Question 3**

Where did the hierarchy of disciplines come from?

**Question 4**

Where did students after the scientific revolution rank science on a scale of importance?

**Question 5**

What kind of epistemology has served as a basis for building knowledge and educating students in universities?

**Question 6**

What has a scientific researcher contributed to science?

**Question 7**

What led to the hierarchy of scholars?

**Question 8**

Where did scientists after the scientific revolution rank science in terms of importance?

**Question 9**

What was the invisible impact?

**Text number 26**

Looking at the impact of humanism on scientists in medicine, mathematics, astronomy and physics, it can be concluded that humanism and universities were a strong impetus for the scientific revolution. Although the link between humanism and scientific discovery may well have begun in the university, it is generally considered to have been severed by the changing nature of science during the scientific revolution. Historians such as Richard S. Westfall have argued that the open traditionalism of the universities blocked attempts to reconceptualise nature and knowledge and created an indelible tension between universities and scientists. This resistance to scientific change may have been a major factor driving many scientists away from universities and towards private philanthropy, usually in princely courts, and joining newly formed scientific societies.

**Question 0**

The study of humanism among students of mathematics, astronomy and medicine is said to have caused what?

**Question 1**

What prompted many scientists to court private philanthropists?

**Question 2**

Where can a scientist find a friendly private benefactor?

**Question 3**

Which historian would argue that the traditionalism of the university system hindered efforts to form new views of science and nature?

**Question 4**

The study of humanism among history students is said to have caused what?

**Question 5**

The resistance that led many students to court private philanthropists?

**Question 6**

Where can a student find a friendly private benefactor?

**Question 7**

Which historian would argue that the traditionalism of the university system hindered attempts to form new views on medicine and mathematics?

**Question 8**

What could have been a major factor in driving students away from university?

**Document number 413**

**Text number 0**

The priesthood of public religion was held by members of the elite class. In ancient Rome, there was no equivalent principle of separation of church and state. During the Roman Republic (509-27 BC), the same men who were elected as public officials could also serve as augurs and popes. Priests married, had families and led politically active lives. Julius Caesar became pontifex maximus before being elected consul. The Augurs read the will of the gods and oversaw the marking of boundaries as a reflection of the universal order, and thus Roman expansionism was accepted as divine destiny. The Roman triumph was essentially a religious procession in which the victorious general demonstrated his piety and willingness to serve the common good by dedicating a portion of his spoils to the gods, especially Jupiter, who embodied just government. In the aftermath of the Red Wars (264-146 BC), as Rome struggled to establish itself as the dominant power, the governors built many new temples to fulfil their promise to the god to ensure military success.

**Question 0**

Which class of people were priests in ancient Rome?

**Question 1**

What kind of political segregation did not exist in Rome?

**Question 2**

What was the period of the Roman Republic?

**Question 3**

Who was God's example of just government to the Romans?

**Question 4**

As a result of which war did victorious generals build many new temples?

**Text number 1**

Roman religion was therefore practical and contractual, based on the principle of do ut des, "I give so that you may give". Religion was based on knowledge and the correct practice of prayer, ritual and sacrifice, not on faith or dogma, although scholarly speculations on the nature of the divine and its relation to human affairs have survived in Latin literature. Even the most sceptical members of the Roman intellectual elite, such as Cicero, an augur, saw religion as a source of social order. For ordinary Romans, religion was part of everyday life. In every home there was a home feast, where people prayed and offered libations to the family's household gods. There were also shrines and holy places in the city, such as fountains and groves. The Roman calendar was built around religious festivals. Women, slaves and children took part in various religious activities. Some public rituals could only be performed by women, and women formed perhaps Rome's most famous priesthood, the state-sponsored vestals who kept the Roman sacred fire for centuries until they were abolished under Christian rule.

**Question 0**

What characteristics were not intrinsic to Roman religious practice?

**Question 1**

What did religion bring to Rome?

**Question 2**

What was the religious feature of each Roman home?

**Question 3**

What kind of celebrations did the Roman calendar include?

**Question 4**

Which religious group was responsible for the sacred flame of Rome?

**Text number 2**

The Romans were known for their veneration of numerous deities, and early Christian polemicists derided this trait. The presence of the Greeks on the Italian peninsula from the beginning of the historical period influenced Roman culture and introduced some religious practices that became as fundamental as the cult of Apollo. The Romans sought common ground between their own and the Greek great gods (interpretatio graeca) and adapted Greek myths and iconography to Latin literature and Roman art. Etruscan religion also had a major influence, particularly in the practice of divination.

**Question 0**

How many deities did the Romans have?

**Question 1**

Which group influenced Roman culture?

**Question 2**

What practices did the Greeks offer to Roman culture?

**Question 3**

What myths did the Romans adapt to their own needs?

**Question 4**

Which religion influenced Roman prophecy?

**Text number 3**

Imported mystery religions, which offered initiates salvation in the afterlife, were a personal choice of the individual, practised in addition to performing one's own family rites and participating in public religion. However, mystery religions were associated with exclusive oaths and secrecy, which conservative Romans were suspicious of as being typical of 'magic', conspiracy (coniuratio) or subversive activity. Occasional and sometimes brutal attempts to suppress religious practitioners who appeared to threaten traditional morality and unity were made on occasion, such as the Senate's attempts to restrict the bacchanals in 186 BC.

**Question 0**

What was the practice of religion for the Romans?

**Question 1**

What was the standard practice of Roman religious life?

**Question 2**

What part of Roman religious practice involved secrecy?

**Question 3**

Which group considered the secrets suspicious or subversive?

**Question 4**

What did the mysteries seem to threaten, which is why the Romans sometimes tried to ban them?

**Text number 4**

As the Romans expanded their dominance throughout the Mediterranean, their policy was generally to embrace the deities and cults of other peoples rather than trying to eradicate them, believing that the preservation of traditions would contribute to social stability. One way in which Rome assimilated diverse peoples was to support their religious heritage by building temples to local gods, framing their theology within the hierarchy of Roman religion. Writings throughout the empire record the parallel worship of local and Roman deities, including initiations of Romans to local gods. By the peak years of the empire, Rome was worshipping numerous international deities that had spread to the outermost provinces, including Cybele, Isis, Epona and the sun-monster gods such as Mithras and Sol Invictus, who were found as far north as Roman Britain. Since the Romans were never obliged to worship only one god or only one cult, religious tolerance was not a problem in the sense that it was for competing monotheistic systems. The monotheistic strictness of Judaism created difficulties for Roman politics, sometimes leading to compromises and the granting of specific exceptions, but sometimes also to persistent conflicts. Religious disputes contributed, for example, to the first Jewish-Roman war and the Bar Kokhba revolt.

**Question 0**

What did the Romans usually do to the local religions and gods of the conquered territories?

**Question 1**

What did the Romans think contributed to social stability?

**Question 2**

What foreign trait did Rome add to itself to promote order?

**Question 3**

To which areas of the Roman Empire did the Romans take their deities?

**Question 4**

What aspect of religion was not a problem for Roman?

**Text number 5**

After the collapse of the republic, state religion had adapted to support the new imperial regime. Augustus, Rome's first emperor, justified the novelty of one-man rule with a broad programme of religious revival and reform. Public promises previously made for the security of the republic were now directed to the welfare of the emperor. The so-called 'imperial worship' extended on a grand scale the Roman tradition of respect for the ancestors of the dead and for Genius, the divine guardian of each individual. The cult of the emperor became one of the main ways in which Rome advertised its presence in the provinces and cultivated a common cultural identity and loyalty throughout the empire. To reject the state religion was tantamount to treason. In this context, Rome came into conflict with Christianity, which was variously seen by the Romans as a form of atheism and a new form of superstition.

**Question 0**

What was added to the Roman religions after the collapse of the Republic?

**Question 1**

Who was the first Roman emperor?

**Question 2**

For whose welfare were public lights given in the empire?

**Question 3**

What did the Romans use as a means of expanding their power throughout the empire?

**Question 4**

What was the attitude during the Roman Empire towards the rejection of the state religion?

**Text number 6**

Rome had a semi-divine ancestor in the Trojan refugee Aeneas, son of Venus, who was said to have founded the core of Roman religion when he brought Palladium, Lares and Penaeus from Troy to Italy. In historical times, these objects were believed to have remained in the possession of the Vestals, a Roman female priesthood. Aeneas had been given refuge by the Greek King Evander, a Greek exiled from Arcadia, who is credited with other religious foundations: he founded the Ara Maxima, the 'Greatest Altar', on the site of Hercules, which became the Forum Boarium, and was the first to celebrate Lupercalia, an archaic festival in February, which was still celebrated in the Christian era in the 5th century.

**Question 0**

What mythical figure did the Romans consider to be a demigod?

**Question 1**

What was the key feature that Aeneas established?

**Question 2**

Who were the guardians of Aeneas' sacred objects?

**Question 3**

What ancient festival was celebrated until the 5th century?

**Question 4**

Who did Aeneas erect an altar to in Rome?

**Text number 7**

The myth of the Greek-influenced foundation of Troy was reconciled with complex genealogical research (the Latin kings of Alba Longa) and the well-known legend that Romulus and Remus founded Rome. The most common version of the twins' story displays several features of the hero myth. Their mother, Rhea Silvia, had been ordered by her uncle the king to remain a virgin in order to keep the throne that the king had stolen from her father. Thanks to divine intervention, the legitimate lineage was restored when the god Mars impregnated Rhea Silvia. She gave birth to twins, who were exposed by the king's order, but were saved by miraculous events.

**Question 0**

Which mythical figures were involved in the founding of Rome?

**Question 1**

What was the story of Romulus and Remus?

**Question 2**

Who was the mother of Romulus and Remus?

**Question 3**

Which god was the father of Romulus and Remus?

**Question 4**

What events saved the twins in the Roman myth?

**Text number 8**

Several religious institutions were believed to have been founded on the ruin. He founded the Consualia festival, to which he invited neighbouring Sabians to participate; Romulus' men raped Sabians afterwards, and the rapes committed by Romulus' men established the incorporation of both violence and culture into the myth of Rome's origins. As a successful general, Romulus is also thought to have founded Rome's first temple to Jupiter Feretrius and to have offered the best spoils of war, the spolia opima, at Rome's first victory celebration. Romulus was spared a mortal death and was mysteriously taken away and deified.

**Question 0**

What kind of organisation did Romulus set up?

**Question 1**

Which religious festival did Romulus establish?

**Question 2**

Which temple of the god Romulus found, according to myth?

**Question 3**

What did Romulus offer Jupiter in Rome's first triumph?

**Question 4**

What happened to Romulus instead of death?

**Text number 9**

Each of Rome's legendary or semi-legendary kings was associated with one or more religious institutions, which were still known in the later republic. Tullus Hostilius and Ancus Marcius founded the fetish priests. The first 'outsider' Etruscan king, Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, founded the Capitoline temple on the trinity of Jupiter, Juno and Minerva, which served as a model for the highest official cult in the Roman world. The benevolent Servius Tullius, with a divine father, founded the Latin League, its temple of Diana of Aventine and the Compitalia as a symbol of his social reforms. Servius Tullius was assassinated and succeeded by the arrogant Tarquinius Superbus, whose expulsion marked the beginning of the Roman Republic, with judges elected annually.

**Question 0**

What did the first kings of Rome join?

**Question 1**

Which group of gods did Lucius Tarquinius Priscus build a temple for?

**Question 2**

Where was the temple of the triune gods founded?

**Question 3**

Which organisation was founded by Servius Tullius?

**Question 4**

Whose removal marked the beginning of the Roman Republic?

**Text number 10**

Rome offered no creation myth of its own and little mythography to explain the nature of its deities, their interrelationships or their interaction with the human world, but Roman theology recognised that the di immortales (immortal gods) ruled all the kingdoms of heaven and earth. There were gods of the upper world, gods of the lower world and countless lesser gods in between. Some of them apparently favoured Rome, because Rome revered them, but none were irrevocably alien or foreign per se. The political, cultural and religious unity of the nascent Roman superstate required a wide, comprehensive and flexible network of legitimate cults. At different times and in different places, the sphere of influence, nature and functions of a divine being could expand, overlap and redefine itself as Roman. Change merged with existing traditions.

**Question 0**

What kind of myth did Rome not have?

**Question 1**

To the Romans, who ruled all parts of heaven and earth?

**Question 2**

What did the Romans do to the gods who favoured Rome?

**Question 3**

What did Rome do with the countless different cults?

**Question 4**

What was the basic feature of the Roman religious experience?

**Text number 11**

During the political, social and religious instability of the late Republic, several versions of a semi-formal, structured pantheon were developed. Jupiter, the most powerful of all the gods and 'the source of the favourable words on which the city's relationship with the gods was based', consistently personified the divine authority of Rome's highest offices, internal organisation and external relations. In the Archaic and early Republican periods, he shared his temple, some aspects of the cult and several divine attributes with Mars and Quirinus, who were later replaced by Juno and Minerva. The conceptual tendency towards triads may refer to the later agricultural or plebeian triad of Ceres, Liber and Libera, as well as to some of the triple deity groupings that complemented the imperial cult. Other major and minor deities may have been single, paired or linked to each other afterwards through myths of divine marriage and sexual adventure. These later Roman pantheistic hierarchies are partly literary and mythographic, partly philosophical creations and often of Greek origin. The Hellenisation of Latin literature and culture provided literary and artistic models through which Roman deities could be reinterpreted in the light of the Greek Olympics, and fostered a sense that the two cultures shared a common heritage.

**Question 0**

Who was the most powerful of the gods for the Romans?

**Question 1**

What did Jupiter personify in the highest offices of Rome?

**Question 2**

What gods did Juno and Minerva replace in Roman religion?

**Question 3**

Where does the practice of grouping different gods come from?

**Question 4**

Where did the association of Greek and Roman deities contribute to the sentiment?

**Text number 12**

Impressive, costly and centralised rites to the deities of the Roman state were far more common in everyday life than ordinary religious ceremonies to the individual's domestic and personal deities, the patron saints of Rome's various neighbourhoods and communities, and the often idiosyncratic mix of formal, informal, local and personal cults typical of Roman legal religion. In this spirit, a citizen of the Roman province who made the long journey from Bordeaux to Italy to consult the Sibyl in Tibur did not neglect his respect for the goddess of his own country:

**Question 0**

What religious practices were more common than state worship?

**Question 1**

What was the mixing of formal and individual religious practices?

**Question 2**

What were the specific features of the state's religious festivals?

**Question 3**

Who made the choices about personal religious practices in Rome?

**Question 4**

What kind of deities did Roman communities have?

**Text number 13**

There are about forty annual religious festivals in the Roman calendar. Some lasted several days, others only one day or less: the holy days (dies fasti) were larger than the 'non-holy' days (dies nefasti). A comparison of the surviving Roman religious calendars shows that the official festivals were organised according to broad seasonal groups, which allowed for different local traditions. Some of the most ancient and popular festivals included ludi ('games' such as chariot races and theatrical performances), such as the festivals held in Palestrina in honour of Fortuna Primigenia during the Compitalia and the Ludi Romani in honour of Liber. Other festivals may have required only the presence and rites of priests and acolytes or certain groups such as women in the Bona Dea rites.

**Question 0**

How many religious festivals were there in Rome?

**Question 1**

Which day in Rome was better?

**Question 2**

How were Roman festivals organised?

**Question 3**

What were the traditions of the seasonal celebrations?

**Question 4**

What do some religious disputes require instead of an audience?

**Text number 14**

Other public celebrations were not required by the calendar, but were caused by events. The Roman general's victory was celebrated as the fulfilment of religious promises, although the political and social significance of the event may have been overshadowed by them. In the closing years of the republic, the political elite competed to outdo each other in public performance, and the ludic events associated with victory celebrations were extended to gladiatorial contests. Under the prince-patronage, all such spectacles came under imperial control: the emperors sponsored the most extravagant events, while smaller ones were organised by the magistrates as a sacred duty and a privilege of office. Other festivals and celebrations were also organised to mark imperial inaugurations and anniversaries. Others, such as the traditional republican secular games to celebrate the new era (saeculum), received imperial funding to maintain traditional values and a common Roman identity. That the spectacles retained some of their sacred aura even in late antiquity is shown by the Church Fathers' admonition that Christians should not take part in them.

**Question 0**

What kind of festivals were organised when events called for it?

**Question 1**

What is an example of an organised religious celebration?

**Question 2**

In which aspect of the festival did the political figures try to outdo each other?

**Question 3**

Under whose auspices were public shows held during the prince's reign?

**Question 4**

Who paid for the most wasteful events at festivals?

**Text number 15**

The meaning and origin of many archaic festivals puzzled even the intellectual elite of Rome, but the more obscure they were, the greater the possibility of reinventing and reinterpreting them - a fact not lost on Augustus during his religious reform programme, which often masked autocratic innovations, nor on his only rival as a mythmaker of the age, Ovid. In Fasti, a long poem about the Roman holidays from January to June, Ovid presents a unique survey of Roman antiquity, popular customs and religious practices that are by turns imaginative, entertaining, sublime and immoral; It is not a priestly narrative, even if the speaker appears as a vatic or inspired poet-prophet, but a work of description, imagination and poetic etymology, reflecting the broad humour and burlesque spirit of venerable festivals such as Saturnalia, Consualia and the March Ides of Anna Perenna, in which Ovid treats the assassination of the newly deified Julius Caesar as completely incidental to the festivities of the Roman people. However, the official calendars that survive from different times and places also show flexibility in the exclusion or expansion of events, indicating that there was no single static and authoritative calendar for the required celebrations. In the later empire, under Christian rule, new Christian festivals were incorporated into the existing framework of the Roman calendar, at least alongside some traditional festivals.

**Question 0**

What did the obscure festivals offer the Romans to do?

**Question 1**

What did Augustus want to do for Roman religion?

**Question 2**

Which poet wrote a long poem describing Roman religious holidays?

**Question 3**

What was missing from the representation of religious events in Rome?

**Question 4**

During whose reign were new Christian festivals added to the earlier Roman feasts?

**Text number 16**

The Latin word templum originally referred not to the temple building itself but to a sacred space that was ritually mapped and drawn through divination: 'The architecture of the ancient Romans was, from first to last, the art of shaping the space around the ritual. "The Roman architect Vitruvius always uses the word templum for this sacred circle and the more common Latin words aedes, delubrum or fanum for temple or sanctuary as a building. The ruins of temples are among the most visible monuments of ancient Roman culture.

**Question 0**

Around which point did the Romans make a lot of space?

**Question 1**

What religious practice did Rome use to define ritual?

**Question 2**

What Roman word was used to refer to the dreaded circle?

**Question 3**

What common Latin words were used to refer to a shrine or building?

**Question 4**

Which monuments were the most visible signs of Roman culture?

**Text number 17**

All sacrifices and offerings required that they be accompanied by prayer in order to be effective. Pliny the Elder declared that "sacrifice without prayer is considered useless and not a proper consultation of the gods". However, prayer itself had an independent power. The spoken word was therefore the single most effective religious act, and knowledge of the correct verbal formulae was the key to effectiveness. Accurate naming was vital to harness the desired powers of the deity invoked, hence the abundance of cult epithets of Roman deities. The priest recited public prayers (prex) on behalf of the community in a loud and clear manner. Experts and professionals had to perform the public religious ritual flawlessly; a mistake might require the activity, or even the whole celebration, to be repeated from the beginning. The historian Liivius tells of a case in which the judge presiding over a Latin feast forgot to include in his prayer the 'Roman people' in the list of beneficiaries; the feast had to be started again. Even a private prayer by an individual was formulaic, a statement rather than a personal expression, even if the person chose it for a specific purpose or occasion.

**Question 0**

What did each sacrifice require to be valid in the Roman religion?

**Question 1**

What did Pliny the Elder think that a sacrifice without prayer was?

**Question 2**

What act alone had power in Roman thought?

**Question 3**

What information was relevant to the power of prayer?

**Question 4**

What was missing from the Roman prayer patterns?

**Text number 18**

Sacrifices to the gods of heaven (di superi, "gods above") were made in daylight and under the eyes of the public. Juno a white heifer (possibly a white cow); Jupiter a white, castrated bull (bos mas) for the annual oath-taking of the consuls. Di superiors with strong connections to earth, such as Mars, Janus, Neptune and various genii - including the emperor - made fruitful sacrifices. After the sacrifice, a banquet was held; the images of the deities venerated in state cults were placed up on the banquet tables and, with the help of the sacrificial fire, they enjoyed their due portion (exta, entrails). Roman officials and priests lay in the order of precedence next to the meat and ate it; lesser citizens may have had to provide their own meat.

**Question 0**

When were sacrifices made to the gods of heaven?

**Question 1**

What was the colour of the sacrifice that was to be offered to the deities of heaven?

**Question 2**

What kind of sacrifices were offered to gods with connections to the land?

**Question 3**

Which event was organised after the victim?

**Question 4**

Who ate the sacrificial meat during the post-sacrifice banquet?

**Text number 19**

Chthonic gods such as Dis pater, di inferi ("gods below") and the collective shadows of the dead (di Manes) were given dark, fruitful sacrifices in nocturnal rituals. Animal sacrifice usually took the form of holocausts or burnt offerings, and no communal feasts were organised, as 'the living cannot share a meal with the dead'. Ceres and other goddesses of fertility in the underworld were sometimes offered pregnant females; Tellus was given a pregnant cow at the Fordicidia festival. The colour had a general symbolic value in sacrifices. Demigods and heroes of the sky and the underworld were sometimes offered black and white sacrifices. Robigo (or Robigus) was given red dogs and red wine at Robigalia festivals to protect crops from the plague and red mould.

**Question 0**

When were the gods and the dead celebrated?

**Question 1**

What kind of sacrifices were offered to the dark gods?

**Question 2**

How was sacrifice to the gods done?

**Question 3**

What daylight event was not celebrated after the dark sacrifice?

**Question 4**

Which feature was important in the sacrifices?

**Text number 20**

The same divine entities that caused illness or harm also had the power to prevent it, and could therefore be appeased in advance. Divine providence could be invoked to avoid unpleasant delays in the voyage or encounters with piracy, piracy and shipwreck, and due thanks could be given for safe arrival or return. In times of great crisis, the Senate could order collective public rites in which Roman citizens, including women and children, would process from temple to temple praying to the gods.

**Question 0**

What elements in Roman religion had the power of benefit or harm?

**Question 1**

What measures could be taken to avoid disasters?

**Question 2**

What was expected when divine intervention benefited the patron?

**Question 3**

Which law was passed during the Roman crisis?

**Question 4**

What was the point of a public procession to the temples of God?

**Text number 21**

Exceptional circumstances called for exceptional sacrifices: in one of the many crises of the Second Red War, Jupiter Capitolinus was promised every animal born that spring (see ver sacrum), which had to be surrendered after protecting it from Hannibal and his allies for another five years. The 'pact' with Jupiter is exceptionally detailed. The animals were to be looked after in every way. If any of them died or were stolen before the planned sacrifice, they would be considered already sacrificed, because they had already been consecrated. Usually, if the gods did not keep their end of the bargain, the offered sacrifice would be arrested. In the imperial period, the sacrifice was withheld after Trajan's death because the gods had not kept the emperor safe for the agreed period. A bull was offered to the genius of the surviving emperor at Pompeii: this was probably standard practice in the imperial cult, although smaller sacrifices (incense and wine) were also offered.

**Question 0**

What kind of conditions were required during times of extreme hardship?

**Question 1**

What sacrifice was promised to Jupiter during the Second Red War?

**Question 2**

Who did Rome ask for protection?

**Question 3**

What happened to the victim if God didn't keep the deal?

**Question 4**

What was the emperor's sacrifice at Pompeii?

**Text number 22**

Exta was the entrails of the sacrificed animal, which, according to Cicero, included the gall bladder (fel), liver (iecur), heart (cor) and lungs (pulmones). Exta was revealed for litatio (divine approval) as part of the Roman liturgy, but was 'read' as a disciplina in the context of Etrusca. As a product of Roman sacrifice, exta and blood are reserved for the gods, while the meat (offal) is shared among the people in a communal meal. The exta of a bovine sacrifice was usually stewed in a cauldron (olla or lodge), while the exta of a sheep or pig was grilled on skewers. Once cooked, the deity's portion was sprinkled with mola salsa (a ritually prepared salted flour) and wine and then placed as an offering on the fire on the altar; the technical verb for this operation was porricere.

**Question 0**

What were the victim's exes?

**Question 1**

How was exta read in Roman religious practice?

**Question 2**

What part of the sacrifice was reserved for the gods?

**Question 3**

What part of the victim was shared between people?

**Question 4**

Where was God's share of the sacrifice put?

**Text number 23**

In ancient Rome, human sacrifice was rare but documented. After the Romans' defeat at Cannae, two Gauls and two Greeks were buried under the Forum Boarium in a stone chamber 'which had also been contaminated with human sacrifices on a previous occasion [228 BC], a practice the Romans disliked very much'. Livy avoids the word 'sacrifice' in connection with this bloodless human sacrifice; Plutarch does not. The rite was apparently repeated in 113 BC in preparation for the conquest of Gaul. Its religious dimensions and purpose remain uncertain.

**Question 0**

What kind of victim was rare in Rome?

**Question 1**

What was the act that the Romans disliked?

**Question 2**

How were human sacrifices carried out in Rome?

**Question 3**

In which area were human sacrifices made before the invasion?

**Question 4**

When did Rome invade Gaul?

**Text number 24**

In the early stages of the First Red War (264 BC), the first known Roman gladiatorial funeral was held, described as the funeral bloodshed of a Roman military aristocrat's manege. The Gladiator Egg was never explicitly recognised as a human sacrifice, probably because death was not its inevitable outcome or purpose. Nevertheless, gladiators swore their lives to the gods of hell, and the battle was dedicated as a sacrifice to di manes or other gods. The event was therefore a sacrificium in the true sense of the word, and was later condemned by Christian writers as a human sacrifice.

**Question 0**

During which war was the first gladiator egg laid?

**Question 1**

How was the gladiator battle filmed?

**Question 2**

What was not the ultimate purpose of the gladiatorial exercises?

**Question 3**

How were gladiatorial battles perceived?

**Question 4**

How did later Christians deal with gladiatorial battles?

**Text number 25**

The small woollen dolls hung in the Compitalia shrines, called Maniae, were thought to symbolically replace the sacrifice of children to Mania, the mother of Lares. The Junii took the honour of having it removed by their ancestor L. Junius Brutus, traditionally the founder of the Roman Republic and first consul. Political or military executions were sometimes carried out in a way that resembled human sacrifice, either deliberately or according to the perception of witnesses; Marcus Marius Gratidianus was a gruesome example.

**Question 0**

Who was the founder of the Roman Republic?

**Question 1**

Who were the surrogates for the child victims of Mania?

**Question 2**

Who was Mania in Roman religion?

**Question 3**

Which leader was the first consul of the Roman Republic?

**Question 4**

What acts were sometimes organised so that they were victims?

**Text number 26**

Officially, the human sacrifice was an abomination "against the laws of gods and men". The practice was a sign of "the other", associated with Rome's traditional enemies, such as the Carthaginians and Gauls. Rome banned it on several occasions under threat of extreme punishment. A law passed in 81 BC characterised human sacrifice as murder for magical purposes. Pliny saw the end of human sacrifice by the Druids as a positive consequence of the conquest of Gaul and Britain. Despite Hadrian's empire-wide ban, human sacrifice could continue in secret in North Africa and elsewhere.

**Question 0**

What did the Romans find repugnant?

**Question 1**

To whom was the human sacrifice usually given?

**Question 2**

What did Rome do about human sacrifice?

**Question 3**

What did the law of 81 BC consider human sacrifice to be?

**Question 4**

Which ruler banned human sacrifice throughout the empire?

**Text number 27**

Pater familias was the oldest priest in his household. He offered daily cult services to his lares, penates and di parentes/divi parentes in his home sanctuaries and in the hearths of the household. His wife (mater familias) was responsible for the cult of the household Vesta. In rural estates, the bailiffs seem to have been responsible for at least some of the household shrines (lararia) and their gods. The household cults had state counterparts. In Virgil's Aeneid, Aeneas brought with him from Troy the Trojan cult of the lares and penates, and the Palladium, which was later installed in the temple of Vesta.

**Question 0**

Who was the oldest priest in the household in Rome?

**Question 1**

Who in the household was responsible for the cult of Vesta?

**Question 2**

Which ancient hero brought the cult of larek to Rome?

**Question 3**

From which city did Aeneas bring the cult of the Lare?

**Question 4**

What was put in the temple of Vesta?

**Text number 28**

Religious law focused on a ritualised system of tribute and sacrifice, which brought divine blessings according to the do ut des ("I give so that you may give") principle. A proper and respectful religion brought social harmony and prosperity. Neglect of religion was a form of atheism: impure sacrifices and false rituals were vitia (ungodly errors). Excessive devotion, fearful submission to the gods and improper use or seeking of divine knowledge were superstition. Any of these moral deviations could cause divine wrath (ira deorum) and thus harm the state. The official deities of the state were identified with its legitimate offices and institutions, and Romans of all classes were expected to respect the benevolence and protection of mortals and divine superiors. Participation in public rites demonstrated a personal commitment to the community and its values.

**Question 0**

What was the system of Roman religious law based on?

**Question 1**

What form of religion was atheism considered to be?

**Question 2**

What were the results of correct religious practices?

**Question 3**

What can be the consequences of deviating from correct religious practices?

**Question 4**

What did participation in public religious rituals say about the individual?

**Text number 29**

Official cults were funded by the state as a "matter of public interest" (res publica). Non-formal but legitimate cults were funded by private individuals for the benefit of their own community. The distinction between public and private cults is often unclear. Individuals or collegiate associations could offer funds and cults to state gods. Public vestals prepared ritual materials for use in public and private cults and held a state-funded (hence public) opening ceremony for the Parentalia festival, which was otherwise a private rite for the ancestors of the homes. Some domus (household) rites were held in public places, but were legally defined as partially or fully private. All cults were ultimately subject to the approval and regulation of the censor and pontifices.

**Question 0**

Which organisation paid for the maintenance of the official cults?

**Question 1**

Who funded informal religious cults?

**Question 2**

Which group benefited from non-official cults?

**Question 3**

Which group performed the opening of the Parentalia Festival?

**Question 4**

Which persons had the right to regulate all cults?

**Text number 30**

In Rome there was no separate priestly caste or class. The highest authority in the community usually supported the community's cults and sacrifices, served as its priest and promoted its auxiliaries and acolytes. Experts and professionals from religious colleges, such as haruspices and oracles, were available for consultation. In the household cult, the paterfamilias acted as priest and members of his family as acolytes and assistants. Public cults required greater knowledge and expertise. The earliest public priests were probably flamines (the singular is flamen) entrusted to King Numa: the great flamines dedicated to Jupiter, Mars and Quirinus were traditionally from patrician families. The twelve smaller flamines were each dedicated to a single god, whose archaic nature is indicated by the relatively obscure nature of some of them. The requirements of ritual purity limited the flamines; the Jupiter flamines in particular had virtually no concomitant capacity for political or military careers.

**Question 0**

What was missing from the priestly profession in Rome?

**Question 1**

Which Community authority sponsors religious rites?

**Question 2**

What type of religious participants were available for the consultation?

**Question 3**

Which family member served as a priest?

**Question 4**

Who were the earliest priests?

**Text number 31**

In the royal era, the rex sacrorum (king of sacred rites) supervised royal and state rites with or in the absence of the king (rex) and proclaimed public festivals. He had little or no civil authority. With the abolition of the monarchy, the collegial power and influence of the republican pontiffs increased. Towards the end of the republic, the flamines were controlled by collegia of pontificals. The rex sacrorum had become a relatively obscure priesthood with a wholly symbolic title: his religious duties still included the daily, ritualistic announcement of feasts and priestly duties in two or three of the latter, but his main priestly function - the supervision of the vestals and their rites - fell to the politically more powerful and influential pontifex maximus.

**Question 0**

Who oversaw the sacred rites in the time of the kings?

**Question 1**

What kind of authority did the rex sacrorum lack?

**Question 2**

Which group grew in power after the rise of the Roman Republic?

**Question 3**

Which person gained more power in the final stages of the republic?

**Question 4**

Which position had become largely symbolic by the end of the republic?

**Text number 32**

The colleges appointed the public priests. Once elected, the priest had permanent religious authority from an eternal deity, granting him lifelong influence, privileges and immunity. Therefore, civil and religious law limited the number and type of religious offices allowed for an individual and his family. Religious law was collegial and traditional; it informed political decisions, could overrule them and was difficult to use for personal gain. The priesthood was an expensive honour: according to traditional Roman practice, the priest was not paid. Cult offerings were the property of the deity, and the priest had to offer the cult regardless of lack of public funding - this could mean supporting the maintenance of acolytes and all other cult activities from personal funds. For those who had achieved their goals in the Cursus honorum, permanent priesthood was best sought or granted after a lifetime of service in the military or political life, or preferably both: it was a particularly honourable and active form of retirement, fulfilling an essential public function. For a freedman or slave, promotion to the Compitalia sevir provided a high local profile and opportunities in local politics and thus in business. In the imperial period, the priesthood of the imperial cult offered the provincial elite full Roman citizenship and public visibility after one year in religious office; it was effectively the first stage in the provincial cursus honorum. In Rome, the same function of imperial cult was performed by the Order of Arval, an obscure Republican priesthood once devoted to several gods, which Augustus adopted as part of his religious reforms. The Arvals prayed and sacrificed to the gods of the Roman state in various temples for the continued prosperity of the imperial family on their birthdays, on their accession anniversaries and to mark exceptional events such as the defeat of a conspiracy or rebellion. On 3 January each year, they consecrated the annual pledges and performed all the sacrifices promised the previous year, provided the gods had kept the imperial family safe during the contract period.

**Question 0**

Which group chose the public priests of Rome?

**Question 1**

What was the priest's term of office in Rome?

**Question 2**

What restricted an individual's access to religious offices?

**Question 3**

For lack of pay, what was the honour of being a priest?

**Question 4**

What did the clergy of the imperial cult receive in Provence?

**Text number 33**

The Vestans were a public clergy of six women dedicated to the cultivation of Vesta, the heart of the Roman state and goddess of its vital flame. The girl chosen as Vesta achieved unique religious status, public position and privileges, and could wield considerable political influence. On assuming office, the Vestal was freed from her father's authority. In archaic Roman society, these priestesses were the only women who did not have to be under the legal tutelage of a man, but were directly responsible to the Pontifex Maximus.

**Question 0**

How many vestals were there in Rome?

**Question 1**

Which goddess was Vesta?

**Question 2**

What were the patrons of the Vestal Virgins?

**Question 3**

What were the benefits of being a vestal virgin?

**Question 4**

To whom did Vestal respond?

**Text number 34**

Vestal Virgin's dress represented her position outside the conventional categories of Roman women, as it contained elements of both the virgin bride and daughter and the Roman matron and wife. Unlike male priests, vestal virgins were exempt from traditional marriage and childbearing obligations and had to take a vow of chastity, which was strictly enforced: a vestal virgin who lost her chastity was buried alive. The exceptional honour accorded to the vestal was thus religious rather than personal or social; his privileges required that he devote himself entirely to the fulfilment of his duties, which were considered essential to the security of Rome.

**Question 0**

What oath was required of the vestals?

**Question 1**

What was the punishment for the vestal virgin losing her chastity?

**Question 2**

What was Vestal expected to do?

**Question 3**

How was the Vestals' dedication to the security of Rome perceived ?

**Question 4**

What was the honour given to Vesta ?

**Text number 35**

Vestals reflect the deep connection between the home cult and the religious life of the community. Any householder could relight the fire of his own household from the flames of the Vesta. The Vestals looked after the Lares and Penates of the state, which corresponded to the Lares and Penates kept in each household. In addition to their own Vestalia, they participated directly in the rites of Parilia, Parentalia and Fordicidia. Indirectly, they participated in all the official sacrifices; their duties included the preparation of mola salsa - salted flour sprinkled over each victim at the time of burial.

**Question 0**

Where could a homeowner relight the home flame?

**Question 1**

What state objects did the Vestal Virgins care about?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the Vestal Festival?

**Question 3**

Which part of the official state sacrifices did the Vestal Virgins participate in?

**Question 4**

What was the role of the Vestals in the sacrifices of the state?

**Text number 36**

Augustus' religious reforms increased the funding and public visibility of the Vestals. They were given high-ranking seats at games and theatres. They were appointed by the Emperor Claudius as priestesses of the cult of Livia, Augustus' wife, who was declared a god. They seem to have retained their religious and social status well into the 4th century, when political power in the empire had passed to the Christians. When the Christian emperor Gratian refused the office of pontifex maximus, he took steps to abolish the brotherhood. His successor, Theodosius I, extinguished the sacred fire of Vesta and emptied the temple of Vesta.

**Question 0**

Which group was improved by Augustus' religious reforms?

**Question 1**

What was the advantage of being a vestal virgin in the games?

**Question 2**

For whose cult were the Vestal Virgins appointed priests?

**Question 3**

Until when did the Vestal Virgins maintain their social distinctions?

**Question 4**

Which emperor abolished the Vestal Virgins?

**Text number 37**

Public worship took place on sacred ground, ritually marked by the augur. The original meaning of the Latin word templum was this sacred space, and only later did it refer to a building. Rome itself was an inherently sacred space; its ancient boundary (pomerium) had been marked by Romulus himself with oxen and plough; the area within it was the secular home and sanctuary of the state gods. In Rome, the Via Sacra (sacred road) and the pomerium seem to have been the main references for the establishment of the augural temple. Magistrates sought the divine opinion on proposed official acts through the augur, who read the divine will within the temple on the basis of observations made before, during and after the sacrifice. Divine disapproval could result from an inappropriate sacrifice, erroneous rites (vitium) or an unacceptable plan of action. If an unfavourable sign was given, the magistrate could repeat the sacrifice until favourable signs were seen, consult with his augural colleagues or abandon the project. Magistrates could use their augur's right (ius augurum) to suspend and annul the legal process, but they had to base their decision on the augur's findings and advice. For Cicero, himself an augur, this made the augur the most powerful authority in the late empire. In his time (mid-1st century BC), the augur was overseen by a college of pontifices, whose powers were increasingly linked to the jurisdiction of the cursus honorum.

**Question 0**

In which area of Rome were public rites held?

**Question 1**

Which person ritually marked the religious territory?

**Question 2**

What was the original meaning of the temple in Latin?

**Question 3**

Who defined Rome's first frontier?

**Question 4**

What are augers trying to understand through observations?

**Text number 38**

Haruspys were also used in public cult under the supervision of an augur or presiding judge. Haruspigs divined the will of the gods by examining the entrails left behind by the victim, especially the liver. They also interpreted omens, miracles and prophecies, and determined their atonement. Most Roman writers describe the haruspic as an ancient, ethnically 'outsider' religious profession, separate from the internal and largely unpaid priestly hierarchy of Rome, which was necessary but never quite respectable. In the mid to late republic, the reformist Gaius Gracchus, the populist politician-general Gaius Marius and his opponents Sulla and the 'infamous Verres' justified their very different policies with divinely inspired pronouncements from private soothsayers. The Senate and the armies used public haruspices: at one point in the latter years of the Republic, the Senate decreed that Roman sons of noble birth should be sent to Etruria for haruspice training and divination. Because they had independent means, they were better motivated to maintain a pure, religious practice in the public interest. The motives of private haruspices - especially women - and their clients were officially suspected: this does not seem to have bothered Marius, who hired a Syrian fortune-teller.

**Question 0**

By what process did the Haruspis predict the will of the gods?

**Question 1**

Which of the entrails was particularly important for the prediction?

**Question 2**

To which group can haruspicy be traced?

**Question 3**

What kind of private person had several generals and politicians used to justify their actions?

**Question 4**

What kind of soothsayers did the armies use to find out the will of the gods?

**Text number 39**

The destruction was a violation of the natural, predictable order of the cosmos - a sign of divine wrath that heralded conflict and disaster. The Senate decided whether the reported miracle was fake or genuine and in the public interest, referring it to the public priests, augurs and haruspices for ritual reconciliation. In 207 BC, during one of the worst crises of the Punic Wars, the Senate dealt with an unprecedented number of confirmed miracle workers, whose expulsion would have required rites lasting 'at least twenty days'.

**Question 0**

What did the Romans consider to be natural violations?

**Question 1**

What did the wonders show the Romans?

**Question 2**

What were the soothsayers of the child prodigies?

**Question 3**

What did the absolution of the miracle child order?

**Question 4**

Which group defined the truth of the miracle child?

**Text number 40**

According to Liiv, these are signs of the widespread failure of Roman religion. Among the most important miracles were the self-ignition of weapons, the apparent shrinking of the sun's disc, two moons in daylight, the cosmic battle between the sun and the moon, the rain of red-hot stones, the bloody sweat of statues, and the blood in fountains and corncobs: all atoned for by the sacrifice of 'greater sacrifices'. Smaller miracles were less warlike but equally unnatural; sheep became goats, chickens became roosters (and vice versa) - these were atoned for by 'lesser sacrifices'. The discovery of an androgynous four-year-old child was atoned for by drowning him and 27 virgins in a sacred procession to the temple of Juno Regina, where a hymn was sung to avert disaster: a lightning strike during rehearsal of the hymn required further adjustment. Religious redemption is only proved by Rome's victory.

**Question 0**

Which author wrote about the prodigies of disaster?

**Question 1**

What greater wonders require a victim?

**Question 2**

What sacrifices were required to atone for the small miracle workers ?

**Question 3**

What is the only evidence of religious success with the child prodigies?

**Question 4**

What miracles did Liiv think were evidence of Roman religion?

**Text number 41**

Roman beliefs about the afterlife varied, and were mainly held by the educated elite, who expressed their views according to their chosen philosophy. However, the traditional care of the dead and the preservation of their status in life after death were among the most archaic practices of Roman religion. Ancient votive offerings to noble deceased in Latium and Rome suggest elaborate and expensive funeral gifts and banquets in the company of the deceased, in anticipation of life after death and communion with the gods. As Roman society developed, its republican nobility tended to invest in less ostentatious funerals and lavish residences for their deceased and more in monumental gifts to the community, such as the donation of a temple or public building with a statue and name commemorating the donor. People of low or lesser status might be buried simply and with funerary supplies that relatives could afford.

**Question 0**

What is the source of Roman ideas about life after death?

**Question 1**

What were the practices that influenced the care of the dead?

**Question 2**

What did the ancient Romans expect after death?

**Question 3**

Who did the early Romans expect to deal with?

**Question 4**

What did the later Romans invest in instead of funeral gifts?

**Text number 42**

Funeral and memorial services varied according to wealth, status and religious context. In Cicero's time, the wealthier sacrificed a sow at the burial site before cremation. The dead consumed their share at the stake, Ceres their share through the flames of her altar and the family at the cremation site. For the destitute, burial was sufficient, with 'wine, incense and fruit or crops'. Ceres acted as an intermediary between the worlds of the living and the dead: the deceased had not yet fully passed into the world of the dead and could share a last meal with the living. The ashes (or body) were buried or entombed. On the eighth day of mourning, the family again offered the sacrifice, this time on the ground; the deceased was presumed to have fully passed into the afterlife. They had become one of the di Manes, who were collectively celebrated and mourned at the Parentalia, a multi-day commemoration held in February.

**Question 0**

What kind of disputes varied according to status and religion?

**Question 1**

What was a funerary offering in Cicero's time?

**Question 2**

Which class gave only wine and food as a funeral offering?

**Question 3**

What was the multiple day of remembrance of the dead?

**Question 4**

Which goddess was the mediator between the dead and the living?

**Text number 43**

In the later imperial period, the burial and commemoration practices of Christians and non-Christians overlapped. Christian and non-Christian family members shared common graves, and traditional funeral rites and novemdialis celebrations found a partial counterpart in the Christian Constitutio Apostolica. The customary serving of wine and food to the deceased continued; St Augustine (after St Ambrose) feared that this invited the Parentalia into 'drunken' practices, but recommended funeral feasts as a Christian opportunity to give alms to the poor. So many Christians attended the Parentalia and the related Feralia and Caristia that the Council of Tours banned them in 567 AD. Other funeral and commemorative practices were very different. In traditional Roman practice, after all, the body was not considered a ritual defilement, but was marked with the date of birth and the length of life. The Christian Church promoted the veneration of relics, and the scriptures marked the date of death as a transition to a 'new life'.

**Question 0**

Which group's burial practices overlapped with those of the Romans?

**Question 1**

What things did Christians and non-Christians share?

**Question 2**

What did St Augustine think the funeral feast was for?

**Question 3**

When did Christians ban Christians from participating in the Parenthetalia?

**Question 4**

How did the Romans deal with the body of the dead?

**Text number 44**

Roman camps followed a standard pattern for defence and religious rituals; they were effectively Rome in miniature. The commander's headquarters was in the centre, and he received initiations on a podium in front. In the small building at the back were the legionary standards, the images of the gods used in religious rituals and the image of the emperor who ruled during the imperial period. In one camp, this shrine is even called the Capitolium. The main camp sacrifice seems to have been the swamp sacrifice, which was performed before the great battle. A ram, a boar and a bull were ritually decorated, taken around the outer perimeter of the camp (lustratio exercitus) and through the gate, and then sacrificed: the column of Trajan has three such events from his Dacian wars. The procession and sacrifice suggest that the whole camp is a divine temple; all those inside the camp are purified and protected.

**Question 0**

How were the Roman camps organised?

**Question 1**

What were the Roman camps for?

**Question 2**

What were the Roman camps miniature versions of?

**Question 3**

What was at the centre of each Roman camp?

**Question 4**

What do the religious disputes that took place before the battle suggest about the camp?

**Text number 45**

Each camp had its own religious staff: flag bearers, clergy and their assistants, including the haruspex, and stewards of the shrines and images. A senior magistrate-commander (sometimes even a consul) ran it, his subordinates ran it, and a ferocious system of training and discipline ensured that every citizen soldier knew his duties. As in Rome, which gods he served in his time seems to have been his own affair; the legion's fortresses and vicei had shrines to household gods, personal gods and otherwise unknown deities. From the earliest imperial times, civil legions and provincial auxiliaries offered cults to the emperor and his family on imperial accession and anniversaries, and to renew their annual vows. They celebrated Rome's official festivals in their absence, and had official triumvirates appropriate to their role - in the Empire, Jupiter, Victoria and Concordia were typical. By the early Severan period, the soldiers also offered cults to the imperial diva, the current emperor's numen, genius and domus (or familia), as well as special cults to the empress as 'mother of the camp'. The almost ubiquitous legionary shrines to Mithras in the later imperial era were not part of the official cult until Mithras was merged into the solar and stoic monism as the focus of military concord and imperial loyalty.

**Question 0**

What kind of staff was at each camp?

**Question 1**

Who was the officer in charge of the religious staff in the Roman camp?

**Question 2**

Which cult did the legionaries follow during the Empire?

**Question 3**

What did the legionnaires take care of in other places?

**Question 4**

Which person was considered the "mother of the camp"?

**Text number 46**

Devotion was the ultimate sacrifice a Roman general could make, promising to offer his life in battle alongside the enemy as an offering to the gods of the underworld. Livius gives a detailed account of the devotion performed by Decius Mus, and tradition has it that his sons and grandsons, all bearing the same name, also dedicated themselves to it. Before the battle, Decius has a prophetic dream that reveals his fate. When he sacrifices a victim, the victim's liver appears 'damaged where it points to his own fate'. Otherwise, Haruspex tells him, the sacrifice is perfectly acceptable to the gods. In a prayer recorded by Livy, Decius surrenders himself and the enemy to Dii Manes and Tellus, rushes alone and headlong into the enemy ranks, and is killed; his act purifies the sacrificial victim. If Decius had not died, his sacrifice would have been tainted and therefore void, with potentially disastrous consequences. Devotion's act combines military ethics and Roman gladiatorial ethics.

**Question 0**

What was the Roman general's most extreme offer?

**Question 1**

Which Roman general dreamt of his fate in battle?

**Question 2**

How is devotion related to military ethics?

**Question 3**

What did Decius avoid by dying in battle?

**Question 4**

Who wrote the detailed account of the death of Decius Mus?

**Text number 47**

The efforts of military commanders to channel the divine will were not always so successful. In the early days of the Roman war against Carthage, the commander Publius Claudius Pulcher (consul 249 BC) launched a naval campaign, 'though the sacred chickens did not eat when he took a protective order'. Defying the prophecy, he threw them into the sea 'saying that they might drink, because they refused to eat'. He suffered defeat, and when the Senate urged him to appoint a dictator, he appointed his envoy Glycia, as if again mocking the danger to his country." His impiety not only lost the battle but also destroyed his career.

**Question 0**

Which general was consul in 249 BC?

**Question 1**

What kind of campaign did Publius run?

**Question 2**

What was Publius' critical flaw in his maritime campaign?

**Question 3**

How did Publius fare in his battle?

**Question 4**

What was the reason for Publius' failures according to Roman sentiment?

**Text number 48**

Roman women took part in most festivals and cultural events. Some rituals explicitly required the presence of women, but their active participation was limited. In general, women did not perform the animal sacrifices that were the central rite of most major public ceremonies. In addition to the public priesthood of the Vestals, some cult rituals were reserved for women only. Bona Dea rites excluded men altogether. Since women appeared in public less often than men, their religious practices were less well known, and even the family cult was led by a paterfamilias. However, there are numerous deities associated with motherhood. Juno, Diana, Lucina and specialised divine assistants oversaw life-threatening childbirth and the dangers of caring for a baby at a time when infant mortality rates were as high as 40%.

**Question 0**

How much did women participate in religious services?

**Question 1**

What religious act did the women not perform?

**Question 2**

Which priesthood was reserved exclusively for women?

**Question 3**

Which Roman rites excluded men?

**Question 4**

What are the many gods aligned with in Roman religions for women?

**Text number 49**

Excessive devotion and enthusiasm for religious observance was a superstition, or "doing or believing more than was necessary", to which women and foreigners were considered particularly prone. The line between religion and superstition is perhaps blurred. The famous tirade of the Epicurean rationalist Lucretius against what is usually translated as 'superstition' was in fact directed at excessive religion. Roman religion was based on knowledge rather than faith, but superstition was considered an 'improper desire for knowledge', effectively an abuse of religion.

**Question 0**

What was the excessive religious fervour in Roman religions?

**Question 1**

What kind of actions were considered wrong in Rome?

**Question 2**

What was excessive religion equated with in Rome?

**Question 3**

What was the basis of Roman religion?

**Question 4**

What kind of information was considered superstitious?

**Text number 50**

In the secular world, many people try to predict the future, influence it by magic or seek revenge through "private" fortune tellers. State-sanctioned divination was public divination, intended to ascertain the will of the gods, not to predict the future. Secret negotiations between private fortune tellers and their clients were therefore suspect. Similarly, divination techniques such as astrology were considered suspicious when used for illicit, subversive or magical purposes. Astrologers and magicians were officially expelled from Rome on several occasions, notably in 139 BC and 33 BC. In 16 BC. In 16 BC, they were banished by Tiberius under threat of extreme punishment because an astrologer had predicted his death. "The 'Egyptian rites' were particularly dubious: Augustus banned them in Pomerium with dubious consequences; Tiberius repeated and extended the ban with extreme force in 19 AD. Despite several imperial bans, magic and astrology continued to be practised in all social classes. Tacitus stated at the end of the 1st century AD that astrologers 'are always forbidden and always kept in Rome'.

**Question 0**

What kind of soothsayers were suspected in Rome?

**Question 1**

What was the purpose of the state-approved soothsayers?

**Question 2**

What actions should government forecasters not have sought?

**Question 3**

Which group of people were expelled from Rome several times?

**Question 4**

What had an astrologer predicted about the mandate given by Tiberius of Rome?

**Text number 51**

In the Greco-Roman world, practitioners of magic were known as magi (singular magus), a title "alien" to Persian priests. Apuleius, in defending himself against accusations that he had cast spells, defined a magician as 'in the popular tradition (more vulgari)... one who, by virtue of his intercourse with the immortal gods, has an incredible power of incantation (vi cantaminum) for whatever he wishes'. Pliny the Elder offers a thoroughly sceptical 'history of the magical arts' from their supposed Persian origins to the vast and futile expenditure of Nero on the study of magical practices in his attempt to control the gods. Philostratus points out that the famous Apollonius of Tyana was certainly not a magician, "although he had a special knowledge of the future, had miraculous cures and could disappear into thin air".

**Question 0**

What word did the Romans use to describe practitioners of magic?

**Question 1**

What did the term magicians originally refer to?

**Question 2**

Who wrote a sceptical work on magic and its uses?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Pliny's work on magic?

**Question 4**

Who was the famous magician who could disappear into thin air?

**Text number 52**

Lucan depicts Sextus Pompeius as the doomed son of Pompey the Great, convinced that "the gods of heaven knew too little", and awaiting the battle of Pharsalus by consulting the Thessalian witch Erichtho, who practices necromancy and lives in deserted tombs eating rotting corpses. Erichtho is said to be able to stop 'the rotation of the heavens and the flow of rivers' and make 'stern old men flame with illicit passions'. He and his clients are described as subverting the natural order of gods, humanity and fate. Erichtho is a foreign woman from Thessaly, notorious for witchcraft, who, along with Horace's Canidia, is the stereotypical witch of Latin literature.

**Question 0**

Who consulted the witch before the battle of Pharsalus?

**Question 1**

Which witch was said to be able to stop the sky from spinning?

**Question 2**

What was Erichtho accused of subverting the natural order?

**Question 3**

How was Erichtho described?

**Question 4**

Which country did Erichtho come from?

**Text number 53**

The Twelve Tables forbade all harmful spells (malum carmen, or "noisy metric spell"), including the "spelling of crops from one field to another" (excantatio frugum) and all rites intended to harm or kill others. The chthonic deities operated on the margins of the Roman divine and human communities; although they were sometimes the recipients of public rites, these were conducted outside the sacred confines of the pomerium. People seeking their help did so away from the public eye during the hours of darkness. Graveyards and remote crossroads were likely gateways. The line between private religious practices and 'magic' is permeable, and Ovid vividly describes rites on the edge of a public Feralia feast that cannot be separated from magic: an old woman squats among the younger women, sews a fish head, entangles it in a pitch, pierces it and then roasts it to 'silence the hostile tongues'. With this he calls Tacita, the "Silent One" of the underworld.

**Question 0**

What prohibits harmful spells?

**Question 1**

Which deities were on the fringes of the Roman religious community?

**Question 2**

What did people seeking help from magicians avoid?

**Question 3**

What could public disputes and magic easily become in some circumstances?

**Question 4**

Where was magic practised in Rome?

**Text number 54**

Archaeology confirms the widespread use of defixiones, magical papyruses and so-called "voodoo dolls" from very early times. In Roman Britain alone, some 250 defixiones have been found in both urban and rural environments. Some of them seek direct, usually gruesome revenge, often for the insult or rejection of a lover. Others, in terms familiar to all Roman judges, invoke divine reparation for wrongs, promising a share of the value (usually small) of lost or stolen property in return for its return. None of these defixiones appear to have been produced by or on behalf of the elite, who had more immediate recourse to human law and justice. Similar traditions existed throughout the empire and persisted until around the 7th century AD, well into the Christian era.

**Question 0**

What science has confirmed the use of magic from the earliest times?

**Question 1**

What was the term for binding spells in the Roman world?

**Question 2**

What did the elite use instead of spells and potions to right the wrong?

**Question 3**

Until when did spells survive in the kingdom?

**Question 4**

In which era did the use of spells decline?

**Text number 55**

Roman government, politics and religion were ruled by an educated, male, land-owning military aristocracy. About half of Rome's population were slaves or free non-citizens. Most of the rest were plebeians, the lowest class of Roman citizens. Less than a quarter of adult men had the right to vote, and far fewer were actually able to exercise it. Women had no right to vote. However, all official business was conducted under the divine gaze and protection, in the name of the Senate and the people of Rome. 'In a real sense, the Senate looked after the Romans' relationship with the divine, just as it looked after their relationship with other people'.

**Question 0**

Which male group ruled Rome in all aspects?

**Question 1**

Which category was more than half of the Roman population?

**Question 2**

What was the lowest class of Roman citizens?

**Question 3**

How many adult men could vote in Rome?

**Question 4**

Which organisation was the official guardian of Rome?

**Text number 56**

The links between religious and political life were vital to Rome's internal governance, diplomacy and development from kingdom to republic to empire. Post-royal politics divided the civil and religious power of kings more or less equally between the patrician elite: the kingship was replaced by two annually elected consuls. In the early republic, as presumably in the royal era, plebeians were excluded from high religious and civil office and could be punished for breaking laws of which they were unaware. They resorted to strikes and violence to break the patricians' oppressive monopolies on high office, the public priesthood and knowledge of civil and religious law. The Senate appointed Camillus dictator to deal with the emergency; he negotiated a reconciliation and sanctified it by dedicating a temple to Concordia. Religious calendars and laws were finally published. Plebeian tribunes were appointed, with sacred status and veto power in legislative debates. In principle, the augural and pontifical collegia were now open to the plebeians. In reality, the patrician and, to a lesser extent, plebeian nobility ruled the religious and civil offices throughout the republic and beyond.

**Question 0**

Which groups were essential to Rome?

**Question 1**

Where did you find the basic power of Rome?

**Question 2**

Which group was excluded from high office ?

**Question 3**

Who was elected by the Senate to settle the strike of the lower classes?

**Question 4**

To whom was the temple dedicated at the end of the strike?

**Text number 57**

While the new plebeian nobility penetrated the socially, politically and religiously traditional patrician territory, their constituency retained its distinctive political traditions and religious cults. During the Punic crisis, a popular cult of Dionysus emerged in southern Italy; Dionysus was equated with Father Liber, the inventor of the Plebian prophecy and the embodiment of Plebian freedoms, and with the Roman Bacchus. Official dismay at these enthusiastic, informal Bacchanalian cults was expressed in moral disapproval of their supposed subversiveness, followed by a violent crackdown. Much later, the statue of the silent Marsyas, flayed by Apollo, became the object of brief symbolic resistance to Augustus' censorship. Augustus himself insisted on the protection of Venus and Apollo, but his solution appealed to all classes. As loyalty was implicit, no divine hierarchy needed to be imposed politically; the celebration of Liber continued.

**Question 0**

What did the patrician electorate retain despite the new plebeian nobility?

**Question 1**

Which cult arrived from southern Italy?

**Question 2**

When did the cult of Dionysus become popular?

**Question 3**

Which Roman god was Dionysus similar to?

**Question 4**

When loyalty was a necessity, what censorship did not need to be enforced?

**Text number 58**

The Augustan colony was based on a cultural change in Roman society. In the middle of the Republic, even Scipio's cautious hints that he might be a special protector of Jupiter did not please his colleagues. The politicians of the later republic were less ambiguous; both Sulla and Pompey claimed to have special relations with Venus. Julius Caesar went even further, claiming Venus as his ancestor. According to such claims, personal character and politics were divinely inspired; appointment to the priesthood provided divine confirmation. In 63 BC. Julius Caesar's appointment as pontifex maximus 'marked his rise to prominence in Roman politics'. Similarly, political candidates could sponsor temples, priests and the hugely popular, spectacular public ludi and munera events that became increasingly necessary in late Roman party politics. Under the Principate, such possibilities were limited by law; priestly and political power was concentrated in the person of the princeps ('first citizen').

**Question 0**

What name was the beginning of Cesar's political rise?

**Question 1**

What did Augustus' settlement mean for the Roman classes?

**Question 2**

What did the officials' statements suggest about the character of the persons?

**Question 3**

In which year was Cesar made pontifex maximus?

**Question 4**

How were the opportunities for Roman citizens limited in the Principality?

**Text number 59**

By the end of the royal period, Rome had developed into a city-state with a large plebeian and artisan class, excluded from the old patricians and the state clergy. The city had commercial and political agreements with its neighbours; according to tradition, the Etruscan connections in Rome established the temple of Minerva on the largely plebeian Aventine; Minerva became part of the new Capitoline trinity of Jupiter, Juno and Minerva, and was installed in the Capitoline temple, built in the Etruscan style and inaugurated at the new festival of September, the Epulum Jovis. These are supposedly the first Roman deities whose images were adorned as if they were distinguished guests at their own inauguration feasts.

**Question 0**

Which class was kept outside the political and clerical arenas of the state at the end of the royal period?

**Question 1**

Who were Rome's allies at the end of the royal period?

**Question 2**

Which goddess became part of the Capitoline trio?

**Question 3**

In what style was the temple of Minerva built?

**Question 4**

Which gods were part of the Capitoline triad?

**Text number 60**

Rome's diplomatic treaty with neighbouring Latium strengthened the Latin League and brought the cult of Diana from Aricia to Aventine, establishing the "commune Latinorum Dianae templum" on Aventine: at about the same time, the temple of Jupiter Latiaris was built on Mount Alban, whose stylistic similarity with the new Capitoline temple demonstrated Rome's comprehensive hegemony. Rome's proximity to the Latins made it possible to have two Latin cults within the pomoerium: the cult of Hercules, located in the ara maxima of the Forum Boarium, was established through commercial links with Tibur, and the Tuscan cult of Castor, patron of the cavalry, found a home near the Forum Romanum: Juno Sospita and Juno Regina were imported from Italy and Fortuna Primigenia from Praeneste. In 217, Venus was brought from Sicily and placed in a temple on Capitoline Hill.

**Question 0**

Whose cult emerged from Africa during the Latin Union?

**Question 1**

To whom was the new temple on Mount Alban dedicated?

**Question 2**

What cult was formed at the Forum Boarium ars maxima ?

**Question 3**

Which group was Castor protecting?

**Question 4**

Where was Venus brought from and housed on Capitol Hill?

**Text number 61**

The introduction of new or similar deities coincided with Rome's most significant offensive and defensive expeditions. In 206 BC. The Sibylline Books recommended the introduction of an aniconic cult of Magna Mater (Great Mother) from Pessinus, which was installed on Palatine in 191 BC. The mystery cult of Bacchus followed, and was suppressed as subversive and powerless by Senate decree in 186 BC. Greek deities were incorporated into the sacred Pomerium: temples were dedicated to Juventas (Hebe) in 191 BC, to Diana (Artemis) in 179 BC. , to Mars (Ares) in 138 BC) and to Bona Dea, who corresponded to Fauna, the female counterpart of the rural Faunus, supplemented by the Greek goddess Damia. Other Greek influences on cult images and types were represented by the Roman Penates in the form of the Greek Dioscuri. The military-political adventurers of the later republic introduced the Phrygian goddess Ma (identified with the Roman Bellona, the Egyptian mystery goddess Isis and the Persian Mithras).

**Question 0**

Which cult appeared in Pessinus in 206 BC?

**Question 1**

Which cult was brought to Rome after the cult of the Great Mother?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Senate declare Bacchus a subversive?

**Question 3**

In what year was Diana brought to Pomerium?

**Question 4**

Which god was introduced in Rome in 138 BC?

**Text number 62**

The spread of Greek literature, mythology and philosophy provided Roman poets and antiquarians with a model for interpreting Roman festivals and rituals and embellishing its mythology. Ennius translated the Greek-Sicilian work of Euhemerus, which explained the birth of the gods as apotheosized mortals. In the last century of the Republic, Epicurean and especially Stoic interpretations were the focus of interest among the literate elite, most of whom were - or had been - in high office and in the traditional Roman priesthoods, notably Scaevola and Varro the polymath. For Varro, who was well versed in the theory of Euhemeros, the religious observance of the people was based on a necessary fiction; what the people believed was not in itself the truth, but their religious observance led them to as high a truth as their limited abilities would allow. While in popular religion the deities held sway over mortal life, the sceptic might say that mortal devotion had made mortals into gods, and that these same gods were sustained only by devotion and cult.

**Question 0**

What did the spread of Greekism offer to the interpretation of Roman religions?

**Question 1**

Which author defined the evolution of the gods?

**Question 2**

Who read the Stoic interpretations of Roman gods and religion at the end of the Republic?

**Question 3**

According to Varro, what factors sustained belief in the gods?

**Question 4**

According to which theory was popular belief based on fiction?

**Text number 63**

Just as Rome itself demanded the favour of the gods, so did some individual Romans. In the mid to late Republican period, and probably much earlier, many of Rome's leading clans recognised their divine or semi-divine ancestors and personally claimed their favour and cult and a share in their divinity. Especially in the very late Republic, the Julii claimed Venus Genetrix as their ancestor; this was one of the many foundations of the imperial cult. The claim was further elaborated and justified in Virgil's poetic, imperial vision of the past.

**Question 0**

What did many Romans claim during the Republic?

**Question 1**

What claim did the Romans favour as a link to the gods?

**Question 2**

Which god did the Julians claim as their ancestor?

**Question 3**

Where did such claims of divinity come from?

**Question 4**

Which author elaborated more on the imperial claim to divinity?

**Text number 64**

Towards the end of the republic, religious and political offices became more closely intertwined; the office of pontifex maximus effectively became the prerogative of consuls. Augustus was personally given exceptionally broad political, military and clerical powers, first temporarily and then for the rest of his life. He acquired or was granted an unprecedented number of Rome's most important priestly offices, including that of pontifex maximus; since he invented nothing, he could claim them as traditional honours. His reforms were seen as adaptive, corrective and regulative rather than innovative. The most notable of these were his elevation (and membership) of the ancient Arvalians, his timely promotion of the plebeians to Compitalia just before his election, and his protection of the vestals as a visible restoration of Roman morality. Augustus obtained the pax deorum, retained it for the rest of the term, and accepted a successor to ensure its continuation. This remained the primary religious and social duty of emperors.

**Question 0**

By the end of the republic, which agencies were increasingly merged?

**Question 1**

Which Roman person was given broad and lifelong powers?

**Question 2**

How many priestly posts were given to Augustus?

**Question 3**

What was the reaction to Augustus' reforms?

**Question 4**

Where did Augustus describe the return of the Vestals in his reforms?

**Text number 65**

The Roman Empire expanded to encompass diverse peoples and cultures; in principle, Rome followed the same inclusive policy that had recognised Latin, Etruscan and other Italian peoples, cults and deities as Roman. Those who recognised Roman hegemony retained their own cults and religious calendars, independent of Roman religious law. In the new municipality, Sabratha built the Capitoline near the existing temples of Liber Pater and Serapis. Autonomy and consensus were official policy, but the new foundations made by Roman citizens or their Romanised allies probably followed Roman cult patterns. Romanisation offered clear political and practical advantages, especially for the local elite. All the known images from Cuicul's 2nd century AD forum are of emperors or Concordia. By the middle of the 1st century, it seems that the Gallic Vertault had abandoned its original cult of horse and dog sacrifice in favour of a new, more Romanised cult nearby: by the end of that century, the so-called tofetti of Sabratha was no longer in use. The consecration of the colonial and later imperial provinces to the Roman Capitoline Triad was a logical choice, not a centralised legal requirement. Major cult sites to 'non-Roman' gods continued to flourish: notable examples include the magnificent Serapium in Alexandria, the temple of Asclepius in Pergamum and the sacred tree of Apollo in Antioch.

**Question 0**

What were the countries of the empire free from?

**Question 1**

What was Rome's policy towards foreign nations?

**Question 2**

What was Rome's policy towards the government?

**Question 3**

Where did foreign cults gradually begin to resemble Roman cults?

**Question 4**

What did Rome not insist on in the religion of the kingdom's foreign territories?

**Text number 66**

Military settlement within and on the borders of the empire extended the context of the Roma. Roman citizen soldiers erected altars to a variety of deities, including traditional gods, imperial genius and local gods - sometimes with a usefully open dedication to diis deabusque omnibus (all gods and goddesses). They also brought with them Roman 'domestic' deities and cultural practices. Similarly, the later granting of citizenship to provincials and their enlistment in legions brought their new cults into the Roman army.

**Question 0**

Who did the Roman soldiers erect altars to?

**Question 1**

What type of religious initiation was not uncommon in the suburbs?

**Question 2**

What kind of household gods and cults did the soldiers bring to the open spaces?

**Question 3**

What act of the provincials brought new gods into the army?

**Question 4**

What did Rome typically grant to the members of a province of the Empire?

**Text number 67**

The first and last Roman known as a living divus was Julius Caesar, who seems to have aspired to a divine monarchy; he was assassinated shortly afterwards. The Greek allies had their own traditional cults of rulers as divine benefactors, and offered similar worship to Caesar's successor Augustus, who agreed with the cautious reservation that Roman foreigners would refrain from such worship; it might prove fatal. By the end of his reign, Augustus had absorbed the Roman political machine - and most of its religious cults - into his 'reformed' and thoroughly integrated administrative system. Towards the end of his life, he cautiously allowed the cult to be practised on the moors. By then, the imperial cult apparatus was fully developed, first in the eastern provinces and then in the west. The cult sites of the province offered the amenities and facilities of a Roman metropolis in a local context; baths, shrines and temples to Roman and local gods, amphitheatres and festivals. In the early days of the Empire, the promotion of the local elite to imperial clergy gave them Roman citizenship.

**Question 0**

Which Roman leader aspired to be a living god?

**Question 1**

What form of government did Cesar seem to be trying?

**Question 2**

To which ruler did foreign allies offer a divine cult?

**Question 3**

What was Augustus' reformed administrative system notable for?

**Question 4**

What was the established fact by the end of Augustus' reign?

**Text number 68**

The state cult of the Roman emperor recognised his rule as divinely sanctioned and constitutional. As princeps (first citizen), he had to respect traditional republican customs; as he had de facto monarchical powers, he had to restrain them. He was not a living god but the father (pater patriae) of his country, its pontifex maximus (greatest priest) and, at least in theory, its leading republican. When he died, his ascension to heaven or his descent into the ranks of the dii manes was decided by a vote of the Senate. As a divus, he could receive the same honours as any other state deity - the serving of wine, garlands, incense, hymns and sacrificial offerings at games and festivals. What he did in return for these favours is not known, but literary evidence and the later adoption of divus as a Christian saint suggest that he was a heavenly intercessor. The official cult of a living emperor in Rome was directed at his genius; few refused this honour, and there is no evidence that any emperor received more. In the crises preceding the reign, the titles and honours of the emperor increased and reached their peak under Diocletian. The emperors before him had sought to safeguard traditional cults as the core of Roman identity and prosperity; to deny them was to weaken the state and constitute treason.

**Question 0**

What was the imperial administration in Rome?

**Question 1**

What must the Emperor's customs represent as a first citizen?

**Question 2**

What was the emperor as a living god to Rome?

**Question 3**

How was the emperor's afterlife decided after his death?

**Question 4**

What did the emperors before Diocletian try to guarantee in religion?

**Text number 69**

For at least a century before the establishment of the principality of Augustus, Jews and Judaism were tolerated in Rome under a diplomatic agreement with the Hellenised elite of Judea. Diaspora Jews had much in common with the predominantly Hellenistic or Hellenised communities around them. Few traces of early Italian synagogues survive, but one synagogue was inaugurated in Ostia around the middle of the 11th century BC and there is evidence of several others from the imperial period. The annexation of Judea as a client of the empire in 63 BC increased the Jewish diaspora; in Rome this led to a more formal examination of the Jewish religion. Julius Caesar recognised their synagogues as legal colleges. Under Augustus, several thousand Jews lived in Rome. During some periods of Roman rule, Jews were legally exempt, under certain conditions, from official sacrifices. For Cicero, Judaism was a superstition, but the church father Tertullian described it as religio licita (officially permitted religion), unlike Christianity.

**Question 0**

What does it mean for the Jews and Judaism in Rome?

**Question 1**

What religious buildings were built in Rome during the imperial period?

**Question 2**

When did Judea become an allied kingdom of Rome?

**Question 3**

Who legalised Jewish synagogues in Rome?

**Question 4**

As the opposite of which religion was Judaism acceptable in Rome?

**Text number 70**

After the Great Fire of Rome in 64 AD, Emperor Nero accused Christians of being convenient scapegoats, who were later persecuted and killed. From then on, Rome's official policy towards Christianity was one of persecution. During the various imperial crises of the 3rd century, 'contemporaries tended to interpret any crisis in religious terms', regardless of whether they were loyal to particular practices or belief systems. Christianity drew its traditional support from the powerless, who seemed to have no religious interest in the welfare of the Roman state, and therefore threatened its existence. The majority of the Roman elite continued to follow various forms of Hellenistic monism; in particular, Neo-Platonism embodied a sense of wonder and asceticism in the traditional Greco-Roman cult. Christians saw these godless practices as the primary cause of economic and political crisis.

**Question 0**

Which group was accused of starting the great fire of 64?

**Question 1**

Who blamed the Christians for starting the great fire?

**Question 2**

What was the result of the accusations against Christians?

**Question 3**

What was the persecution of Christians by Rome?

**Question 4**

How did the early Christians view traditional Roman cultism?

**Text number 71**

Following religious riots in Egypt, Emperor Decius decreed that all subjects of the empire had to actively seek to benefit the state through testimony and proven sacrifices to the "gods of the ancestors" or suffer punishment: only Jews were exempt. Decius' edict invoked the fact that any common mos maiores could unite a politically and socially fragmented empire and its numerous cults; no ancestral gods were mentioned by name. Fulfilling the sacrificial obligation of loyal subjects would define them and their gods as Roman. Roman loyalty oaths were traditionally collective; the Decian oath has been interpreted as meaning the eradication of individual subversives and the suppression of their cults, but apostasy was sought not as a capital punishment but as a death sentence. One year after its deadline, the edict lapsed.

**Question 0**

Which emperor ordered that all Romans had to sacrifice to the traditional gods?

**Question 1**

Which religious group was exempt from the sacrifices?

**Question 2**

Which oath was required by the Emperor's decree?

**Question 3**

What was the Decianus decree supposed to eradicate?

**Question 4**

What happened to the order after a year?

**Text number 72**

Valerian's first religious edict singled out Christianity as a particularly selfish and subversive foreign cult, banning its assemblies and calling on Christians to sacrifice to the traditional Roman gods. His second edict recognised that Christians were a threat to the imperial system - not yet at its core, but close to it, among the Roman horsemen and senators. Christian apologists interpreted his shameful imprisonment and death as divine judgment. The next forty years were peaceful; the Christian Church grew stronger and its literature and theology gained greater social and intellectual prominence, due in part to its own quest for political tolerance and theological consistency. Origen discussed theological issues with the traditionalist elite within a common neo-Platonist framework - he had written to Decius' predecessor Philip of Arabia along similar lines - and Hippolytus acknowledged the 'pagan' basis of Christian heresies. The Christian churches were divided; Paul of Samosata, bishop of Antioch, was excommunicated at the Synod of 268 'for dogmatic reasons - his doctrine of the human nature of Christ was rejected - and for his lifestyle, which resembled that of his brethren in the ways of the administrative elite'. The reasons for his ouster were widely disseminated among the churches. Meanwhile, Aurelian (270-75) appealed to the concordia militum of his soldiers, stabilized the empire and its borders, and successfully established an official, Hellenistic, unified cult of the Palmyrene Sol Invictus on the Roman Campus Martius.

**Question 0**

What did Valerian call Christianity?

**Question 1**

What Christian events did Valerian outlaw?

**Question 2**

To which gods did Valerian tell Christians to sacrifice?

**Question 3**

What did Valerian's second edict call the presence of Christians in the kingdom?

**Question 4**

What became of the Christian Church in the years after Valerian's death?

**Text number 73**

In 295, a Maximilian refused military service; in 298, Marcellus abdicated his military power. Both were executed for treason; both were Christians. At some point around 302, an announcement in Diocletian's domus of an ominous haruspycy and the subsequent (but undated) order for the pacifying sacrifice of the entire army triggered a series of anti-Christian decrees. The first (303 AD) 'ordered the destruction of church buildings and Christian texts, forbade the holding of religious services, demoted Christian ofﬁcials, re-enslaved imperial freedmen who were Christians, and reduced the legal rights of all Christians.No [physical] or death penalties were imposed on them', but shortly afterwards several Christians suspected of attempted arson of the palace were executed. In a second edict, Christian priests were threatened with imprisonment and in a third, they were offered freedom if they made sacrifices. The edict of 304 provided for general sacrifices to traditional gods in terms similar to Decian's edict.

**Question 0**

Why were Maximillianus and Marcellus executed?

**Question 1**

In what year did Diocletian's edict order the destruction of Christian churches and texts?

**Question 2**

In 303 AD, what did Christians start to lose?

**Question 3**

What were the threats against Christian priests in the second edict?

**Question 4**

What did the Edict of 304 call Christians to sacrifice for?

**Text number 74**

In some cases and places, the orders were strictly enforced: some Christians resisted and were imprisoned or martyred. Others followed the rules. Some local communities were not only Christian but also powerful and influential, and some provincial authorities were lax, such as the Gallic emperor Constantius Chlorus, father of Constantine I. Diocletian's successor, Galerius, continued his anti-Christian policy until he revoked the decree on his deathbed in 311 and asked Christians to pray for him. "This marked an ofﬁcial recognition of their importance in the religious world of the Roman Empire, although one of the tetrarchs, Maximinus Daia, continued to oppress Christians in his part of the empire until 313."

**Question 0**

How were Roman edicts perceived in some regions?

**Question 1**

What happened to Christians in areas of strict enforcement?

**Question 2**

What were some Christian communities like?

**Question 3**

What were some provincial governors doing to implement the edicts of Rome?

**Question 4**

When did Galerius overturn the anti-Christian policy?

**Text number 75**

As the persecutions subsided, St Jerome recognised the Empire as a means of fighting evil, but insisted that "imperial honours" were against Christian teaching. His was an authoritative but minority voice: most Christians showed no hesitation in honouring even 'pagan' emperors. The peace of the emperors was the peace of God; for the Church, internal dissension and doctrinal schism were a much bigger problem. The solution came from a hitherto unlikely source: as pontifex maximus, Constantine I favoured the 'Christian Catholic Church' against the Donatists because:

**Question 0**

Who said that imperial honours were against Christian teachings?

**Question 1**

What did most Christians have little problem with respecting?

**Question 2**

What did the Christian Church equate the peace of the emperors with?

**Question 3**

Which pontifax maximus favoured the Catholic Church?

**Question 4**

Which Christian group did Constantine I disapprove of?

**Text number 76**

Constantine successfully balanced his own role as an instrument of pax deorum with the power of the Christian priests in determining what was (in the traditional Roman sense) favourable - or in the Christian sense, what was orthodox. The Edict of Milan (313) redefined imperial ideology as an ideology of mutual tolerance. Constantine had triumphed under the sign of Christ: Christianity was thus officially accepted alongside the traditional religions, and Constantine, from his new eastern capital, could be seen as representing the religious interests of both Christians and Hellenes. He may have officially stopped - or sought to stop - the blood sacrifices to the genius of living emperors, but his imperial iconography and court ceremonies overtook Diocletian in the superhuman elevation of the imperial hierarchy. His later direct intervention in the affairs of the Church proved to be a political masterpiece. Constantine united the empire as absolute head of state, and at his death he was revered as a Christian, an imperial and a 'divus'.

**Question 0**

By what edict were imperial ideals defined as ideals of tolerance?

**Question 1**

How did Constantine embrace Christianity?

**Question 2**

What other religious cultures were tolerated in addition to the acceptance of Christianity?

**Question 3**

As a ruler, how did Constantine unite the empire and the Church?

**Question 4**

What was Constantine honoured for when he died?

**Text number 77**

At that time there were many different opinions on Christian doctrine, and there was no centralised way of controlling orthodoxy. Constantine summoned all the Christian bishops of the Roman Empire, and the first Council of Nicaea was attended by some 318 bishops (very few from the Western Empire). The purpose of the meeting was to define Christian orthodoxy and to distinguish it clearly from Christian heresies. The meeting reached a consensus on the Nicaean Confession of Faith and other statements. Later, Philostorgius criticised Christians who sacrificed to statues of the god Constantine. However, Constantine went to great lengths to allay the concerns of traditionalists and Christians.

**Question 0**

Which group was convened by Constantine?

**Question 1**

How many bishops attended the first Council?

**Question 2**

What was the reason for the low number of bishops in the Council?

**Question 3**

What was the Nikkei conference supposed to define?

**Question 4**

What was the agreement reached at the Nicaea conference?

**Text number 78**

The Emperor Julian briefly attempted to revive traditional and Hellenistic religion and reaffirm the special status of Judaism, but in 380, under Theodosius I, Nicene Christianity became the official state religion of the Roman Empire. Appeals for religious tolerance from traditionalists such as Senator Symmachus (d. 402) were rejected. Christianity became increasingly popular. Heretics and non-Christians were excluded from public life or persecuted, but the original Roman religious hierarchy and many of its rituals influenced Christian forms, and many pre-Christian beliefs and practices were preserved in Christian festivals and local traditions.

**Question 0**

Which emperor tried to revive traditional religious practices?

**Question 1**

What was declared a state religion during the reign of Theodosius I?

**Question 2**

Which petitions were rejected by the empire?

**Question 3**

Which group was excluded or persecuted by the empire?

**Question 4**

Which features of Roman religion influenced Christian forms?

**Text number 79**

Julian, nephew of Constantine, rejected the peculiar synthesis of "Galilean madness" of his upbringing, which consisted of neo-Platonism, Stoic asceticism and the universal cult of the sun. Julian became Augustus in 361 and actively but unsuccessfully promoted religious and cultural pluralism and sought to restore non-Christian practices and rights. He proposed the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem as an imperial project and opposed the 'irrational impieties' of Christian doctrine. His attempt to restore the Augustinian principality, in which he himself was primus inter pares, ended with his death in Persia in 363, after which his reforms were either annulled or abandoned. The kingdom was once again under Christian rule, this time permanently.

**Question 0**

Who rejected Christianity?

**Question 1**

When did Julian become Augustus?

**Question 2**

What was Julian trying to restore to the empire?

**Question 3**

Which building did Julian want to rebuild?

**Question 4**

To what religion did the empire return after Julian's death?

**Text number 80**

The Western Emperor Gratian refused the office of pontifex maximus, and despite the objections of the Senate, he removed the Altar of Victory from the Senate House and began the abolition of the vestries. Theodosius I briefly reunited the empire: in 391 he officially adopted Nicene Christianity as the imperial religion and ended official support for all other religions and cults. He not only refused to return the Victory to the Senatorial Palace, but also extinguished the sacred fire of the Vestals and emptied their temple: the Senator's protest was expressed in a letter from Quintus Aurelius Symmachus to the Western and Eastern emperors. Ambrose, the influential bishop of Milan and future saint, urged in his letter to reject Symmachus' plea for tolerance. Yet Theodosius accepted the comparison to Hercules and Jupiter as living deities in the panegyric of Pacatus, and despite actively dismantling Rome's traditional cults and priests, he was able to recommend his heirs to Rome's overwhelmingly Hellenistic Senate in traditional Hellenistic terms.[clarification] He was the last emperor of both East and West.

**Question 0**

Which post was rejected by the Western emperor Gratianus?

**Question 1**

Which group did Gratianus seek to abolish?

**Question 2**

Which emperor reunited the empire for a short time?

**Question 3**

Which flame did Theodosius put out to remove the Vestals from power?

**Question 4**

Who was Theodosius the last emperor?

**Document number 414**

**Text number 0**

YouTube is a global video-sharing website headquartered in San Bruno, California, USA. The service was founded in February 2005 by three former PayPal employees. In November 2006, it was acquired by Google for USD 1.65 billion. YouTube is now one of Google's subsidiaries. The site allows users to upload, watch, rate, share and comment on videos and uses WebM, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC and Adobe Flash Video technology to display a wide range of user and business-generated videos. Available content includes video clips, TV clips, music videos, movie trailers and other content such as video blogs, short original videos and educational videos.

**Question 0**

Where is YouTube headquarters located?

**Question 1**

When was Youtube created?

**Question 2**

How much did Google pay for YouTube in 2006?

**Question 3**

What other content is available on YouTube than video blogs and educational videos?

**Question 4**

How does youtube work as a business now?

**Question 5**

Which company did the three people who founded YouTube in 2006 work for?

**Question 6**

Who bought YouTube in 2005 for $1.65 billion?

**Question 7**

Under whose subsidiary does Google now operate?

**Question 8**

What other technologies does YouTube use besides WebM and H.642/MPEG-4 VAC?

**Text number 1**

According to a story often repeated in the media, Hurley and Chen developed the idea for YouTube in the early months of 2005 after having trouble sharing videos shot at a dinner party at Chen's San Francisco apartment. Karim did not attend the party and denied that it had taken place, but Chen commented that the idea of YouTube being set up after the dinner party "was probably very much reinforced by marketing ideas in an attempt to create a story that was very digestible".

**Question 0**

What are the first names of the inventors of YouTube?

**Question 1**

Where was Chen living in 2005?

**Question 2**

When did the authors get the idea from YouTube?

**Question 3**

What was the initial incentive to create a website?

**Question 4**

Where was Chen living in 2007?

**Question 5**

When did the authors get the idea from Google?

**Question 6**

What was not the original reason for creating the website?

**Question 7**

Who sold YouTube?

**Question 8**

When did Chen Hurley develop the idea of YouTube?

**Question 9**

In which city did Chen Hurley live?

**Question 10**

What was Karim Hurley not involved in?

**Text number 2**

YouTube offered a beta test of the site to the public in May 2005. The first video to reach one million views was a Nike ad featuring Ronaldinho in September 2005. Following a $3.5 million investment by Sequoia Capital in November, the site was officially launched on 15 December 2005, already receiving 8 million views per day. The site grew rapidly, and in July 2006 the company announced that more than 65,000 new videos were uploaded every day and that the site had 100 million video views per day. According to data published by market research company comScore, YouTube is the dominant provider of online video in the US, with a market share of around 43% and over 14 billion views in May 2010.

**Question 0**

When was the first beta test on youtube?

**Question 1**

What was the first video to reach one million views?

**Question 2**

How much did Sequoia Capital invest in YouTube in November 2005?

**Question 3**

What was the official launch date of the youtube site?

**Question 4**

How many total video views did youtube reach in May 2010?

**Question 5**

What happened in March 2005?

**Question 6**

What was the second video to reach one million views?

**Question 7**

Which hockey star was in the Nike ad?

**Question 8**

Which advertisement was first shown in August 2005?

**Question 9**

What happened on 25 December 2005?

**Question 10**

What kind of public experiment was organised in May 2006?

**Question 11**

Which video first reached one million views in July 2005?

**Question 12**

What happened on 15 December 2006?

**Question 13**

How many videos were downloaded every day in July 2010?

**Question 14**

Which company has a market share of 14%?

**Text number 3**

In 2014, YouTube reported that 300 hours of new videos are uploaded to the site every minute, three times more than the year before, and that around three quarters of the material comes from outside the US. The site has 800 million monthly users. It is estimated that in 2007 YouTube consumed as much bandwidth as the entire internet in 2000. According to third-party web analytics providers Alexa and SimilarWeb, YouTube is the third most popular website in the world as of June 2015; SimilarWeb also lists YouTube as the world's most popular TV and video site with over 15 billion unique visitors per month.

**Question 0**

How many hours of video were downloaded every minute in 2014?

**Question 1**

How much of YouTube's content comes from outside the US?

**Question 2**

How many unique visitors per month were tracked since 2014?

**Question 3**

How many estimated visitors to YouTube per month in June 2015?

**Question 4**

Where does Youtube rank on the list of the world's most popular websites?

**Question 5**

When did YouTube say that every minute you upload 400 hours?

**Question 6**

How much of YouTube's content originates from within the US?

**Question 7**

What is the second most visited website in the world?

**Question 8**

What is the fourth most popular website in the world?

**Question 9**

Which has over 20 billion visitors a month?

**Question 10**

How many hours of new video were uploaded every minute on YouTube in 2015?

**Question 11**

How much bandwidth did YouTube use in 2014?

**Question 12**

How many visitors were there to YouTube per month in June 2014?

**Question 13**

What is the third most visited website in the world in June 2014?

**Text number 4**

YouTube was launched on 31 March 2010 with a new look and feel designed to simplify the user interface and increase the amount of time users spend on the site. Google Product Manager Shiva Rajaraman commented: "We really felt like we needed to take a step back and remove the clutter." In May 2010, it was reported that more than two billion videos are viewed on YouTube every day, "almost double the prime-time audience of all three major US television networks". In May 2011, YouTube reported on its corporate blog that the site had more than three billion views per day. In January 2012, YouTube announced that the figure had risen to four billion video views per day.

**Question 0**

What was youtube doing on 31 March 2010?

**Question 1**

Who was Google's product manager in 2010?

**Question 2**

How many videos did youtube offer per day in May 2010?

**Question 3**

How many views per day did youtube get in May 2011?

**Question 4**

How many videos per day were streamed in January 2012?

**Question 5**

What happened on 30 March 2010?

**Question 6**

Who was Google's product manager in 2009?

**Question 7**

How many videos did youtube offer per day in May 2011?

**Question 8**

How many videos per day were streamed in January 2014?

**Question 9**

How many views per day did youtube get in May 2012?

**Question 10**

What did YouTube publish on 13 March 2010?

**Question 11**

What did Rajaraman Shiva say about the new design?

**Question 12**

How many videos did YouTube offer per day in March 2010?

**Question 13**

How many views did YouTube get in March 2011?

**Question 14**

How many videos were streamed per day in January 2010?

**Text number 5**

In February 2015, YouTube announced the launch of YouTube Kids, a new app aimed specifically at children visiting the site. It allows parental controls and limits on who can download content, and is available for both Android and iOS devices. Later, on 26 August 2015, YouTube Gaming was launched, a platform for video game enthusiasts that is intended to compete with Twitch.tv. 2015 also saw the launch of YouTube Red, a premium YouTube service that offers users both ad-free content and the ability to upload videos, among other features.

**Question 0**

What did youtube announce in February 2015?

**Question 1**

what was the name of the new app launched by youtube?

**Question 2**

Which platform was launched in August 2015?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the youtube feature that removes ads and allows you to download movies?

**Question 4**

On which operating system was the YouTube Kids app available?

**Question 5**

What happened in March 2015?

**Question 6**

What happened on 25 August 2015?

**Question 7**

What is YouTube Blue?

**Question 8**

On which operating system is YouTube kids not available?

**Question 9**

What is the name of the program that is giving you ads?

**Question 10**

What did YouTube launch in August 2015 for children?

**Question 11**

What was launched on 26 February 2015?

**Question 12**

What was launched to compete with Twitch.VT?

**Question 13**

Which premium service was launched in February 2015?

**Text number 6**

In January 2010, YouTube launched a trial version of the site, using the built-in multimedia features of web browsers that support the HTML5 standard. This made it possible to watch videos without having to install Adobe Flash Player or other additional software. YouTube had a page on its website that allowed supported browsers to participate in the HTML5 trial. Only browsers that supported HTML5 video in H.264 or WebM format were able to play the videos, and not all videos on the site were available.

**Question 0**

In 2010, youtube released a version of its site that worked with which standard?

**Question 1**

What was the biggest benefit of moving to HTML5?

**Question 2**

How did users choose the trial version of YouTube's HTML5 site?

**Question 3**

What format other than H.264 was playable with HTML5?

**Question 4**

When did HTML4 become a standard?

**Question 5**

What happened in January 2009?

**Question 6**

What format other than H.264 was playable with HTML4?

**Question 7**

What was the main benefit of moving to HTML4?

**Question 8**

When did YouTube release a version of its site that supports the HMLT5 standard?

**Question 9**

What was no longer needed with the support of HMLT5?

**Question 10**

Which browsers support H.642 or WemB formats?

**Text number 7**

All YouTube users can upload videos up to 15 minutes long. Users who follow the site's community guidelines well may be offered the possibility to upload videos up to 12 hours in length, which requires account verification, usually via mobile phone. When YouTube was launched in 2005, long videos could be uploaded, but in March 2006 a ten-minute limit was introduced after YouTube discovered that most videos of this length were unauthorised downloads of TV programmes and films. The 10-minute limit was raised to 15 minutes in July 2010. If an up-to-date browser version is used, videos larger than 20 gigabytes can be uploaded.

**Question 0**

What is the maximum length of a video on YouTube?

**Question 1**

When a user with a new account posts a video, what is the maximum length?

**Question 2**

When was the video length limit first introduced on YouTube?

**Question 3**

in 2006 Youtube found that most of the longer videos were what?

**Question 4**

What is the download file size limit for outdated browsers?

**Question 5**

What is the minimum length of a video on YouTube?

**Question 6**

When was the maximum length limit abolished?

**Question 7**

What happened in August 2010?

**Question 8**

What is the download file size limit for modern browsers?

**Question 9**

Who can upload 12-minute videos?

**Question 10**

Who can upload videos lasting up to 15 hours?

**Question 11**

Which deadline was introduced in March 2005?

**Question 12**

What was raised from 10 to 15 in July 2001?

**Text number 8**

In November 2008, 720p HD support was added. With the introduction of 720p, the YouTube player was changed from a 4:3 aspect ratio to a 16:9 aspect ratio. With this new feature, YouTube switched to using H.264/MPEG-4 AVC as the default video compression format. In November 2009, 1080p HD support was added. In July 2010, YouTube announced that it has launched a range of videos in 4K format, allowing resolutions of up to 4096×3072 pixels. In June 2015, support for 8K was added, allowing videos to play at 7680×4320 pixels.

**Question 0**

When was 720p HD support added to YouTube?

**Question 1**

Where did youtube change its screen format from 4:3?

**Question 2**

Which video format support was added in 2009?

**Question 3**

What is the highest resolution video supported by YouTube?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the format with dimensions 4096×3072 pixels?

**Question 5**

What was the ratio of YouTube playbacks converted to in July 2008?

**Question 6**

When did YouTube start migrating to H.246/MPEG-4?

**Question 7**

What was added in July 2009?

**Question 8**

What was added in November 2015?

**Text number 9**

In a video released on 21 July 2009, YouTube software engineer Peter Bradshaw announced that YouTube users can now download 3D videos. Videos can be viewed in a variety of ways, including the common anaglyph (cyan/red lens) method, which uses glasses worn by the viewer to create a 3D effect. YouTube's Flash player can display stereoscopic content in rows, columns or frames, side-by-side or in an anaglyph using a red/cyan, green/magenta or blue/yellow combination. In May 2011, the HTML5 version of the YouTube player started supporting 3D material compatible with Nvidia 3D Vision.

**Question 0**

What position did Peter Bradshaw play on YouTube?

**Question 1**

What types of videos did youtube officially start supporting in July 2009?

**Question 2**

What is the name of a common way to watch a 3D film using red and blue glasses?

**Question 3**

When will HTML5 officially support parallel 3D material?

**Question 4**

What did Peter Bradshaw announce on 21 May 2009?

**Question 5**

What did YouTube start supporting in July 2011?

**Question 6**

How can I watch all YouTube videos?

**Text number 10**

YouTube allows users to watch their videos outside their website. Each YouTube video is accompanied by a piece of HTML that allows it to be embedded on any webpage. This functionality is often used to embed YouTube videos on social networking sites and blogs. Users who want to post a video discussing, inspired by or related to another user's video can make a "video reply". On 27 August 2013, YouTube announced that it was removing video replies because they were an underused feature. Video owners can disable embedding, rating, commenting and posting a reply to a video.

**Question 0**

Youtube offers users the possibility to watch content anywhere?

**Question 1**

How do I embed a youtube video on my website?

**Question 2**

What is the most common use of embedded YouTube videos?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the video when a person records themselves watching another video?

**Question 4**

When did youtube officially remove the reply feature?

**Question 5**

What does the HMTL track that accompanies each video do?

**Question 6**

What is HMTL often used for?

**Question 7**

What was announced by YouTube on 13 August 2017?

**Question 8**

What features can video users disable?

**Text number 11**

YouTube does not usually provide a download link for its videos, but wants them to be viewable through its website interface. A small number of videos, such as President Barack Obama's weekly speeches, can be downloaded as MP4 files. Numerous third-party websites, apps and browser plug-ins allow YouTube videos to be downloaded. In February 2009, YouTube announced a test service that allows some partners to offer video downloads for free or for a fee paid through Google Checkout. In June 2012, Google sent cease-and-desist letters threatening legal action against several websites offering online downloads and conversions of YouTube videos. In response, Zamzar removed the ability to download YouTube videos from its site. The default settings for uploading a video to YouTube preserve the copyright of the video for the video uploader, but since July 2012 it has been possible to choose a Creative Commons licence as the default setting, which allows other users to reuse and remix the material if it is not copyrighted.

**Question 0**

YOutube doesn't often publish what's in its videos?

**Question 1**

YouTube is designed for users to watch videos where?

**Question 2**

What was added to the charging options in July 2012?

**Question 3**

Which website removed the possibility to download youtube videos after 2012?

**Question 4**

Which videos are often downloadable directly from YouTube?

**Question 5**

What did YouTube announce in February 2012?

**Question 6**

What did Google post in June 2009?

**Question 7**

Whose weekly addresses could be uploaded as videos?

**Question 8**

What has been the state of Creative Commons since June 2012?

**Text number 12**

Since June 2007, YouTube videos can be viewed on a number of Apple products. This required the conversion of YouTube content to Apple's preferred H.264 video standard, which took several months. YouTube videos can be viewed on Apple TV, iPod Touch, iPhone and other devices. In July 2010, the mobile version of the site was relaunched based on HTML5, avoiding the use of Adobe Flash Player and optimising it for touchscreen controls. The mobile version is also available as an app for the Android platform. In September 2012, YouTube released its first app for the iPhone, following the decision to remove YouTube as one of the pre-installed apps on the iPhone 5 and iOS 6. According to GlobalWebIndex, 35% of smartphone users used YouTube between April and June 2013, making it the third most used app.

**Question 0**

When did youtube become available on Apple products?

**Question 1**

When did youtube launch its first app for iPhone?

**Question 2**

What percentage of smartphone users use the Youtube app?

**Question 3**

What is Apple's preferred video standard?

**Question 4**

How long did it take to migrate YouTube content to the Apple standard?

**Question 5**

For which company's products have YouTube videos been available since July 2007?

**Question 6**

What is H.642 for Apple?

**Question 7**

What was relaunched in June 2010?

**Question 8**

What did YouTube launch in July 2012?

**Question 9**

How many smartphone users accessed YouTube between April and June 2012?

**Text number 13**

The TiVo service update, released in July 2008, allows the system to search and play YouTube videos. In January 2009, YouTube launched "YouTube for TV", a version of its website tailored for set-top boxes and other TV-based media devices with web browsers. Initially, YouTube videos could be viewed on PlayStation 3 and Wii video game consoles. In June 2009, YouTube XL was launched with a simplified interface designed for viewing on a standard TV screen. On 15 November 2012, Google launched an official app for the Wii game console, allowing users to watch YouTube videos on the Wii Channel. The app is also available for Wii U and Nintendo 3DS, and videos can be viewed using the Wii U's web browser using HTML5. Google made YouTube available for the Roku player on 17 December 2013 and for the Sony PlayStation 4 in October 2014.

**Question 0**

Which service has been able to search and play YouTube videos since 2008?

**Question 1**

What did youtube launch in January 2009?

**Question 2**

later in 2009 what service replaced youtube on television.

**Question 3**

Google made youtube streaming possible on which games console in December 2013?

**Question 4**

When did youtube finally become available for Playstation 4?

**Question 5**

What did YouTube launch in January 2008?

**Question 6**

What was introduced in June 2008?

**Question 7**

What was launched on 12 November 2015?

**Question 8**

What was made available on 13 December 2017?

**Question 9**

Where was YouTube available during October 2013?

**Text number 14**

YouTube Red is YouTube's premium subscription service. It offers ad-free streaming, access to exclusive content, background and offline video playback on mobile devices and access to Google Play Music "All Access". YouTube Red was originally launched on 12 November 2014 as "Music Key", a music streaming subscription service, and was intended to integrate with and replace the existing Google Play Music "All Access" service. The service was relaunched on 28 October 2015 as YouTube Red, offering ad-free streaming of all videos and access to exclusive original content.

**Question 0**

What is youtube red?

**Question 1**

When was youtube red originally launched?

**Question 2**

What was the original name of youtube red?

**Question 3**

When was youtube red relaunched with additional features?

**Question 4**

Which service was to be replaced by the "music key"?

**Question 5**

What is YouTube Premium?

**Question 6**

What does YouTube Premium offer?

**Question 7**

What was originally announced on 14 November 2012?

**Question 8**

What was the original name of YouTube Premium in 2014?

**Question 9**

What was relaunched on 12 October 2015?

**Text number 15**

Both individuals and large production companies have used YouTube to grow their audience. Independent content producers have created thousands of followers at grassroots level with very little cost and effort, while retail sales and radio promotion have proved problematic. At the same time, old media celebrities moved to the website at the invitation of YouTube management, who saw that the first content producers were gaining significant followings and that the audience numbers were potentially larger than those achievable on television. While YouTube's revenue-sharing "Partner Program" allowed for a substantial income as a video producer - its top five hundred partners each earned over $100,000 a year, and its top ten earning channels earned between $2.5 million and $12 million - in 2012, CMU's business editor described YouTube as "a freely available... free advertising platform for music companies". In 2013, Forbes' Katheryn Thayer argued that in the digital age, artists' work needs to be of high quality, but also generate reactions on the YouTube platform and social media. In 2013, videos from the 2.5% of artists classified as "mega", "mainstream" and "mid-tier" received 90.3% of relevant views on YouTube and Vivo. In early 2013, Billboard had announced that it would include YouTube streaming data in the calculation of the Billboard Hot 100 and associated genre tables.

**Question 0**

Who other than individuals have used YouTube to grow their audience?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the YouTube revenue-sharing programme?

**Question 2**

What was the highest earning youtube partner video producer?

**Question 3**

What percentage of youtube views do the big pop artists account for?

**Question 4**

Which music chart announced in 2013 that it would start taking youtube data into account in its ratings?

**Question 5**

How did the MCU's 2012 Business Editor of the Year describe YouTube?

**Question 6**

What did Katheryn Thayer say in 2012 about YouTube videos?

**Question 7**

Where were 2.5% of artists classified in 2012?

**Question 8**

How many views did 2.5% of artists get in 2012?

**Question 9**

What was Billboard doing at the beginning of 2012?

**Text number 16**

TED curator Chris Anderson noted that the face-to-face communication conveyed by online videos has been "fine-tuned over millions of years of evolution", and pointing to several YouTube editors, argued that "what Gutenberg did for writing, online video can now do for face-to-face communication". Anderson argued that it is not far-fetched to say that online video dramatically accelerates scientific progress, and that video makers may be setting in motion "the greatest learning cycle in human history". In education, for example, Khan Academy grew from YouTube video tutoring sessions by founder Salman Khan's cousin Michael Noer of Forbes to become "the world's largest school", and technology is poised to revolutionise the way people learn.

**Question 0**

Who is a TED Curator?

**Question 1**

What surprising feature is youtube possibly revolutionising?

**Question 2**

Who is the founder of Khan Academy?

**Question 3**

What other surprising aspect of human development is likely to be affected by youtube?

**Question 4**

Which famous historical figure was DET curator Chris Anderson referring to?

**Question 5**

What did Salman Noer find?

**Question 6**

What did Michael Khan call the Kahn Academy?

**Text number 17**

YouTube has enabled people to engage more directly with government, as in the CNN and YouTube presidential debates (2007), where ordinary people asked questions to US presidential candidates via YouTube video, and one of the founders of techPresident said that internet video is changing the political landscape. In describing the Arab Spring (2010- ), sociologist Philip N. Howard quoted one activist's succinct description of how organising political unrest involved 'using Facebook to schedule demonstrations, Twitter to coordinate, and YouTube to tell the world'. In 2012, more than a third of the US Senate passed a resolution condemning Joseph Kony 16 days after the "Kony 2012" video was posted on YouTube. The resolution's co-sponsor, Senator Lindsey Graham, said that the video "will lead to more (Kony's) death than all the other actions combined".

**Question 0**

One Arab Spring activist said they used Facebook for what?

**Question 1**

One Arab Spring activist said they used Twitter for what?

**Question 2**

One Arab Spring activist said they used YouTube for what?

**Question 3**

Who was involved in supporting the US Senate's condemnation of the Konny 2012 video?

**Question 4**

What year was the first youtube question asked to a presidential candidate?

**Question 5**

Who did YouTube work with to get people to participate in the 2010 presidential debates?

**Question 6**

What did Philip N. Howard say about the 2012 Arab Spring?

**Question 7**

What happened 12 days after the "Kony 2016" video was released on YouTube?

**Question 8**

Who talked about Kony's death after the "Kony 2016" video?

**Text number 18**

In contrast, YouTube has also allowed governments to connect more easily with citizens: the official White House YouTube channel was the seventh most popular news organisation on YouTube in 2012, and in 2013, the health service commissioned a YouTube music video parody by Obama impersonator Iman Crosson to encourage young Americans to take out health insurance under the Affordable Care Act (Obamacare). In February 2014, US President Obama hosted a meeting at the White House with leading YouTube content creators to not only raise awareness of Obamacare, but more generally to develop ways in which the government could better connect with the "YouTube generation". Despite YouTube's inherent ability to allow presidents to engage directly with the average citizen, YouTube content creators' knowledge of new media was seen as essential to help them better cope with the site's disruptive content and fickle audience.

**Question 0**

How has youtube helped the government?

**Question 1**

The White House youtube channel in 2012 Of the youtube news channels, which were the most popular news channels on youtube?

**Question 2**

What did the White House consider necessary when creating youtube content?

**Question 3**

In 2013, who made the Health Care Exchange Commission pretend to be Obama and post it on youtube?

**Question 4**

What was the purpose of the Iman Crosson video?

**Question 5**

Where did the official White House channel rank in 2013?

**Question 6**

Whose 2012 video encouraged young Americans to join the ACA?

**Question 7**

Who held a meeting to raise awareness of Obamacare in February 2013?

**Question 8**

Who was the target audience for President Obama's YouTube conference in February 2013?

**Text number 19**

The It Gets Better anti-bullying project expanded from a single YouTube video aimed at discouraged or self-destructive LGBT teenagers. Over the course of two months, hundreds of video responses were received, including from US President Barack Obama, Vice President Biden, White House staff and several Cabinet secretaries. Similarly, in response to 15-year-old Amanda Todd's video "My story: Struggling, bullying, suicide, self-harming", almost immediately after her suicide, legislative action was taken to investigate the prevalence of bullying and develop a national anti-bullying strategy.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the group that received responses from residents and most of the staff on anti-bullying?

**Question 1**

How long did it take for the It Gets Better video to become so popular?

**Question 2**

How old was Amanda Todd when she took her own life because of bullying?

**Question 3**

What was done after Amanda Todd's death?

**Question 4**

What was the aim of the actions taken after Amanda Todd's death?

**Question 5**

Which project was targeted at LTBG teenagers?

**Question 6**

Who responded to the It Gets Better video in 15 months?

**Question 7**

Whose video led to legislative action in two months?

**Text number 20**

Google does not provide detailed figures on YouTube's running costs, and YouTube's revenues in 2007 were found to be "not material" in the regulators' documents. In June 2008, an article in Forbes magazine estimated 2008 revenues at $200 million and noted progress in advertising sales. In January 2012, it was estimated that YouTube visitors spent an average of 15 minutes a day on the site, while the typical American spends four or five hours a day watching TV. In 2012, YouTube's advertising revenue was estimated at €3.7 billion. In 2013, it almost doubled to an estimated $5.6 billion, according to eMarketer, while others put the figure at $4.7 billion,

**Question 0**

How much time does the average person spend watching YouTube videos every day?

**Question 1**

How long does the average American watch television per day?

**Question 2**

What was YouTube's estimated advertising revenue in 2013?

**Question 3**

What was YouTube's estimated turnover in 2008?

**Question 4**

Who hasn't reported their financial statements to YouTube?

**Question 5**

What does Forbes estimate YouTube's revenue to be in January 2008?

**Question 6**

How much time did visitors spend on YouTube per day in January 2013?

**Question 7**

What year did YouTube's advertising programme generate 3.6 billion?

**Question 8**

What year did YouTube double its advertising revenue to $5.7 billion?

**Text number 21**

YouTube signed a marketing and advertising partnership with NBC in June 2006. In November 2008, YouTube signed an agreement with MGM, Lions Gate Entertainment and CBS to allow the companies to publish full-length films and TV episodes on the site, with advertising in a "Shows" section for US viewers. This was intended to create competition with sites such as Hulu, which carries material from NBC, Fox and Disney. In November 2009, YouTube launched a UK version of its "Shows" section, offering around 4 000 full-length programmes from more than 60 partners. In January 2010, YouTube introduced a movie rental service, which since 2010 has been available only to users in the US, Canada and the UK. The service offers more than 6 000 films.

**Question 0**

When did youtube partner with NBC?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the YouTube section that allows major content producers to publish full-length films and episodes?

**Question 2**

What was the purpose of the YouTube "shows" section?

**Question 3**

When did youtube release the "shows" version for the UK?

**Question 4**

How many films were available on YouTube rental service in 2010?

**Question 5**

Who signed a partnership with NBC in June 2008?

**Question 6**

Who did YouTube sign contracts with in November 2006?

**Question 7**

What did YouTube launch in June 2009?

**Question 8**

What did YouTube present in November 2010?

**Text number 22**

In May 2007, YouTube launched an affiliate programme based on AdSense, which allows video uploaders to share the revenue generated by advertising on the site. YouTube generally takes 45% of the advertising revenue from videos in the Partner Program, with 55% going to the uploader. YouTube's Partner Program has more than one million members. According to TubeMogul, in 2013 on YouTube, a pre-roll ad (shown before the video starts) cost advertisers an average of $7.60 per 1,000 views. Generally, no more than half of eligible videos have a pre-roll ad because there are not enough interested advertisers. Assuming that half of the videos contain pre-roll ads, the YouTube partner would earn 0.5 X 7.60 X 55% = $2.09 per thousand views in 2013.

**Question 0**

What was the basis of the 2007 YouTube Partnership programme?

**Question 1**

What percentage does youtube get from advertising on "affiliate" channels?

**Question 2**

How many people will be employed by the partner programme?

**Question 3**

How much would an affiliate programme member earn in 2013 from pre-roll advertising per 1000 impressions?

**Question 4**

How much advertising revenue goes to the original uploader of a youtube video if they are part of an affiliate programme?

**Question 5**

What did YouTube launch in May 2013?

**Question 6**

YouTube usually takes 55% of the revenue from where?

**Question 7**

Who does 45% of advertising revenue go to?

**Question 8**

How many members were in the YouTube Partner Program in 2007, according to TubeMogul?

**Text number 23**

A large part of YouTube's revenue goes to video copyright holders. In 2010, it was reported that almost a third of videos containing advertisements were downloaded without the copyright holders' permission. YouTube allows copyright holders to locate and remove their videos or allow them to continue to play to generate revenue. In May 2013, Nintendo began enforcing its copyright and demanding advertising revenue from video creators who posted screenshots of its games. In February 2015, Nintendo agreed to share the revenue with video creators.

**Question 0**

Where does most of YouTube's revenue go?

**Question 1**

In 2010, what was the estimated number of videos containing advertisements that were downloaded without the consent of the author?

**Question 2**

Which major games company claimed copyright advertising revenue against downloaders?

**Question 3**

When did Nintendo finally agree to share advertising revenue with original downloaders?

**Question 4**

Other than deleting the video, what option does youtube give copyright holders?

**Question 5**

What did Nintendo start implementing in 2015?

**Question 6**

What did Nintendo agree to share in 2013?

**Question 7**

How many videos containing advertisements were downloaded without the copyright holder's permission in 2013?

**Text number 24**

When uploading a video, YouTube users are shown a message asking them not to violate copyright laws. Despite this advice, there are still many unauthorised clips of copyrighted material on YouTube. YouTube does not review the videos before they are posted online, and it is up to copyright holders to file a DMCA takedown notice under the terms of the Online Copyright Infringement Liability Limitation Act. Three successful notices of copyright infringement against a user account will result in the removal of the account and all videos uploaded to it.

**Question 0**

What does the message sent when uploading a video ask the user not to do?

**Question 1**

Publishing a video without the consent of the copyright holder is what according to YouTube?

**Question 2**

How many copyright infringements must an account have before it is deleted?

**Question 3**

Youtube does not do what to videos before they are published?

**Question 4**

What kind of notice must the copyright holder give when they try to remove content?

**Question 5**

What can copyright holders do under the law on limitation of copyright infringement?

**Question 6**

What are YouTube users asked to break when uploading a video?

**Question 7**

Which law allows for a DCAM takedown notice?

**Text number 25**

Organisations such as Viacom, Mediaset and the English Premier League have filed lawsuits against YouTube, claiming that it has done too little to prevent the uploading of copyrighted material. Viacom is seeking $1 billion in damages and said it had found more than 150,000 unauthorised video clips of its material on YouTube, which had been viewed "a staggering 1.5 billion times". YouTube responded by stating that it "goes far beyond its legal obligations to help content owners protect their works".

**Question 0**

What have companies like Viacom and Mediaset done about YouTube?

**Question 1**

How much did Viacom want in damages in its lawsuit against YouTube?

**Question 2**

What is youtube doing to prevent copyright infringement lawsuits from being lost?

**Question 3**

How many unauthorised video clips did Viacom allegedly find on YouTube that infringed its copyright?

**Question 4**

Which organisations has YouTube filed lawsuits against?

**Question 5**

Who claimed $1.5 billion in damages?

**Question 6**

Who noticed that their content had been viewed "a staggering billion times"?

**Text number 26**

In the same legal battle, Viacom obtained a court order requiring YouTube to hand over 12 terabytes of data containing details of the viewing habits of all users who watched videos on the site. The Electronic Frontier Foundation criticised the decision, calling it a "setback for privacy". In June 2010, Viacom's lawsuit against Google was dismissed on summary judgment after US Federal Judge Louis L. Stanton found that Google was protected by the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. Viacom announced its intention to appeal the decision.

**Question 0**

How much data did youtube have to hand over to Viacom as a result of the lawsuit?

**Question 1**

Which organisation opposed the court's decision?

**Question 2**

What was Viacom planning to do after the 2010 ruling?

**Question 3**

What happened to the lawsuit Viacom filed in 2010?

**Question 4**

Who was the resident judge at the trial?

**Question 5**

Who won the court ruling requiring YouTube to hand over 10 terabytes of data?

**Question 6**

Whose case was rejected in June 2012?

**Question 7**

Whose case was dismissed when Judge Stanton L. Louis invoked protection under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act?

**Question 8**

What business was ultimately protected by the Millennium Copyright Digital Act?

**Text number 27**

In June 2007, YouTube started trials of a system to automatically identify uploaded videos that infringe copyright. Google's CEO Eric Schmidt considered this system essential to resolve lawsuits such as Viacom's. Viacom argued that YouTube was profiting from content that it had no right to distribute. The system, which became known as Content ID, creates an ID file of copyrighted audio and video material and stores it in a database. When a video is uploaded, it is checked against the database and flagged as a copyright infringement if a match is found.

**Question 0**

In 2007, youtube launched an automated system to detect what?

**Question 1**

Who was the CEO of Google in 2007?

**Question 2**

Why did Google's CEO think the new software was necessary?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the system that automatically detects copyright infringements?

**Question 4**

What does Content ID do if a download is too close to known copyrighted material?

**Question 5**

Who is the CEO of YouTube?

**Question 6**

What system did Eric Schmidt invent?

**Question 7**

When did Google start experimenting with Content ID?

**Text number 28**

An independent test carried out in 2009 uploaded several versions of the same song to YouTube and found that while the system was "surprisingly flexible" in finding copyright infringements in the audio tracks of videos, it was not infallible. The use of content recognition to automatically remove material has in some cases led to disputes because people have not checked whether the videos are allowed to be used. If a YouTube user disagrees with a decision made by Content ID, there is a form to fill in to challenge the decision. YouTube has cited the effectiveness of Content ID as one of the reasons why the site's rules were changed in December 2010 to allow some users to upload videos of unlimited length.

**Question 0**

What was the final view on the performance of Content ID after the 2009 test?

**Question 1**

From 2010, what is the maximum length of a video that a user can upload if they have the appropriate authorisation?

**Question 2**

How can the Content ID decision be challenged?

**Question 3**

What happened to the site rules in December 2010?

**Question 4**

What did the 2010 independent test find?

**Question 5**

What is one of the reasons why the YouTube rules were changed in December 2009?

**Question 6**

Which company did the Content ID test in 2009?

**Text number 29**

YouTube relies on users to flag video content as inappropriate, and a YouTube employee will review the flagged video and decide whether it violates the site's terms of use. The UK House of Commons Culture and Media Committee said in July 2008 that it was "not impressed" by YouTube's video monitoring system, stating that "proactive content review should be standard practice on sites that host user-generated content". YouTube responded by stating:

**Question 0**

Youtube depends on who is flagging inappropriate videos?

**Question 1**

Who will check the tagged videos for unauthorised content?

**Question 2**

The UK announced that it had what YouTube's policy on moderating its content?

**Question 3**

When has the UK opposed YouTube's copyright policy?

**Question 4**

Which member of the House of Commons took a stand on YouTube policy?

**Question 5**

What uses are labelled on YouTube?

**Question 6**

Who said they were impressed in 2008?

**Question 7**

What did the UK House of Commons Media and Culture Committee claim?

**Text number 30**

Most of the videos allow users to leave comments, and these videos have attracted attention because of the negative aspects of both the format and the content. In 2006, Time praised Web 2.0 as enabling "community and collaboration on an unprecedented scale", adding that YouTube "harnesses the stupidity and wisdom of the masses". Some of YouTube's comments make you weep for the future of humanity just for the spelling alone, not to mention the outrage and naked hatred". In 2009, The Guardian described users' comments on YouTube as follows:

**Question 0**

Most videos allow users to do what they want

**Question 1**

What has attracted negative attention in YouTube comments, apart from their content?

**Question 2**

Time wrote in 2006 that youtube harnessed the wisdom of mankind and what else?

**Question 3**

Which magazine wrote about YouTube in a 2009 article about user comments?

**Question 4**

Some of the positive aspects of YouTube might be that it offers something we've never seen before?

**Question 5**

What did Time say about YouTube in 2009?

**Question 6**

What did the Guardian say about YouTube comments in 2006?

**Question 7**

What did Time praise in 2009?

**Question 8**

What can users leave in all videos?

**Text number 31**

On 6 November 2013, Google introduced a new commenting system that requires all YouTube users to have a Google+ account in order to comment on videos, making the commenting system Google+-focused. The changes are largely an attempt to respond to frequent criticism of the quality and tone of YouTube comments. They give creators more power to moderate and block comments and add new sorting mechanisms to ensure that better and more relevant conversations appear at the top. The new system restored the ability to include URLs in comments, which had previously been removed due to abuse problems. In response to this, YouTube co-founder Jawed Karim posted the question "why the fuck do I need a google+ account to comment on a video?". " on his YouTube channel to express his negative opinion of the change. The official YouTube ad received 20,097 "thumbs down" votes and generated more than 32,000 comments in two days. In Newsday's Silicon Island blog, Chase Melvin noted that "Google+ isn't nearly as popular a social media as Facebook, but it's practically forced on millions of YouTube users who don't want to lose their ability to comment on videos" and "forums around the Internet are already brimming with outrage against the new commenting system." In the same article, Melvin continues:

**Question 0**

When did youtube first require a user to have a google account before posting a comment?

**Question 1**

Changes to google+ additions allowed uploaders to be more moderate and what comments?

**Question 2**

In 2013, better sorting functionality was introduced to ensure which comments appear at the top?

**Question 3**

What is the first name of YouTube founder Karim?

**Question 4**

How many thumbs up did youtube's official statement on the new commenting system get in two days?

**Question 5**

What did Google do on 13 November 2006?

**Question 6**

What did Karim Jawed post on his YouTube channel in response to the policy change?

**Question 7**

What did Melvin Chase say about Google+?

**Question 8**

What did Melvin Chase say about discussion forums?

**Text number 32**

In some countries, YouTube is banned altogether, either through a long-term permanent ban or for more limited periods, such as during times of unrest, in the run-up to elections or for upcoming political milestones. In other countries, access to the site as a whole remains open, but access to certain videos is blocked. In cases where the whole site is blocked because of one particular video, YouTube often agrees to remove or restrict access to that video in order to restore the service.

**Question 0**

youtube is totally what in some places?

**Question 1**

Why should youtube not be allowed in a country for a limited period of time?

**Question 2**

What can happen in a restrictive country, even if you have access to the youtube site itself?

**Question 3**

Why was YouTube completely blocked in all countries?

**Question 4**

What will YouTube do when video is banned in all countries?

**Question 5**

What does YouTube do when the whole site is blocked in all countries because of one video?

**Text number 33**

In May 2014, before the launch of YouTube's subscription-based Music Key service, the independent music industry organisation Worldwide Independent Network claimed that YouTube was using non-negotiable contracts with independent record labels that were "undervalued" compared to other streaming services, and that YouTube was blocking all music content from labels that could not agree to access the paid service. Robert Kyncl confirmed in a statement to the Financial Times in June 2014 that YouTube blocks content from labels that do not negotiate agreements for access to the paid service "to ensure that all content on the platform complies with the new terms and conditions". He said that 90 per cent of record labels had reached an agreement, and continued: "While we wish we had a [100 per cent] success rate, we recognise that this is unlikely to be an achievable goal and therefore our duty to our users and the music industry is to launch an enhanced music experience." Later, the Financial Times reported that YouTube had reached an agreement with the Merlin Network - a trade group representing more than 20 000 independent record labels - to include them in the service. However, YouTube itself has not confirmed the agreement.

**Question 0**

How many independent labels did Merlin Network represent?

**Question 1**

What percentage of labels had signed a contract with YouTube before the planned release date?

**Question 2**

What was YouTube going to do to the record labels it couldn't reach an agreement with?

**Question 3**

Why did youtube want to make sure that only music by contractees is played?

**Question 4**

Which journalistic organisation published the reports on YouTube's deal with Merlin Network?

**Question 5**

Which service launched in May 2014 was a subscription-based service?

**Question 6**

What did Robert Kyncl confirm in May 2014?

**Question 7**

Why did Robert Kyncl announce in May 2014 that YouTube was blocking content tagging?

**Question 8**

What did Kyncl say that 100% of the stickers had reached?

**Document number 415**

**Text number 0**

The US Supreme Court has repeatedly cited Jefferson's metaphor of the wall of separation. In Reynolds v. United States (1879), the Court wrote that Jefferson's comments "may be accepted almost as an authoritative declaration of the scope and effect of the [First] Amendment". In Everson v. Board of Education (1947), Justice Hugo Black wrote: "In the words of Thomas Jefferson, the clause prohibiting the establishment of religion by law was intended to erect a wall of separation between church and state."

**Question 0**

Who made the metaphor of the separation wall?

**Question 1**

What has the US Supreme Court repeatedly referred to?

**Question 2**

When was Reynolds v. United States decided?

**Question 3**

What did the Court write about Jefferson's comments regarding the scope and effect of the First Amendment?

**Question 4**

What was the clause against the establishment of religion intended to erect?

**Question 5**

Who refused the metaphor of a dividing wall?

**Question 6**

What has the US Supreme Court repeatedly denied?

**Question 7**

When was the case Reynolds v. UN decided?

**Question 8**

What did the Court write about Jefferson's comments regarding the scope and effect of the Third Amendment?

**Question 9**

What was the purpose of the anti-establishment clause?

**Text number 1**

Many early immigrant groups travelled to America to worship freely, especially after the English Civil War and the religious conflicts in France and Germany. They included nonconformists such as the Puritans, who were Protestant Christians fleeing religious persecution by the Anglican King of England. Despite their common background, the groups had different views on religious tolerance. Some, such as Roger Williams of Rhode Island and William Penn of Pennsylvania, ensured the protection of religious minorities in their colonies, while others, such as the Plymouth Colony and the Massachusetts Bay Colony, had established churches. The Dutch colony of New Netherland established a Dutch Reformed Church and banned all other religions, although compliance was rarely enforced. Religious uniformity was sought partly for economic reasons: the established church was responsible for alleviating poverty, which put dissenting churches at a considerable disadvantage.

**Question 0**

What was one reason why early immigrant groups came to America?

**Question 1**

What were Protestant Christians fleeing?

**Question 2**

Who persecuted the Puritans?

**Question 3**

What protection did William Penn secure in his colony?

**Question 4**

What did the Plymouth Colony and the Massachusetts Bay Colony establish?

**Question 5**

What was one reason why late immigrant groups came to America?

**Question 6**

What did Protestant Christians not flee?

**Question 7**

Who did not persecute the Puritans?

**Question 8**

What did William Penn refuse to protect in his colony?

**Question 9**

What did the Plymouth Colony and the Massachusetts Bay Colony both reject?

**Text number 2**

^Note 2: The Constitution of Georgia was amended in 1789 as follows: "Article IV. § 10. No person in this State shall, under any pretext, be deprived of the irreplaceable privilege of worshipping God in a manner consistent with his conscience, nor shall any person be compelled to attend any place of worship contrary to his own faith and judgment; nor shall he ever be compelled to pay tithes, taxes, or other charges for the building or repairing of any place of worship, or for the maintenance of any minister or ministry, contrary to what he believes to be right, or what he has voluntarily undertaken to do. No religious association shall ever be established in this state in preference to another, nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of any civil right merely because of his religious principles."

**Question 0**

What should no one in Georgia be deprived of the right to do as they see fit?

**Question 1**

When was Article IV(10) added to the Georgian Constitution?

**Question 2**

What can't a Georgian citizen be forced to do?

**Question 3**

What is constitutionally prohibited from being established in the state of Georgia?

**Question 4**

What is not forbidden to anyone in Georgia on the basis of their religious principles?

**Question 5**

What can any person living in Georgia be denied the privilege to do as they see fit?

**Question 6**

When was Article VI(10) added to the Georgian Constitution?

**Question 7**

What can't a Georgian citizen be forced to do?

**Question 8**

What can be constitutionally established in the State of Georgia?

**Question 9**

What is Georgia denying all people on the basis of their religious principles?

**Text number 3**

^Note 5: The North Carolina Constitution of 1776 abolished the Anglican Church, but until 1835 the North Carolina Constitution allowed only Protestants to hold public office. From 1835 to 1876, it allowed only Christians (including Catholics) to hold public office. Article VI, Section 8 of the current NC Constitution prohibits only atheists from holding public office. The US Supreme Court ruled that such clauses could not be enforced in the 1961 case of Torcaso v. Watkins, when the Court unanimously ruled that such clauses constituted a religious test that conflicted with First and Fourth Amendment protections.

**Question 0**

When did the North Carolina Constitution abolish the Anglican Church?

**Question 1**

Which denomination was the only one allowed to hold public office in NC until 1835?

**Question 2**

To which group did the NC Constitution expand the number of persons eligible for public office between 1835 and 1876?

**Question 3**

What part of the NC Constitution prohibits atheists from holding public office?

**Question 4**

When did the US Supreme Court rule that clauses prohibiting people from holding public office on the basis of their religion are unenforceable?

**Question 5**

When did the North Carolina Constitution establish the Anglican Church?

**Question 6**

Which denomination was not the only one allowed to hold public office in NC until 1835?

**Question 7**

To which group did the NC Constitution expand the number of persons eligible for public office between 1935 and 1976?

**Question 8**

In which part of the NC Constitution can atheists hold public office?

**Question 9**

When did the US Supreme Court rule that clauses allowing people to hold public office on the basis of their religion are unenforceable?

**Text number 4**

Flushing's protest shows that the separation of church and state was already advocated in the mid-1700s, and that it opposed all forms of religious persecution: "The law of love, peace, and liberty in states extends to Jews, Turks, and Egyptians, because they are considered sons of Adam, which is the glory of the Dutch external state; so love, peace, and liberty, which extends to all in Christ Jesus, condemns hatred, war, and slavery." The document was signed on 27 December 1657 by a group of English citizens in America, offended by the persecution of Quakers and the religious policies of Peter Stuyvesant, governor of New Netherland. Stuyvesant had, under the laws of the Dutch Republic, officially banned the practice of any religion other than the Dutch Reformed Church in the colony. The signatories declared that they 'do not therefore wish in this case to judge lest we be judged, nor to condemn lest we be condemned, but let each man stand or fall before his own master'. Stuyvesant fined the petitioners and threw them in prison until they withdrew. John Bowne, however, allowed the Quakers to meet at his home. Bowne was arrested, imprisoned and sent to the Netherlands for trial; a Dutch court acquitted Bowne of the charges.

**Question 0**

What evidence is there that the separation of church and state was already advocated in the mid-1700s?

**Question 1**

What did Remonstrance oppose?

**Question 2**

When did a group of English citizens sign a document condemning hatred, war and slavery?

**Question 3**

Whose persecution had injured the signatories of the document?

**Question 4**

Which church other than the Dutch Reformed Church was officially banned by Peter Stuyvesant?

**Question 5**

What evidence is there that the separation of church and state was still advocated in the mid-16th century?

**Question 6**

What was not opposed by Remonstrance?

**Question 7**

When did a group of English citizens reject a document condemning hatred, war and slavery?

**Question 8**

Which document rejectors were offended by the persecution?

**Question 9**

Other than the Dutch Reformed Church, which church was officially approved by Peter Stuyvesant?

**Text number 5**

There were also opponents who were against supporting any established church, even at the state level. In 1773, Isaac Backus, a prominent Baptist minister in New England, wrote against state-sanctioned religion, saying: "Who can hear Christ declare that his kingdom is not of this world, and yet believe that this confounding of church and state together can be pleasing to him?" He also stated that "when church and state are separated, the effects are happy, and they do not interfere at all with each other; but when they are mixed together, neither tongue nor pen can fully describe the mischiefs which have resulted from them." Thomas Jefferson's influential Virginia Religious Freedom Act was passed in 1786, five years before the Bill of Rights.

**Question 0**

What did the established church, even at the state level, have?

**Question 1**

What did Issac Backus do for a living?

**Question 2**

What region was Isaac Backus from?

**Question 3**

When did Isaac Backus write against state-sanctioned religion?

**Question 4**

When was Thomas Jefferson's Virginia Religious Freedom Act passed?

**Question 5**

What did the established church, even at the state level, not have?

**Question 6**

When was Issac Backus born?

**Question 7**

What city was Isaac Backus from?

**Question 8**

When did Isaac Backus write in favour of a state-sanctioned religion?

**Question 9**

When was Thomas Jefferson's Virginia Religious Freedom Act repealed?

**Text number 6**

The phrase "[A] hedge or wall of separation between the garden of the church and the wilderness of the world" was first used by Baptist theologian Roger Williams, founder of the Rhode Island colony, in his 1644 book The Bloody Tenent of Persecution. Later, Thomas Jefferson used the phrase to describe the First Amendment and its limitation to the legislative branch of the federal government in his 1802 letter to the Danbury Baptists (a religious minority concerned about the dominance of the Congregational Church in Connecticut):

**Question 0**

Who was Roger Williams?

**Question 1**

What was the first phrase Roger Williams used?

**Question 2**

Which colony was Roger Williams the founder of?

**Question 3**

When was the book Bloody Persecution published?

**Question 4**

Who used William's phrase to describe the First Amendment and its limitation on legislative power?

**Question 5**

Who was the theologian of the non-baptist?

**Question 6**

What phrase did Roger Williams never use?

**Question 7**

Which colony did Roger Williams escape from?

**Question 8**

When was the book Bloody Persecution burned?

**Question 9**

Who used William's phrase to describe the Third Amendment and its limitation on legislative power?

**Text number 7**

Jefferson's and James Madison's ideas on separation have been debated at length. Jefferson refused to issue the Thanksgiving proclamations sent to him by Congress during his presidency, although he did issue a Thanksgiving proclamation and a prayer as governor of Virginia. Madison issued four religious proclamations during his presidency, but vetoed two bills on the grounds that they violated the First Amendment. On the other hand, both Jefferson and Madison attended religious services at the Capitol. Years before the ratification of the Constitution, Madison argued that "since religion is exempt from the general power of society, the less can it be subject to the power of the legislature." After Madison retired from the presidency, he wrote of "the complete separation of church and state." "'Strongly guarded as is the separation of religion and government in the Constitution of the United States,' Madison wrote, and he declared that 'the practical distinction between religion and civil government is essential to the purity of both, and is guaranteed by the Constitution of the United States.'" In a letter to Edward Livingston, Madison continued: "We teach the world the great truth that governments do better without kings and nobles than with them. The merit is doubled by the second doctrine, that religion flourishes in greater purity without the aid of government than with it." Madison's original draft of the Bill of Rights had included provisions binding the states as well as the federal government on the establishment of religion, but the House of Representatives did not pass them[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Whose views on firing have long been disputed?

**Question 1**

What did Jefferson refuse to give when Congress sent it to him during his presidency?

**Question 2**

How many religious proclamations did Madison issue during his presidency?

**Question 3**

Where did Jefferson and Madison attend religious services?

**Question 4**

What is essential for the purity of both religion and civil government?

**Question 5**

Whose views on firing have long been accepted?

**Question 6**

What did Jefferson approve when Congress sent it to him during his presidency?

**Question 7**

How many non-religious proclamations did Madison issue during his presidency?

**Text number 8**

Jefferson's opponents said that his position was the destruction of Christianity and its rejection by the government, but this was a travesty. In founding the University of Virginia, Jefferson encouraged all separate sects to have their own preachers, even though the Constitution forbade the state from supporting a divinity professorship, due to his own Virginia religious freedom statute. Some have argued that this arrangement was "entirely consistent with Jefferson's views on the separation of church and state"; others point to Jefferson's support for a system in which university students attended religious worship every morning as evidence that his views were not consistent with strict separation. Other scholars, such as Mark David Hall, try to sidestep the whole issue by arguing that American jurisprudence focuses too narrowly on this one Jefferson letter, while ignoring other relevant history.

**Question 0**

What did Jefferson's opponents accuse him of wanting to do to Christianity?

**Question 1**

What did Jefferson encourage the separate sects at the University of Virginia to do?

**Question 2**

How was the state banned from supporting the professorship of divinity?

**Question 3**

What system was Jefferson apparently advocating for university students?

**Question 4**

What does Mark David Hall think people focus on too much?

**Question 5**

What did Jefferson's opponents not accuse him of wanting to do to Christianity?

**Question 6**

What did Jefferson forbid the separate sects of the University of Virginia from holding their own sects?

**Question 7**

How did the state get to support the professorship of divinity?

**Question 8**

Which system did Jefferson reject for university students?

**Question 9**

What does Mark David Hall think people don't focus on enough?

**Text number 9**

Jefferson's letter entered American jurisprudence in 1878 in the Mormon polygamy case Reynolds v. U.S. , where the court cited Jefferson and Madison in seeking a legal definition of the word "religion". Writing for the majority, Justice Stephen Johnson Field cited Jefferson's letter to the Danbury Baptists to state that "Congress had been deprived of all legislative power over mere opinions, but had been left free to pursue actions which violated social duties or subverted good order." With this in mind, the Court ruled that the ban on polygamy was constitutional.

**Question 0**

When did Jefferson's letter become part of American jurisprudence?

**Question 1**

In which case was Jefferson's letter used?

**Question 2**

What was the subject of Reynolds v. U.S.?

**Question 3**

What was the Court's purpose in using Jefferson's letter?

**Question 4**

What was the court's decision to ban polygamy?

**Question 5**

When did Jefferson's letter not enter American jurisprudence?

**Question 6**

What was the case that denied Jefferson's letter?

**Question 7**

What was the Court trying to do by not using Jefferson's letter?

**Question 8**

What was the subject of Meynolds v. U.S.?

**Question 9**

What was the court's decision not to ban polygamy?

**Text number 10**

Jefferson and Madison's approach was not unique in the 1700s. Jefferson's Religious Freedom Act was drafted in opposition to a bill, mainly supported by Patrick Henry, that would allow any Virginian to belong to any religion, but would require them to belong to a religion and pay taxes to support it. Similarly, the Massachusetts Constitution originally provided that "no person shall be injured, molested, or restrained in his person, liberty, or property, for worshipping God in such manner and at such time as shall best suit the dictates of his conscience ... provided he neither disturb the public peace nor hinder others in the exercise of their religious worship" (Article II), but also that:

**Question 0**

Which approach was not unique in the 1700s?

**Question 1**

What did Jefferson draft his religious freedom statutes against?

**Question 2**

Who was the main sponsor of the bill that motivated Jefferson to draft his statutes?

**Question 3**

What did Patrick Henry want to insist that Virginians pay in taxes?

**Question 4**

What did the Massachusetts Constitution say that no one should be prevented from doing?

**Question 5**

What was the only approach used in the 1700s?

**Question 6**

For which cause did Jefferson draft his religious freedom statutes?

**Question 7**

Who was the main opponent of the bill that motivated Jefferson to draft his statutes?

**Question 8**

What did Patrick Henry not want to insist that Virginians pay taxes on?

**Question 9**

What did the Massachusetts Constitution say that everyone was prohibited from doing?

**Text number 11**

The Duke of York had insisted that every community in his new states of New York and New Jersey support a church, but it was more often Dutch Reformed, Quaker or Presbyterian than Anglican. Some chose to support more than one church. He also decreed that taxpayers were free to choose their own church once they had paid their local taxes. New Amsterdam's terms of surrender had stipulated that the Dutch would have freedom of conscience, and the Duke, an openly devout Catholic, was no friend of Anglicanism. The first Anglican priest arrived in New Jersey in 1698, although Anglicanism was more popular in New York.

**Question 0**

What did the Duke of York require of each community in his area?

**Question 1**

Instead of Anglican, which churches in New York and New Jersey were most often supported?

**Question 2**

What were taxpayers allowed to do after they had paid their council tax to the Duke of York?

**Question 3**

Why was the Duke not a friend of Anglicanism?

**Question 4**

When did the first Anglican priest arrive in New Jersey?

**Question 5**

What did the Duke of York never demand from every community in his region?

**Question 6**

Instead of Anglican, what churches were never supported in New York and New Jersey?

**Question 7**

What could taxpayers not do after paying their council tax to the Duke of York?

**Question 8**

Why was the Duke a friend of the Anglicans?

**Question 9**

When did the first Anglican priest leave New Jersey?

**Text number 12**

The original charter of the province of East Jersey had limited membership of the Assembly to Christians; the Duke of York was a fervent Catholic, and the owners of Perth Amboy in New Jersey were Scottish Catholic circles. The Province of West Jersey had declared in 1681 that there should be no religious test for the office. During the French and Indian War, an oath had also been administered to the militia demanding that they renounce the claims of the Pope, and this oath may also have been applied during the Revolution. This oath was replaced by 1799.

**Question 0**

What was the original charter of the Province of East Jersey that limited its membership in the Assembly?

**Question 1**

What was the Duke of York's relationship with his religion?

**Question 2**

Which religious sect owned Perth Amboy?

**Question 3**

What did the Province of West Jersey stipulate in 1681 that candidates for office should not have?

**Question 4**

When was the oath that the militias had to give up the Pope's demands replaced?

**Question 5**

What in the original charter of the Province of East Jersey did not limit its membership in the Assembly?

**Question 6**

What was the Duke of York's relationship with his religion, which was not described?

**Question 7**

Which irreligious sect was the owner of Perth Amboy?

**Question 8**

What did the Province of West Jersey prescribe for candidates for office in 1681?

**Question 9**

When was the oath not replaced by an oath demanding that the militias abandon the pretense of the Pope?

**Text number 13**

According to the First Amendment of the US Constitution, "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof". These two sections, known as the "Establishment Clause" and the "Religious Freedom Clause", form the textual basis for the Supreme Court's interpretation of the "separation of church and state" doctrine. The First Amendment derived the three key concepts that became the American doctrine of separation of church and state: no coercion in matters of religion, no support of religion against one's will, and religious freedom encompassing all religions. In sum, citizens are free to embrace or reject their religion, any support for religion - financial or physical - must be voluntary, and all religions are equal in the eyes of the law and must not be favoured or given special preference.

**Question 0**

What does the First Amendment of the US Constitution say?

**Question 1**

What is the first part of the First Amendment?

**Question 2**

What is the last part of the sentence in the first appendix?

**Question 3**

What are the two clauses in the first appendix based on?

**Question 4**

What are US citizens free to embrace or reject as they choose?

**Question 5**

What does the Second Amendment of the US Constitution say?

**Question 6**

What is the second part of the First Amendment?

**Question 7**

What is the first part of the sentence in the first appendix?

**Question 8**

What are the four clauses of the first appendix based on?

**Question 9**

What are US citizens not free to accept or reject?

**Text number 14**

Some legal scholars, such as John Baker of LSU, theorise that the House of Representatives rejected Madison's original language - that Congress should not pass a law establishing a "national religion" - and replaced it with the more general word "religion" in an attempt to appease anti-federalists. For both anti-federalists and federalists, the very word 'national' was alarming, as they had experienced it under the British Crown. During the debate on the Establishment Clause, Massachusetts Representative Elbridge Gerry took issue with Madison's wording on whether the government was national or federal (with the states retaining their individual sovereignty), which Baker speculates forced Madison to withdraw his wording from the debate.

**Question 0**

What is the profession of John Baker of LSU?

**Question 1**

Why was the more general term "religion" used in the wording of the First Amendment?

**Question 2**

Why did the word "national" cause a stir among federalists and anti-federalists alike?

**Question 3**

Who challenged the Madison language during the Establishment Clause debate?

**Question 4**

What was Elbridge Gerry's constituency?

**Question 5**

What is the profession of LLU's John Baker?

**Question 6**

Why was the more common "religion" used in the language of the Second Amendment?

**Question 7**

Why did the word "national" not worry the federalists or the anti-federalists?

**Question 8**

Who did not take a stand on the Madison language during the debate on the Establishment Clause?

**Question 9**

What was not Elbridge Gerry's constituency?

**Text number 15**

Others, such as Connecticut Representative Roger Sherman, felt the clause was unnecessary because the original Constitution only gave Congress the stated powers, which did not include the establishment of a national religion. Opponents of federalism, such as Representative Thomas Tucker of South Carolina, called for the Establishment Clause to be removed altogether because it could override the religion clauses in state constitutions. However, the anti-federalists failed to persuade the House of Representatives to remove the clause from the First Amendment.

**Question 0**

Where was Representative Roger Sherman from?

**Question 1**

Why did Sherman believe that the establishment clause was unnecessary?

**Question 2**

What power did the Constitution not give Congress?

**Question 3**

Where was Representative Thomas Tucker from?

**Question 4**

What did Tucker fear the Establishment Clause might prevent?

**Question 5**

Where was Representative Roger Merman from?

**Question 6**

Why did Sherman believe that the establishment clause was necessary?

**Question 7**

What power did the Constitution grant Congress?

**Question 8**

Where was Representative Thomas Pucker from?

**Question 9**

What was Tucker concerned that the establishment clause could not prevent?

**Text number 16**

The Fourteenth Amendment to the US Constitution (Amendment XIV) is one of the post-Civil War amendments designed to protect the rights of former slaves. It includes, among other things, the Fair Trial and Equal Protection clauses. The amendment introduces the concept of incorporating all federal rights against the states. Although not fully implemented, the doctrine of incorporation has been used to ensure through the Due Process Clause and the Privileges and Immunities Clause that most of the rights listed in the Bill of Rights apply to the states.

**Question 0**

When was the 14th Amendment to the US Constitution drafted?

**Question 1**

What was the purpose of the 14th Amendment?

**Question 2**

What clauses does the 14th Amendment contain?

**Question 3**

What is also presented in Appendix 14?

**Question 4**

What has been ensured by the doctrine of inclusion?

**Question 5**

When was the 13th Amendment to the US Constitution drafted?

**Question 6**

What was the purpose of the 13th Amendment?

**Question 7**

What clauses does the 13th Amendment contain?

**Question 8**

Which concept is also introduced by the 13th Amendment?

**Question 9**

What could not be verified by the doctrine of inclusion?

**Text number 17**

The inclusion of the Establishment Clause of the First Amendment in the landmark case of Everson v. Board of Education has influenced the subsequent interpretation of the separation of church and state by state governments. Although the Supreme Court in that case upheld a state law providing for public busing to private religious schools, it held that the Establishment Clause of the First Amendment of the Constitution is fully applicable to state governments. A more recent case applying this principle against the states was Board of Education of Kiryas Joel Village School District v. Grumet (1994).

**Question 0**

What major case has influenced all subsequent interpretations of the separation of church and state in state governments?

**Question 1**

What did the Supreme Court confirm in Everson v. Board of Education?

**Question 2**

Where did the Supreme Court hold that the Establishment Clause of the First Amendment was fully applicable?

**Question 3**

What was a recent case where the principle of the Establishment Clause was applied against states?

**Question 4**

When was the case of v. Grumet?

**Question 5**

What landmark case has not influenced all subsequent interpretations of the separation of church and state in state governments?

**Question 6**

What did the Supreme Court not accept in Everson v. Board of Education?

**Question 7**

Where did the Supreme Court not find the Establishment Clause of the First Amendment fully applicable?

**Question 8**

What was a previous case where the principle of the Establishment Clause was applied against States?

**Question 9**

When was the case of v. Prumet?

**Text number 18**

Jefferson's concept of "separation of church and state" first became part of Establishment Clause jurisprudence in Reynolds v. U.S., 98 U.S. 145 (1878). In that case, the Court reviewed the history of religious freedom in the United States and noted that although the Constitution guarantees religious freedom, "the word 'religion' is not defined in the Constitution. We must therefore go elsewhere to ascertain its meaning, and we think nowhere is this more appropriate than in the history of the period in the midst of which the provision was adopted." The Court noted that James Madison and Thomas Jefferson were the leading figures in the advocacy and formulation of the constitutional guarantee of religious liberty. The Court cited the passage on "segregation" in Jefferson's letter to the Danbury Baptists, noting that "coming as it does from the acknowledged leader of the advocates of the measure, it may be accepted as an almost authoritative declaration of the scope and effect of the change thus secured."

**Question 0**

What did Jefferson's concept of "separation of church and state" become part of what jurisprudence?

**Question 1**

Which case was Jefferson's concept linked to?

**Question 2**

What does the Constitution guarantee in relation to religion?

**Question 3**

What word is not defined in the Constitution?

**Question 4**

To whom was Jefferson's letter sent?

**Question 5**

Jefferson's concept of "separation of church and state" did not become part of what jurisprudence?

**Question 6**

In which case did the Jeffersonian concept not fit?

**Question 7**

What does the Constitution not guarantee about religion?

**Question 8**

What word is defined in the Constitution?

**Question 9**

To whom was Jefferson's letter not sent?

**Text number 19**

The centrality of the concept of distinction to the religion clauses of the Constitution was made clear in Everson v. Board of Education, 330 U.S. 1 (1947), which dealt with a New Jersey law that allowed state funds to pay for the transportation of students to both public and Catholic schools. This was the first case in which the Court applied the Establishment Clause to state laws because it had interpreted the Due Process Clause of the 14th Amendment to apply the Bill of Rights to both state and federal legislatures. Citing Jefferson, the Court stated that "the First Amendment has erected a wall between church and state. This wall must be kept high and impenetrable. We cannot tolerate the slightest infringement."

**Question 0**

When was it made clear that "separation" is central to the Constitution's clauses on religion?

**Question 1**

In which case was the concept relevant?

**Question 2**

What was the subject of the Everson v. Board of Education case?

**Question 3**

What was the first instance in Everson v. Board of Education?

**Question 4**

How should the wall between church and state be maintained?

**Question 5**

When has the centrality of the concept of "separation" in the Constitution's clauses on religion not been clearly expressed?

**Question 6**

In which case was the concept not relevant?

**Question 7**

What was not the subject of Everson v. Board of Education?

**Question 8**

What was the second instance in Everson v. Board of Education?

**Question 9**

How can the wall separating church and state not be maintained?

**Text number 20**

Although the decision (with four dissenting opinions) ultimately upheld a state law that allowed funding for transportation of students to religious schools, the majority opinion (Judge Hugo Black) and dissenting opinions (Judge Wiley Blount Rutledge and Judge Robert H. Jackson) each explicitly stated that the Constitution had erected "a wall between church and state" or "a separation between church and state": their dissent was limited to whether this case, in which the state funded transportation to religious schools, violated that wall. Rutledge, for the four dissenting justices, took the position that the majority had indeed allowed the wall of separation to be breached in this case: "The wall which the great Virginia Religious Freedom Act and the First Amendment, now made applicable to all states by the Fourteenth Amendment, has erected between church and state, is neither as high today nor as impenetrable as it was yesterday." In a separate writing, Justice Jackson argued that "[T]here is no good reason to support the present legislation. In fact, the thrust of the opinion, which advocates a complete and uncompromising separation of church and state, seems utterly inconsistent with its conclusion, which gives support to conflating them in educational matters."

**Question 0**

What was finally confirmed in the decision?

**Question 1**

What was the state still allowed to finance?

**Question 2**

What was repeated in both the majority and dissenting opinions?

**Question 3**

What was the disagreement among the judges as to whether the funding violated what?

**Question 4**

What Justice Jackson argued there was no basis on which to support what?

**Question 5**

What was not maintained in the decision?

**Question 6**

What was the state not allowed to continue funding?

**Question 7**

What was not repeated in the majority and dissenting opinions?

**Question 8**

What was the agreement between the judges as to whether the funding violated what?

**Question 9**

On what Justice Jackson was of the opinion that there was no basis on which to support what?

**Text number 21**

In 1962, the Supreme Court addressed the issue of officially sponsored prayer or religious statements in public schools. In Engel v. Vitale, 370 U.S. 421 (1962), the Court ruled by a vote of 6-1 that it was unconstitutional for state officials to draft an official school prayer and require its recitation in public schools, even if the prayer was not religious and students could excuse themselves from participating in it. (Prior to the court's decision, the prayer required by the New York State Board of Education consisted of the words, "Almighty God, we confess our dependence on you and ask your blessing on us, our parents, our teachers, and our country. Amen.") As the court stated:

**Question 0**

When did the Supreme Court deal with officially sponsored prayer in public schools?

**Question 1**

What was the 1962 case in which the Supreme Court dealt with officially sponsored school prayer?

**Question 2**

By what vote did the Supreme Court rule that it is unconstitutional for a government official to write an official school prayer?

**Question 3**

Even if prayer is non-denominational, it is still what?

**Question 4**

When has the Supreme Court addressed the issue of informally sponsored prayer in public schools?

**Question 5**

What was the 1962 Supreme Court case on informally sponsored school prayer?

**Question 6**

By what vote did the Supreme Court rule that it is unconstitutional for a government official to draft an informal school prayer?

**Question 7**

Even if prayer is denominational, what is it?

**Text number 22**

The court stated that "it is a matter of history that this very practice of government-prepared prayers for worship services was one of the reasons that led many of our early immigrants to leave England and seek religious freedom in America." The only dissenting Justice Potter Stewart objected to the Court's use of the "wall of separation" metaphor: "I think the Court's task in this case, as in all areas of constitutional adjudication, is not aided by the uncritical use of metaphors like 'wall of separation' in an irresponsible manner, for nowhere in the Constitution is this expression found."

**Question 0**

What was one of the reasons why early settlers left England to seek religious freedom in America?

**Question 1**

Who was the only dissenting member of the Supreme Court?

**Question 2**

What did Stewart object to?

**Question 3**

Stewart held that the court had not responsibly assisted by uncritically pleading what?

**Question 4**

Stewart pointed out that the phrase "wall of separation" is nowhere to be found where?

**Question 5**

What was not one reason why the early settlers left England to seek religious freedom in America?

**Question 6**

Who was not the only dissenter of the Supreme Court decision?

**Question 7**

What did Stewart agree with?

**Question 8**

Stewart held that the court had responsibly assisted by uncritically pleading what?

**Question 9**

Stewart pointed out that the phrase "wall of separation" is found everywhere from where?

**Text number 23**

In Epperson v. Arkansas, 393 U.S. 97 (1968), the Supreme Court addressed an Arkansas statute that made it a crime "to teach a theory or doctrine that mankind has arisen or descended from a lower animal kingdom" or "to adopt or use in any such educational institution a textbook that teaches" that theory in any school or university that received public funds. A court opinion written by Judge Abe Fortas found that the Arkansas law violated "the constitutional prohibition against state laws establishing religion or prohibiting the free exercise thereof." The essential fact is that the Arkansas law selects a segment of knowledge that it prohibits solely because it is deemed to be inconsistent with a particular religious doctrine, i.e., a particular interpretation of the Book of Genesis by a particular religious group." Thus, the Arkansas law cannot conflict with an interpretation by a particular religious group. The Court held that the Establishment Clause prohibits the state from promoting any religion and that "[t]he State has no legitimate interest in protecting any or all religions from views repugnant to them."

**Question 0**

When was the Epperson v. Arkansas case heard?

**Question 1**

Which theory was a crime under Arkansas law to teach?

**Question 2**

Who wrote the court opinion in Epperson v. Arkansas?

**Question 3**

In what respect did the Arkansas law violate the constitutional prohibition against state laws?

**Question 4**

Why does the state have no legitimate interest in protecting any or all religions?

**Question 5**

When was Ipperson v. Kansas heard?

**Question 6**

Which theory was legal to teach under Arkansas law?

**Question 7**

Who wrote the court opinion in Epperson v. Kansas?

**Question 8**

In what respect did the Kansas law violate the state law forbidden by the Constitution?

**Question 9**

What legitimate interest does the state have in protecting any or all religions?

**Text number 24**

In Lemon v. Kurtzman, 403 U.S. 602 (1971), the Court held that the Pennsylvania state policy of reimbursing the salaries and related expenses of secular teachers in private religious schools violated the Constitution Clause. The Court's decision argued that separation of church and state can never be absolute: "Our previous decisions do not require a complete separation of church and state; complete separation is not possible in an absolute sense. Some sort of relationship between government and religious organisations is inevitable," the court wrote. "Courts' warnings against interference must recognize that the line of separation, far from being a 'wall,' is an ambiguous, vague, and variable barrier that depends on the circumstances of any particular relationship."

**Question 0**

When was the case of Lemon v. Kurtzman?

**Question 1**

What state policy was at issue in Lemon v. Kurtzman?

**Question 2**

Whose salaries were reimbursed in private religious schools?

**Question 3**

What did the state policy break?

**Question 4**

What did the Court's decision say that separation of church and state could never be?

**Question 5**

When was the case of Lime v. Kurtzman?

**Question 6**

What state policy was at issue in Lime v. Kurtzman?

**Question 7**

Whose salaries were reimbursed in public religious schools?

**Question 8**

What did the state policy not break?

**Question 9**

What did the Court's decision claim that separation of church and state could always be?

**Text number 25**

Since this decision, the Supreme Court has applied a three-part test, known as the "Lemon test", to determine whether government action is consistent with the Constitution's clause. First, the law or policy must be adopted for a neutral or nonreligious purpose. Second, the principle or primary effect must be one that neither advances nor inhibits religion. Third, the law or policy must not lead to "excessive interference" between the state and religion (the decision in Lemon v. Kurtzman was based on the conclusion that state benefits flowed disproportionately to Catholic schools and that Catholic schools were an integral part of the Catholic Church's religious mission, so the policy excessively interfered with religion). Failure to meet any of these criteria is an indication that the law or policy in question violates the Constitution's clause.

**Question 0**

How multi-pronged is the Supreme Court's test for determining whether government action complies with the Establishment Clause?

**Question 1**

What is the three-step test for the Establishment Clause?

**Question 2**

In order for a law not to violate the Establishment Clause, it must be neutral or passed for what purpose?

**Question 3**

What does the primary effect of the law neither promote nor prevent?

**Question 4**

Excessive entanglement occurs when state policy leads to a close relationship with what?

**Question 5**

How complex is the Supreme Court's test for determining whether government action is consistent with the Constitution Clause?

**Question 6**

What is the four-step test for the Establishment Clause?

**Question 7**

For a law to violate the Establishment Clause, it must be neutral or passed for what purpose?

**Question 8**

What does the primary effect of the law both encourage and discourage?

**Question 9**

Excessive entanglement occurs when state policy leads to a distant relationship, which?

**Text number 26**

In 2002, a three-judge panel of the Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals ruled that the recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance in a California public school classroom was unconstitutional, even though students were not forced to recite it because it included the phrase "under God." In the wake of Elk Grove Unified School District v. Newdow, both chambers of Congress passed measures affirming their support for the pledge and condemning the conviction. The case was appealed to the Supreme Court, where the case was ultimately overturned in June 2004 on purely procedural grounds unrelated to the substance of the Constitution. A majority of five judges held that Newdow, who was not a guardian and who sued on behalf of her daughter, was not entitled to bring the action.

**Question 0**

How many judges were on the panel that ruled that the Pledge of Allegiance used in California's public schools was unconstitutional?

**Question 1**

When did the three-judge panel make its decision?

**Question 2**

What measures were adopted by both chambers of Congress to reaffirm their support?

**Question 3**

Why was the case of Elk Grove Unified School District v. Newdow overturned?

**Question 4**

What did the majority of the five judges think Newdow lacked?

**Question 5**

How many judges were not on the panel that ruled that the Pledge of Allegiance used in California's public schools was unconstitutional?

**Question 6**

When did the three-judge panel not make its decision?

**Question 7**

What did neither house of Congress pass measures to reaffirm their support?

**Question 8**

Why was the case of Elk Grove Unified School District v. Newdow not overturned?

**Question 9**

What did the majority of the six judges think Newdow lacked?

**Text number 27**

On 20 December 2005, the US Court of Appeals for the Sixth Circuit ruled in ACLU v. Mercer County that the continued display of the Ten Commandments as part of a larger exhibit on American legal traditions at the Kentucky Courthouse was permissible because the purpose of the exhibit (to educate the public about American legal traditions) was secular in nature. However, on 3 May 2006, in a dispute over the Mount Soledad Cross, a federal judge ruled that the cross on Mount Soledad's public grounds must be removed.

**Question 0**

When did the US Court of Appeals rule in ACLU v Mercer County?

**Question 1**

What was shown in the Kentucky courthouses?

**Question 2**

Why was the presentation of the Ten Commandments allowed?

**Question 3**

When was the Mount Soledad Cross controversy decided?

**Question 4**

What does a federal judge say must be removed from public property?

**Question 5**

When did the US Court of Appeals not issue a decision in ACLU v Mercer County?

**Question 6**

What wasn't on display in Kentucky courthouses?

**Question 7**

Why was the presentation of the Ten Commandments forbidden?

**Question 8**

When was the Mount Soledad cross not decided?

**Question 9**

What does a federal judge say must be removed from private property?

**Text number 28**

In Town of Greece v. Galloway, 12-696, the Supreme Court agreed to hear a case on the issue of whether the prayer times allowed in town meetings must be such that different denominations can lead prayer, or whether the prayers can be predominantly Christian. On 5 May 2014, the US Supreme Court ruled 5-4 in favour of the Greek city, holding that the US Constitution allows not only prayer at government meetings, but also religious prayers, such as predominantly Christian prayers.

**Question 0**

Which case concerns whether to pray for different faiths at town meetings?

**Question 1**

When did the Supreme Court rule in Town of Greece v Galloway?

**Question 2**

What was the final vote of the Supreme Court in Town of Greece v. Galloway?

**Question 3**

Who did the Supreme Court rule in favour of?

**Question 4**

What did the Supreme Court rule that the Constitution allowed?

**Question 5**

What is the case with not allowing interfaith prayer at town meetings?

**Question 6**

When did the Supreme Court not rule in Town of Greece v. Galloway?

**Question 7**

What was not the final vote of the Supreme Court in Town of Greece v. Galloway?

**Question 8**

Who did the Supreme Court not rule in favour of?

**Question 9**

What did the Supreme Court say the Constitution did not allow?

**Text number 29**

Some scholars and organizations disagree on the concept of "separation of church and state" or on the way the Supreme Court has interpreted the constitutional restriction on religious establishment. Such critics generally argue that the phrase distorts the requirements of the text of the Constitution, while noting that many aspects of church and state were confused at the time of the Constitution's ratification. These critics argue that the framers of the Constitution could not have sought the prevailing degree of separation of church and state. Part of the mixing of church and state includes religious references in official contexts and other founding documents, such as the US Declaration of Independence, which refers to the idea of a "Creator" and a "God of nature", although these references were not ultimately included in the Constitution and do not mention any specific religious view of a "Creator" or a "God of nature".

**Question 0**

Where do some organisations disagree?

**Question 1**

What researchers also disagree on is how the Supreme Court has interpreted what?

**Question 2**

What do critics claim the sentence distorts?

**Question 3**

What do critics point out that at the time of the ratification of the Constitution was confused with each other?

**Question 4**

What do these critics claim the framers of the Constitution could not have meant?

**Question 5**

What do some organisations agree on?

**Question 6**

Which scholars also agree on how the Supreme Court has interpreted what?

**Question 7**

What critics do not claim that the sentence distorts?

**Question 8**

What do critics point out that at the time of the non-ratification of the Constitution was confused with each other?

**Question 9**

What do these critics claim the framers of the Constitution could have meant?

**Text number 30**

These critics of the modern separation of church and state also point out that several states had officially established religion at the time of ratification, suggesting that the modern incorporation of the Establishment Clause into state governments is contrary to the original intent of the Constitution.[citation needed] The issue is complicated, however, because incorporation ultimately rests on the adoption of the 14th Amendment in 1868, which recognized the application of the First Amendment to state governments. Many of these constitutional debates involve competing interpretive theories, such as originalism versus modern, progressive theories, such as the doctrine of a living constitution. Other debates focus on the principle that the law of the land in America is defined not only by the supremacy clause of the Constitution, but also by case law, which makes an accurate reading of the Constitution dependent on the customs and values of a particular era and renders the concept of historical revisionism irrelevant when discussing the Constitution.

**Question 0**

Critics of the modern separation of church and state point out that at the time of ratification, several states had officially established what?

**Question 1**

When was the 14th Amendment adopted?

**Question 2**

What was recognised at the time of the adoption of the 14th Amendment?

**Question 3**

What is the doctrine of a living constitution?

**Question 4**

What some debates focus on is that the law of the land is not only defined by the supremacy clause of the constitution, but also by what?

**Question 5**

Critics of the modern separation of church and state point out that at the time of ratification, several states had an informal establishment?

**Question 6**

When was the 15th Amendment adopted?

**Question 7**

What was not recognised at the time of the adoption of the 14th Amendment?

**Question 8**

What is the theory of the doctrine of the dead constitution?

**Question 9**

What some debates focus on is that the law of the land is defined only by the supremacy clause of the constitution, but also by what?

**Text number 31**

The religious test clause has been interpreted to cover both elected and appointed officials, both civil servants and political appointees. Religious beliefs or lack thereof have thus not been a permissible test or eligibility requirement for federal employees since the ratification of the Constitution. However, seven states have included language in their proposed constitutions, judicial proclamations or constitutions requiring state officials to have a particular religious belief, although some of these have been successfully challenged in court. These states are Texas, Massachusetts, Maryland, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, South Carolina and Tennessee.

**Question 0**

Which clause applies to both elected and appointed officials?

**Question 1**

What kinds of beliefs are not allowed on the job eligibility test for federal employees?

**Question 2**

How many states violate the religious test clause in one of their official policies?

**Question 3**

What do states that violate the clause require of state officials?

**Question 4**

Which clause does not apply to elected and appointed officials?

**Question 5**

What beliefs are federal employees allowed to take the job eligibility test?

**Question 6**

How many states violate the religious test clause without language in any of their official policies?

**Question 7**

What do states that violate the clause not require of state officials?

**Text number 32**

The beliefs required by these clauses include belief in a supreme being and belief in a future state with rewards and punishments (Article IX, Section 2 of the Tennessee Constitution is one such example.) Some of these same states specify that the oath of office must include the words "God help me." In some cases, these beliefs (or oaths) have historically been required of jurors and witnesses in court. At one time, such restrictions were permitted under the states' rights doctrine; today, they are deemed to violate the federal First Amendment as applied to the states through the 14th Amendment, and are thus unconstitutional and unenforceable.

**Question 0**

What do non-permitted clauses require you to believe?

**Question 1**

What is one example in the Tennessee Constitution?

**Question 2**

What kind of language do some of the same states define as being included in the oath of office?

**Question 3**

What is considered a violation today when you call for oaths that invoke God?

**Question 4**

Since such oaths violate the First Amendment, they are what?

**Question 5**

What are the allowed clauses to be believed?

**Question 6**

What is not one example in the Tennessee Constitution?

**Question 7**

What kind of language do some different states define as official oaths?

**Question 8**

Requiring oaths that invoke God is not now considered to be a violation of what?

**Question 9**

Because such oaths violate the Second Amendment, they are what?

**Text number 33**

The looser zoning rules and special parking rights for churches, the tax exemption for church property, the fact that Christmas is a federal holiday, etc., have also been questioned, but have been seen as examples of the government's prerogative to decide on arrangements that are practical and beneficial to society. The national motto "In God We Trust" has been challenged as a violation, but the Supreme Court has held that ceremonial deism is not religious in nature. A district court decision upheld Ohio's right to use the motto "With God all things are possible" because it did not favor a particular religion.

**Question 0**

Why have churches been allowed privileges such as relaxed zoning rules and special parking rights?

**Question 1**

What is the national motto "In God We Trust", officially known as?

**Question 2**

What has the Supreme Court decided about ceremonial deism?

**Question 3**

Which state's motto is a bookmark?

**Question 4**

Why was Ohio allowed to use a Bible passage as its motto?

**Question 5**

Why have churches been denied benefits such as relaxed zoning rules and special parking rights?

**Question 6**

What is the national slogan "In God We Trust", informally known as "In God We Trust"?

**Question 7**

What has the Supreme Court not decided about ceremonial deism?

**Question 8**

Which state does not use the Bible passage?

**Question 9**

Why was Ohio not allowed to use a Bible verse as its motto?

**Text number 34**

Jeffries and Ryan (2001) argue that the modern notion of separation of church and state originates from mid-20th century Supreme Court decisions. They argue that the key point was the constitutional prohibition against support for religious schools, followed later by a ban on the practice of religion in public education. Jeffries and Ryan argue that these two propositions - that public aid should not be given to religious schools and that public schools should not be religious - constitute the distinctive position of the modern Establishment Clause.

**Question 0**

When did Jeffries and Ryan originate the modern concept of separation of church and state?

**Question 1**

What was the main content of the Supreme Court judgments?

**Question 2**

What was later banned in public education?

**Question 3**

How many arguments make up the pro-dissenters' position on the Establishment Clause?

**Question 4**

When did Jeffries and Ryan make the modern concept of separation of church and state?

**Question 5**

What was the non-central point of the Supreme Court decisions?

**Question 6**

What was not later banned in public education?

**Question 7**

How many arguments constitute a separatist position on the non establishment clause?

**Text number 35**

Jeffries and Ryan argue that the no-subsidy position was supported by the separatist coalition. Chief among them was the "secularism that dominated American public life", which sought to confine religion to the private sphere. In addition, most Protestants (and most Jews) favoured a ban on state aid to religious schools before 1970, because they opposed aid to religious schools, which were mostly Catholic at the time. Since 1980, however, anti-Catholicism has declined among Protestants, and the key alliance between secularist and Protestant churches in the public sector has collapsed. While mainline Protestant denominations are more in favour of a strict separation of church and state, this position has now been largely abandoned by a large proportion of evangelicals. As a result, many Protestant denominations now oppose strict separation, perhaps even eclipsing Roman Catholic opposition[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What position do Jeffries and Ryan claim was the reason for the separatist coalition's support for them?

**Question 1**

What kind of secularism began to dominate American public life?

**Question 2**

Who was in favour of banning state aid to religious schools before 1970?

**Question 3**

What declined after 1980?

**Question 4**

What do members of many Protestant religions oppose today?

**Question 5**

What position do Jeffries and Ryan claim was not the reason the separatist coalition supported them?

**Question 6**

What kind of secularism came to dominate non-American public life?

**Question 7**

Who was in favour of banning state aid to religious schools before 1970?

**Question 8**

What declined after 1981?

**Question 9**

What do Protestant denominations oppose today?

**Text number 36**

Critics of the modern concept of "separation of church and state" argue that it has nothing to do with anything in the text of the Constitution and is contrary to the understanding of the phrase as understood by the founding fathers. Philip Hamburger, a professor at Columbia Law School and a prominent critic of the modern understanding of the concept, argues that the modern notion of the Constitution's Establishment Clause as distinct from case law has its roots in American anti-Catholicism and nativism. In briefs before the Supreme Court, including by the US government, it has been argued that the constitutional amendments of some states, which are linked to the modern notion of separation of church and state (the Blaine Amendments), were motivated by, and intended to legislate against, anti-Catholicism.

**Question 0**

To what do critics of the concept of separation of church and state claim it is unrelated?

**Question 1**

What is Philip Hamburger's occupation?

**Question 2**

Which school is Philip Hamburger associated with?

**Question 3**

On what does Hamburger base the modern notion of separation of church and state?

**Question 4**

What are the constitutional amendments related to the separation of church and state?

**Question 5**

What do critics of the concept of separation of church and state claim it has to do with?

**Question 6**

What is not Philip Hamburger's profession?

**Question 7**

Which school is Philip Hamburger not affiliated with?

**Question 8**

What does Hamburger think is not the basis of the modern concept of separation of church and state?

**Question 9**

What is the name by which state constitutional amendments relating to the separation of church and state are never called?

**Text number 37**

Brent Walker, executive director of the J. Baptist Joint Committee, responded to Hamburger's claims by saying, "The fact that the separation of church and state has been advocated by some who have had anti-Catholic or secularist tendencies does not call into question the validity of the principle. The separation of church and state has been advocated by supporters of religious freedom for reasons that have nothing to do with anti-Catholicism or the pursuit of secular culture. Of course, those in favour of separation have opposed the Catholic Church when it has sought to use public funds to support its parochial schools or to defend free time in public schools. But this principled discussion of the issues does not support the charge of religious bigotry."

**Question 0**

Who is the Executive Director of the Baptist Joint Committee?

**Question 1**

What, in Walker's view, does not call into question the validity of the principle of separation of church and state?

**Question 2**

Who have advocated the separation of church and state for reasons that have nothing to do with the desire for secular culture?

**Question 3**

Separationists opposed the Catholic Church when it tried to do what?

**Question 4**

Where does a principled discussion of the issues not support the charge?

**Question 5**

Who is the former Executive Director of the Baptist Joint Committee?

**Question 6**

What does Walker think calls into question the validity of the principle of separation of church and state?

**Question 7**

Who have defended the separation of church and state for reasons that have everything to do with the desire for secular culture?

**Question 8**

Separationists agreed with the Catholic Church when it tried to do what?

**Question 9**

What principled discussion of the issues supports the charge?

**Text number 38**

Steven Waldman notes that "evangelicals provided the political muscle for the efforts of Madison and Jefferson, not only because they wanted to prevent formal churches, but because they wanted to keep the spiritual and secular worlds separate." "Religious liberty was born of an alliance of unlikely partners," writes historian Frank Lambert in The Founding Fathers and the Place of Religion in America. "New Light evangelicals like Isaac Bachus and John Leland joined forces with deists and skeptics like James Madison and Thomas Jefferson to fight for the complete separation of church and state. "

**Question 0**

What did evangelicals want to keep separate?

**Question 1**

Where did religious freedom come from?

**Question 2**

What is Frank Lambert's occupation?

**Question 3**

What is the title of Lambert's book?

**Question 4**

What did deists and sceptics join together to fight for?

**Question 5**

What did evangelicals not want to keep separate?

**Question 6**

What did religious freedom not come from?

**Question 7**

What profession does Frank Lambert not have?

**Question 8**

What is the title of Mambert's book?

**Question 9**

What did deists and sceptics join together to fight against?

**Text number 39**

Robert N. Bellah has written that although the separation of church and state is firmly enshrined in the US Constitution, this does not mean that there is no religious dimension in US political society. He used the term "Civil Religion" to describe the special relationship between politics and religion in the United States. In his 1967 article, he analysed John F. Kennedy's inaugural address: 'Given the separation of church and state, how can the President justifiably use the word "God" at all? The answer is that the separation of church and state has not denied the political sphere a religious dimension."

**Question 0**

On what does Bellah say the separation of church and state is based?

**Question 1**

What does Bellah describe with the term "civil religion"?

**Question 2**

Whose speech was Bellah analysing in his 1967 article?

**Question 3**

What word does Bellah ask the President to justify using?

**Question 4**

What has the separation of church and state failed to ban in the political sphere?

**Question 5**

On what does Bellah say the separation of church and state is not firmly based?

**Question 6**

Why does Bellah not use the term "civil religion"?

**Question 7**

Whose speech is Bellah's 1977 article analysing?

**Question 8**

What word is Bellah asking how the President is justified in not using?

**Question 9**

What has the separation of church and state failed to accept in the political sphere?

**Text number 40**

Robert S. Wood has argued that the United States is a prime example of how the separation of church and state - not a state-led or established church - is good for both church and state, and allows different religions to flourish. Speaking at the Center for New Religions in Toronto, Wood said that the freedom of conscience and assembly allowed by such a system has led to a "remarkable religiosity" in the US that is not found in other industrialised countries. Wood believes there is a "kind of civic religion" in the US, which includes a widely shared belief in a creator who "expects the best of us". Beyond that, individuals are free to choose how they want to believe and to fulfill their own creeds and express their consciences. He calls this approach "the ingenuity of American religious sentiment".

**Question 0**

Who has argued that the United States is a model for the world that separation of church and state is a good thing?

**Question 1**

What does making different religions without state control or the establishment of a state power make possible?

**Question 2**

Where is the centre for new religions located?

**Question 3**

What does Wood believe the US is doing?

**Question 4**

Why does Wood call for an approach that gives individuals the freedom to decide what they want to believe?

**Question 5**

Who has not argued that the United States is a model for the world in the separation of church and state?

**Question 6**

What does the absence of a state-led or state power allow different non-religions to do?

**Question 7**

Where did the centre for new religions go?

**Question 8**

What does Wood believe the UK is doing?

**Question 9**

Why does Wood call for an approach that gives individuals the freedom to decide what they don't want to believe in?

**Document number 416**

**Text number 0**

Protestantism is a form of Christian belief and practice that originated in the Protestant Reformation[a], a movement against the errors of the Roman Catholic Church. It is one of the three great divisions of Christianity, along with Roman Catholicism and Eastern Orthodoxy. Anglicanism is sometimes considered independent of Protestantism[b] The term derives from a letter of protest sent by Lutheran princes in 1529 against an edict condemning the teachings of Martin Luther as heretical.

**Question 0**

What kind of faith is Protestantism?

**Question 1**

Whose teachings were once considered heretical?

**Question 2**

What are the other two divisions of Christianity, apart from Protestantism?

**Question 3**

Who wrote the letter protesting against the condemnation of Martin Luther?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the movement that started Protestantism?

**Text number 1**

All Protestant denominations reject the idea of papal supremacy over the universal church and generally deny the Roman Catholic doctrine of transubstantiation, but they disagree with each other about the real presence of Christ in the Eucharist. The various denominations generally emphasise the priesthood of all believers, the doctrine of justification by faith alone (sola fide) rather than by good works or through good works, and faith in the Bible alone (rather than in Catholic tradition) as the supreme authority on matters of faith and morals (sola scriptura). "The 'five solas' summarise the basic differences in the theological beliefs of the Reformers, in contrast to the teaching of the Roman Catholic Church of the time.

**Question 0**

What do all Protestant denominations reject?

**Question 1**

Which Catholic doctrine does Protestantism generally deny?

**Question 2**

What is the term used to describe the use of faith alone for justification?

**Question 3**

What is Protestantism's highest authority on morality?

**Question 4**

What is the term used to describe the differences between Protestantism and Catholicism?

**Text number 2**

Protestantism spread through Europe in the 1500s. Lutheranism spread from Germany to neighbouring areas,[c] Denmark,[d] Norway,[e] Sweden,[f] Finland,[g] Prussia,[h] Latvia,[i] Estonia,[j] and Iceland[k] as well as other smaller areas. Reformed churches were established mainly in Germany and neighbouring areas,[l] Hungary,[m] the Netherlands,[n] Scotland,[o] Switzerland[p] and France[q] by reformers such as John Calvin, Huldrych Zwingli and John Knox. Arminianism[r] gained adherents in the Netherlands and parts of Germany. In 1534, King Henry VIII ended all papal jurisdiction in England[s] after the Pope had not annulled his marriage to Catherine of Aragon; this opened the door to the Reformation, especially under the next Edward VI, through Thomas Cranmer, Richard Hooker, Matthew Parker and other theologians. Throughout continental Europe there were also reform efforts known as the Radical Reformation - a response both to the corruption of the Roman Catholic Church and to the expanding Reformation led by Luther and many other reformers - which gave rise to Anabaptist, Moravian and other pietistic movements. In later centuries, Protestants developed their own culture, which made significant contributions to education, the humanities and sciences, political and social order, economics and the arts, among others.

**Question 0**

Where did Lutheranism begin?

**Question 1**

Name three early Protestant reformers.

**Question 2**

Where did Arminianism take root?

**Question 3**

Who ended Catholic rule in England?

**Question 4**

Who has made major contributions to science in recent centuries?

**Text number 3**

Protestantism has more than 900 million adherents, or nearly forty percent of the world's Christians, and is present on all inhabited continents.The movement is more theologically and ecclesiastically divided than Eastern Orthodoxy or Roman Catholicism, lacking both structural unity and a central human authority. Some Protestant churches have a global reach and a distributed membership (notably the Anglican Communion), while others are confined to a single country or even individual church bodies or congregations (such as the former Prussian Union of Churches). Non-denominational, evangelical, independent and other churches are growing and form a significant part of Protestant Christianity.

**Question 0**

What percentage of Christians are Protestants?

**Question 1**

Which continents have some form of Protestantism?

**Question 2**

Which forms of Protestantism are on the rise?

**Question 3**

Which Protestant church has members around the world?

**Question 4**

How many people are considered Protestants?

**Text number 4**

During the Reformation, the term was hardly used outside German politics. The word evangelical (evangelisch in German), referring to the gospel, was used much more broadly to refer to those involved in the religious movement. Today, the word is still preferred for some historic Protestant denominations, especially those in the German-speaking area, such as the EKD. The German word evangelisch means Protestant, and is distinct from the German word evangelikal, which refers to churches shaped by evangelicalism. The English word evangelical usually refers to evangelical Protestant churches and not to Protestantism as a whole. It has its roots in the Puritans in England, where evangelicalism originated and from where it was then brought to the United States. In German, the word reformatorisch is used as an alternative to the word evangelisch, and is distinct from the English Reformed (German: reformiert), which refers to the churches shaped by the ideas of John Calvin, Huldrych Zwingli and other Reformed theologians.

**Question 0**

What language does the term evangelical come from?

**Question 1**

Which German word refers to evangelicalism or Protestantism?

**Question 2**

Which English word for church originated with the Puritans in England?

**Question 3**

Name two funders of reformed churches.

**Question 4**

Who brought evangelicalism to the United States?

**Text number 5**

The use of phrases as summaries of doctrine emerged over time during the Reformation, based on the principle of sola scriptura (according to the scriptures alone). This idea includes four key doctrines from Scripture: its teaching is necessary for salvation (necessity); all doctrine necessary for salvation comes from Scripture alone (sufficiency); everything taught in Scripture is correct (inerrancy); and because of the Holy Spirit overcoming sin, believers can read and understand the truth from Scripture itself, though understanding is difficult, so the means used to guide individual believers to correct teaching is often through mutual discussion within the church (clarity).

**Question 0**

What is the term for teaching only from the scriptures?

**Question 1**

How many primary doctrines focus on the Bible?

**Question 2**

What is a term that means that everything in the Bible is true?

**Question 3**

What power can help someone overcome sin?

**Question 4**

What is the term for needing the Bible for salvation?

**Text number 6**

Necessity and impeccability were well-established ideas that received little criticism, although they were later subjected to external debate during the Enlightenment. The most controversial idea at the time, however, was the notion that anyone could simply pick up a Bible and learn enough from it to be saved. While the Reformers were concerned with ecclesiology (the doctrine of how the church as a body works), they had a different understanding of the process of applying biblical truths to the lives of believers, compared to the Catholics' idea that certain individuals within the church or ideas old enough had a special role in giving understanding of the text.

**Question 0**

Which ideas received mostly little criticism?

**Question 1**

What is the term for how the church as a whole works?

**Question 2**

Which group believes that some church members have a special role in understanding the Bible?

**Question 3**

At what time was correctness discussed?

**Question 4**

What is one thing you could learn in order to be saved?

**Text number 7**

The second main principle, sola fide (by faith alone), says that faith in Christ alone is sufficient for eternal salvation. Although this principle is based on scripture and is therefore a logical consequence of sola scriptura, it is the guiding principle in the work of Luther and later Reformers. Since sola scriptura placed the Bible as the sole source of doctrine, sola fide embodies the main line of doctrine to which the Reformers wished to return, namely the direct, intimate and personal relationship between Christ and the believer, and therefore the Reformers claimed that their work was Christ-centred.

**Question 0**

What is the second principle of Protestantism?

**Question 1**

What was Luther's main principle?

**Question 2**

According to what principle is the Bible the only source of teaching?

**Question 3**

What did the reformers see as the focus of their beliefs?

**Question 4**

Faith can bring what eternal benefits?

**Text number 8**

The Protestant movement began to split into several distinct branches in the mid to late 1500s. One of the main areas of disagreement was the controversy over the Eucharist. Early Protestants rejected the Roman Catholic doctrine of transubstantiation, according to which the bread and wine used in the sacrificial rite of the Mass lose their natural essence by becoming the body, blood, soul and divinity of Christ. They disagreed about the presence of Christ and his body and blood in Holy Communion.

**Question 0**

When did Protestantism start to split?

**Question 1**

What was one of the main reasons for the split in Protestantism?

**Question 2**

What did the early Protestants disagree with in the Catholic faith?

**Question 3**

What two substances are used in the Catholic Mass?

**Question 4**

Whose body and blood are considered to be present in the Eucharist?

**Text number 9**

In the late 1130s, Arnold of Brescia, an Italian canonist, became one of the first theologians to attempt to reform the Roman Catholic Church. After his death, his teachings on apostolic poverty gained ground among the Arnoldists and later more widely among Waldensians and spiritual Franciscans, although none of his writings have survived after his official condemnation. Peter Waldo founded the Waldenses in the early 1170s. He advocated an interpretation of the Gospel that led to conflicts with the Roman Catholic Church. By 1215, the Waldensians were declared heretics and persecuted. Despite this, the movement still exists today in Italy as part of a wider Reformed tradition.

**Question 0**

Who was one of the first to try to reform the Catholic Church?

**Question 1**

When were Waldensians created?

**Question 2**

In what year were Waldensians branded heretics?

**Question 3**

Where does the Waldensian movement still exist?

**Question 4**

What are the teachings of Arnold of Brescia?

**Text number 10**

In the first decade of the 15th century, Jan Hus, a Roman Catholic priest, Czech reformer and professor, founded the Hussite movement under the influence of John Wycliffe's writings. He was a strong advocate of his reformist Bohemian denomination. He was excommunicated by secular authorities and burnt at the stake in the bishopric of Constance in 1415 for his unrepentant and persistent heresy. After his execution, a rebellion broke out. The Hussites won five consecutive crusades against them declared by the Pope.

**Question 0**

Who started the hussite movement?

**Question 1**

Whose words inspired Jan Hus?

**Question 2**

How many crusades were fought against the Hussites?

**Question 3**

Who called the crusades against the Hussites?

**Question 4**

How did Jan Hus die?

**Text number 11**

On 31 October 1517, Martin Luther is said to have nailed 95 theses against the sale of gifts to the door of St Mary's Castle Church in Wittenberg. The theses discussed and criticised the Church and the papacy, but focused on doctrinal lines relating to the sale of gifts and purgatory, special judgment and papal authority. Later, he wrote works on the Catholic worship of the Virgin Mary, intercession and adoration of the saints, sacraments, compulsory celibacy, monasticism, papal authority, canon law, censorship and excommunication, the role of secular rulers in religious matters, the relationship between Christianity and the law, good works and sacraments.

**Question 0**

When did Martin Luther put the 95 theses on the church door?

**Question 1**

What were the theses opposing the sale?

**Question 2**

What Catholic devotion did Martin Luther write about after the 95 theses/

**Question 3**

Where was All Saints' Church?

**Question 4**

Who was Martin Luther criticising in the 95 theses?

**Text number 12**

After Luther's deposition and the Reformation condemned by the Pope, the works and writings of John Calvin contributed to a loose consensus between groups in Switzerland, Scotland, Hungary, Germany and elsewhere. After the expulsion of its bishop in 1526 and the failed attempt of William Farel, the reformer of Bern, Calvin was asked to use the organisational skills he had acquired as a law student to discipline the 'fallen city' of Geneva. His ordinances of 1541 called for church affairs to be managed in collaboration with the city council and consistory to bring morality to all areas of life. After the establishment of the Geneva Academy in 1559, Geneva became the unofficial capital of the Protestant movement, offering refuge to Protestant refugees from all over Europe and training them as Calvinist missionaries. The faith continued to spread after Calvin's death in 1563.

**Question 0**

Who condemned the Reformation?

**Question 1**

Who wrote the 1541 regulations?

**Question 2**

Which city became the unofficial capital of the Protestant movement?

**Question 3**

What kind of missionaries were taught in Geneva?

**Question 4**

When did John Calvin die?

**Text number 13**

Protestantism spread from Germany to France, where Protestants were nicknamed Huguenots. Calvin continued his interest in French religious affairs from his base in Geneva. He regularly trained pastors there to lead congregations. Despite intense persecution, the Reformed tradition steadily advanced in large parts of the country, appealing to people alienated by the stubbornness and complacency of Catholic power. French Protestantism took on a distinctly political character, which became even more evident when the nobility converted in the 1550s. This set the stage for a series of conflicts known as the French Wars of Religion. The civil wars gained momentum with the sudden death of Henry II of France in 1559. Cruelty and brutality became the hallmarks of the times, and were at their most intense in the St Bartholomew's Day Massacre of August 1572, when the Roman Catholic side exterminated between 30 000 and 100 000 Huguenots across France. The wars only ended when Henry IV of France issued the Edict of Nantes, which promised official tolerance for the Protestant minority, but under very limited conditions. Roman Catholicism remained the official state religion, and the position of French Protestants gradually deteriorated over the next century, culminating in Louis XIV's Edict of Fontainebleau, which repealed the Edict of Nantes and made Roman Catholicism the only legal religion again. In response to the Edict of Fontainebleau, Frederick William I of Brandenburg proclaimed the Edict of Potsdam, giving free access to Huguenot refugees. In the late 17th century, many Huguenots fled to England, the Netherlands, Prussia, Switzerland and the overseas colonies of England and the Netherlands. In France, a significant community remained in the Cévennes.

**Question 0**

What was the nickname of the French Protestants?

**Question 1**

What did the French find alienating about Catholicism?

**Question 2**

When did the French nobles convert to Protestantism?

**Question 3**

Whose death caused the increase in civil wars in France?

**Question 4**

When did the St Bartholomew's Day Massacre take place?

**Text number 14**

At the same time as the events in Germany, a movement began in Switzerland under the leadership of Huldrych Zwingli. Zwingli was a scholar and preacher who moved to Zurich in 1518. Although the two movements agreed on many theological issues, some unresolved disagreements kept them apart. A long-running rancorous debate between the German Länder and the Swiss Confederation over how much Zwingli owed to Lutheranism for his ideas. Prince Philip of Hesse of Germany saw potential in an alliance between Zwingli and Luther. In 1529, a meeting, now known as the Marburg Colloquy, was held in his castle and has become infamous for its failure. The men could not reach an agreement because they disagreed over a key doctrine.

**Question 0**

Who started the Protestant movement in Switzerland?

**Question 1**

Which two regions had a long history of resentment?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the meeting to make an alliance between Zwingli and Luther?

**Question 3**

Which prince is hosting the Marburg colloquium?

**Question 4**

Where did the Marburg colloquium become infamous?

**Text number 15**

The political separation of the Church of England from Rome under Henry VIII brought England into line with this broad Reformation movement. The Reformers of the Church of England alternated between their sympathies for the old Catholic tradition and more Reformed principles, and gradually a tradition developed which was seen as a middle ground (through the media) between the Roman Catholic and Protestant traditions. The English Reformation followed a particular line. The different nature of the English Reformation was primarily due to the fact that it was initially driven by the political needs of Henry VIII. King Henry decided to detach the Church of England from the authority of Rome. The Supremacy Act of 1534 recognised Henry as the sole supreme head of the Church of England on earth. Between 1535 and 1540, under Thomas Cromwell, a policy known as the Dissolution of the Monasteries was implemented. After a brief Roman Catholic restoration under Mary I, a loose consensus emerged during the reign of Elizabeth I. Elizabeth's religious settlement formed a largely distinctive ecclesiastical tradition within Anglicanism. The compromise was unstable and could falter between extreme Calvinism on the one hand and Roman Catholicism on the other. It was relatively successful until the Puritan Revolution, the English Civil War in the 17th century.

**Question 0**

During whose reign did the Church of England secede from Rome?

**Question 1**

When was the supremacy law adopted?

**Question 2**

Who was made Supreme Head of the Church of England in 1534?

**Question 3**

What made Anglicanism a more distinctive tradition?

**Question 4**

In which year was the dissolution of the monasteries carried out?

**Text number 16**

The success of the Counter-Revolution on the Continent and the growth of a Puritan party dedicated to the continuation of Protestant reform polarised the Elizabethan period. The early Puritan movement was a reform movement in the Church of England. The Church of England was seen as more like the Protestant churches of Europe, especially Geneva. The later Puritan movement, often referred to as dissenters and non-conformists, eventually led to the formation of various Reformed denominations.

**Question 0**

During which era did the growth of puritanism take place?

**Question 1**

Which church was the Puritan movement working to reform?

**Question 2**

What did the Puritans want the Church of England to emulate?

**Question 3**

What was another name for the later Puritan movement?

**Question 4**

What did the later Puritan movement create?

**Text number 17**

The Scottish Reformation of 1560 decisively reshaped the Church of Scotland. The Reformation in Scotland culminated at the ecclesiastical level in the establishment of the Reformed Church and at the political level in the triumph of English influence over French influence. John Knox is considered the leader of the Scottish Reformation. The Scottish Reformation Parliament of 1560 rejected papal authority through the Papal Jurisdiction Act 1560, banned the celebration of Mass and adopted the Protestant Confession of Faith. It was made possible by the revolution against French hegemony in the reign of Regent Mary of Guise, who had ruled Scotland in the name of her absent daughter.

**Question 0**

When was the Scottish Reformation?

**Question 1**

The Scottish Reformation reduced the influence of which country?

**Question 2**

Who was the leader of the Scottish Reformation?

**Question 3**

Whose regime made the Scottish Reformation possible?

**Question 4**

When was the law on papal jurisdiction adopted?

**Text number 18**

During this religious turmoil, the principalities of Bavaria, Thuringia and Swabia were caught up in the German Peasants' War of 1524-25.After the Dutch Eighty Years' War and the French Wars of Religion, the confessional division of the states of the Holy Roman Empire was finally resolved in the Thirty Years' War of 1618-1648. It destroyed much of Germany and killed between 25 and 40% of its population. The main principles of the Peace of Westphalia, which ended the Thirty Years' War, were as follows:

**Question 0**

When was the German Peasants' War?

**Question 1**

Which war was fought between 1618 and 1648?

**Question 2**

How much did Germany's population decrease during the Thirty Years' War?

**Question 3**

Which treaty ended the Thirty Years' War?

**Question 4**

Where was the German peasant war?

**Text number 19**

The first great revival movement was the evangelical revival movement, which swept through Protestant Europe and British America, especially the American colonies in the 1730s and 1740s, and left a lasting impression on American Protestantism. It was the result of powerful sermons that gave listeners a sense of deep personal revelation about their need for salvation through Jesus Christ. It broke away from ritual, ceremony, sacramentality and hierarchy and made Christianity highly personal for the average person by fostering a deep sense of spiritual conviction and redemption, and encouraging introspection and commitment to a new standard of personal morality.

**Question 0**

What movement took place in the 1730s and 1740s?

**Question 1**

Which movement left a lasting mark on Protestantism in the United States?

**Text number 20**

The second great revival began around 1790. It intensified by 1800. After 1820, membership grew rapidly in Baptist and Methodist churches, whose preachers led the movement. It had passed its peak in the late 1840s. It has been described as a reaction against scepticism, deism and rationalism, although it is not fully understood why these forces became so oppressive at the time that they triggered revivals. It registered millions of new members in existing evangelical denominations and led to the establishment of new denominations.

**Question 0**

When did the second great awakening begin?

**Question 1**

Which churches joined the Second Revival the most after 1820?

**Question 2**

When did the second great revival movement lose momentum?

**Question 3**

What did the second great awakening bring about?

**Question 4**

What is the reaction of the other great revivalist movement?

**Text number 21**

The Third Great Awakening refers to a hypothetical historical period of religious activism in US history, from the late 1850s to the early 20th century. It influenced pietistic Protestant denominations and was strongly associated with social activism. It drew strength from the postmillennial belief that the second coming of Christ would occur after humanity had renewed the entire earth. It was linked to the social evangelical movement, which applied Christianity to social issues and drew its strength from revivalism, as did the worldwide missionary movement. New groups emerged, such as the sanctification movement, the Nazarene movement and the Christian Science movement.

**Question 0**

When was the third great awakening?

**Question 1**

Which religions were affected by the Third Great Awakening?

**Question 2**

What movement was associated with the third great awakening?

**Question 3**

What other movement was empowered by the Third Great Awakening?

**Question 4**

What new groups emerged as a result of the Third Great Awakening?

**Text number 22**

A major development in 20th century Protestant Christianity was the rise of the modern Pentecostal movement. Born out of Methodist and Wesleyan roots, it originated in meetings at the Azusa Street City Mission in Los Angeles. From there it spread around the world, inspired by people who experienced there what they believed to be God's miraculous movements. Such Pentecost-like manifestations have been seen steadily throughout history, such as in the two great revivals. Pentecostalism, which in turn gave birth to a charismatic movement within already established denominations, is still an important force in Western Christianity.

**Question 0**

Which modern movement started in the 20th century?

**Question 1**

What were the roots of the modern Pentecostal movement?

**Question 2**

What movement did Pentecostalism create?

**Question 3**

In which city did the modern Pentecostal movement originate?

**Question 4**

What kind of mission was the birthplace of the modern Pentecostal movement?

**Text number 23**

In the United States and elsewhere in the world, the evangelical wing of Protestant denominations, especially exclusively evangelical denominations, has grown markedly, while the number of liberal mainstream churches has declined accordingly. In the post-World War I period, liberal Christianity was on the rise, and a significant number of seminaries were also holding and teaching from a liberal perspective. In the post-World War II period, the trend began to swing back to the conservative camp in American seminaries and church structures.

**Question 0**

Where has evangelical Protestantism increased?

**Question 1**

What kind of churches have declined?

**Question 2**

When did liberal Christianity grow?

**Question 3**

When did conservative churches start to proliferate?

**Question 4**

Which evangelical churches are the most popular?

**Text number 24**

In general, Europe has moved away from religious observance and faith to Christian teachings and towards secularisation. The Enlightenment is largely responsible for the spread of secularisation. Several scholars have argued that there is a link between secularism and the rise of Protestantism, attributing it to the extensive freedom of Protestant countries. In North America, South America and Australia, the number of Christian worshippers is much higher than in Europe. The United States remains particularly religious compared with other developed countries. South America, traditionally Roman Catholic, has experienced a large evangelical and Pentecostal influx in the 20th and 21st centuries.

**Question 0**

In which direction has Europe moved?

**Question 1**

What caused the spread of secularisation?

**Question 2**

Which regions have more Christians?

**Question 3**

Which country is more religious than other developed countries?

**Question 4**

When did evangelicals multiply in South America?

**Text number 25**

Many of those who joined the Radical Reformation felt that the Reformation had not gone far enough. The Radical Reformer Andreas von Bodenstein Karlstadt, for example, called the Lutheran theologians of Wittenberg "new priests". Since the term 'magister' also means 'teacher', the Magisterial Reformed also emphasised the authority of the teacher. This is reflected in the prominence of Luther, Calvin and Zwingli as leaders of the reform movements in their respective areas of ministry. Because of their authority, they were often criticised by radical reformers for being too much like the Roman popes. The more political side of the Radical Reformation can be seen in the thought and practice of Hans Hut, although typically Anabaptism is associated with pacifism.

**Question 0**

Which reformation was not considered effective enough?

**Question 1**

Why did Karlstadt invite Lutheran theologians?

**Question 2**

What is another name for magister?

**Question 3**

What were the leaders of the reform movement compared to?

**Question 4**

What is associated with pacifism?

**Text number 26**

Protestants reject the doctrine of the Roman Catholic Church as the only true church and believe in an invisible church made up of all who profess to believe in Jesus Christ. Some Protestant denominations do not accept other denominations as well, and most others question the fundamental orthodoxy of some. Individual denominations are also formed by very subtle theological differences. Other denominations are simply regional or ethnic expressions of the same faith. Since the five Articles of Faith are the main tenets of the Protestant faith, non-religious groups and organizations are also considered Protestant.

**Question 0**

What kind of church do Protestants believe in?

**Question 1**

Who is the invisible church?

**Question 2**

What are the main principles of Protestantism?

**Question 3**

What other communities are also considered Protestant?

**Question 4**

What Catholic doctrine do Protestants not believe in?

**Text number 27**

Various ecumenical movements have attempted cooperation or reorganization of the various Protestant denominations according to different models of union, but the divisions continue to merge faster because there is no universal authority to which all churches are loyal and which can authoritatively define the faith. Most denominations share common beliefs about the most important aspects of Christianity, but differ on many secondary doctrines, although what is most important and what is secondary is a matter of idiosyncratic faith.

**Question 0**

What kind of movements have tried to unite Protestant denominations?

**Question 1**

Which is greater, the splits in Protestantism or the unions?

**Question 2**

What beliefs do most religions agree on?

**Question 3**

On what doctrines do denominations disagree?

**Question 4**

What kind of belief defines what is a big doctrine and what is a small doctrine?

**Text number 28**

Several countries have established their national churches and merged the ecclesiastical structure with the state. Denmark (including Greenland), the Faroe Islands (which has been an independent church since 2007), Iceland and Norway have established Evangelical Lutheran churches. Tuvalu has the world's only church in the Reformed tradition and Tonga has a church in the Methodist tradition. The Church of England is the officially established religious institution in England and also the mother church of the worldwide Anglican Communion.

**Question 0**

What do national churches bring together?

**Question 1**

How long has the Church of the Faroe Islands been independent?

**Question 2**

Who has the only reformed church?

**Question 3**

Who is the main church of the Anglican Communion?

**Question 4**

What kind of church is there in Tonga?

**Text number 29**

Protestants can be distinguished according to the influence of the important post-Reformation movements, which are now seen as branches. Some of these movements have a common heritage, and sometimes they have directly given rise to individual denominations. Because of the large number of denominations noted earlier, this section will deal only with the largest families of denominations, or branches, which are generally considered to be part of Protestantism. These are, in alphabetical order, Adventist, Anglican, Baptist, Calvinist (Reformed), Lutheran, Methodist and Pentecostal. A small but historically significant Anabaptist branch is also discussed.

**Question 0**

What is another name for religious families?

**Question 1**

What are the main branches of Protestantism?

**Question 2**

Which small branch of Protestantism is also being discussed?

**Question 3**

What led to the split in the Protestant branches?

**Question 4**

What do some industries have in common?

**Text number 30**

Although the Adventist churches have much in common, their theologies differ in whether the intermediate state is unconscious sleep or consciousness, whether the final punishment of the wicked is annihilation or eternal torment, the nature of immortality, whether the wicked will be resurrected after the millennium, and whether the sanctuary of Daniel 8 refers to a sanctuary in heaven or on earth. The movement has encouraged a study of the whole Bible, leading Seventh-day Adventists and some smaller Adventist groups to observe the Sabbath. The General Conference of Seventh-day Adventists has compiled the core beliefs of that church into 28 fundamental beliefs (Fundamental Beliefs, 1980 and 2005), which are justified by biblical references.

**Question 0**

The Advent movement has encouraged an exploration of what as a whole?

**Question 1**

Which Adventist groups celebrate the Sabbath?

**Question 2**

What are the core beliefs of Seventh-day Adventists?

**Question 3**

What is the justification for the 28 fundamental beliefs?

**Question 4**

What belief about the final punishment do Adventists disagree with?

**Text number 31**

Their persecutors gave them the name Anabaptist, meaning "rebaptizer", in reference to the practice of rebaptizing converts who had been baptized as infants. Anabaptists required that those seeking to be baptised could make their own profession of faith, and thus rejected infant baptism. The early members of this movement did not accept the name Anabaptist, arguing that since infant baptism was unbiblical and invalid, the baptism of believers was not rebaptism but in fact their first true baptism. Because of their views on the nature of baptism and other issues, Anabaptists were subjected to severe persecution by both learned Protestants and Roman Catholics in the 16th and 17th centuries.[aa] Although most Anabaptists followed the literal interpretation of the Sermon on the Mount, which forbade taking oaths, participating in military campaigns, and participating in civil government, some Anabaptists who practiced rebaptism held a different view[ab][ab] Thus, they were technically Anabaptists, although conservative Amish, Mennonites, and Hutterites, and some historians generally consider them to be outside the realm of true Anabaptism. The Anabaptist reformers of the Radical Reformation were divided into a radical and a so-called second front. Prominent theologians of the Radical Reformation were Johannes Leiden, Thomas Müntzer, Kaspar Schwenkfeld, Sebastian Franck and Menno Simons. Reformers of the second front were Hans Denck, Conrad Grebel, Balthasar Hubmaier and Felix Manz.

**Question 0**

What does the word anabaptist describe?

**Question 1**

Who named the Anabaptists?

**Question 2**

Which baptism do Anabaptists reject?

**Question 3**

Who persecuted Anabaptists in the 1500s?

**Question 4**

What kind of reformer was Hans Denck considered to be?

**Text number 32**

Anglicanism includes the Church of England and churches that are historically linked to it or share similar beliefs, worship practices and church structures. The word Anglican derives from the word ecclesia anglicana, a medieval Latin expression dating back to at least 1246, meaning the Church of England. There is no single 'Anglican Church' with universal legal authority, as each national or regional church has full autonomy. As the name implies, a Commune is an association of churches in full communion with the Archbishop of Canterbury. The vast majority of Anglicans belong to churches that are part of the international Anglican Communion of 80 million believers.

**Question 0**

What does Anglican mean?

**Question 1**

When did the word Anglican start?

**Question 2**

With whom are Anglican churches in communion?

**Question 3**

How many members of the Anglican Communion are there in the world?

**Question 4**

What power does each national or regional church have?

**Text number 33**

The Church of England declared its independence from the Catholic Church at the time of the Elizabethan religious order. Many of the new Anglican formularies of the mid-15th century closely corresponded to those of the modern Reformed tradition. One of their principal authors, the then Archbishop of Canterbury, Thomas Cranmer, understood these reforms to be a middle ground between two emerging Protestant traditions, Lutheranism and Calvinism. By the end of the century, those who advocated the most advanced Protestant principles no longer accepted the retention of many traditional liturgical forms and the episcopate in Anglicanism.

**Question 0**

Who did the Church of England divorce?

**Question 1**

When did the Church of England become independent?

**Question 2**

Who led the Anglican reforms in the mid-15th century?

**Question 3**

What two traditions did the reforms place the Church of England in the middle of?

**Question 4**

What liturgical forms of the Anglican Church were not accepted by many progressive Protestants?

**Text number 34**

Baptists advocate the doctrine that baptism should only be for believers (believers' baptism, as opposed to infants' baptism) and that baptism should be by full immersion (as opposed to baptism or immersion). Other doctrines of Baptist churches include the validity (freedom) of the soul, salvation by faith alone, the Bible alone as the rule of faith and practice, and the autonomy of the local church. Baptists recognize two ministries, pastors and deacons. Baptist churches are generally regarded as Protestant churches, although some Baptists deny this identity.

**Question 0**

According to Baptists, who should be baptised?

**Question 1**

What kind of baptism do Baptists perform?

**Question 2**

What are the two ministries of the Baptists?

**Question 3**

What type of churches are most Baptist churches?

**Question 4**

What is another term for the qualification of the soul?

**Text number 35**

Historians trace the earliest Baptist church to 1609 in Amsterdam, where the pastor was an English separatist, John Smyth. According to his reading of the New Testament, he rejected the baptism of infants and instituted baptism only for believing adults. Baptist practice spread to England, where General Baptists believed that Christ's atonement extended to all people, while Particular Baptists believed it extended only to the elect. In 1638, Roger Williams established the first Baptist church in the North American colonies. The First Great Awakening in the mid-1700s fueled the growth of Baptists in both New England and the South. The Second Great Awakening in the early 1800s in the South increased church membership, as did the fact that preachers reduced their support for the abolition of slavery and manumission, which had been part of the teachings of the 1700s. Baptist missionaries have spread their church to every continent.

**Question 0**

Where was the earliest Baptist church founded?

**Question 1**

Who was the pastor of the first Baptist church?

**Question 2**

Who believed that Christ's atonement was for everyone?

**Question 3**

Who founded the first Baptist group in what is now the United States?

**Question 4**

Who has spread Baptist teachings to every continent?

**Text number 36**

Today, the term also refers to the doctrines and practices of the Reformed churches of which Calvin was an early leader. Less frequently, it can also refer to Calvin's personal teaching. The distinctive features of Calvinist theology can be expressed in many ways. Perhaps the best known summary is contained in the five points of Calvinism, although these points define the Calvinist view of soteriology rather than summarise the system as a whole. Broadly speaking, Calvinism emphasizes the sovereignty or control of God in all things - in salvation but also in life as a whole. This view is clearly reflected in the doctrines of predestination and total depravity.

**Question 0**

What is the best-known summary of Calvin's teachings?

**Question 1**

What area do the five points of Calvinism focus on?

**Question 2**

What is a short description of Calvinism?

**Question 3**

Which Calvinist doctrines are examples of the concept of God's sovereignty?

**Question 4**

Who was an early leader of the reformed churches?

**Text number 37**

Today, Lutheranism is one of the largest branches of Protestantism. With around 80 million adherents, it is the third most common Protestant denomination historically, after Pentecostalism and Anglicanism. The Lutheran World Federation, the largest worldwide fellowship of Lutheran churches, represents more than 72 million people. There are also many smaller organisations, such as the International Lutheran Council and the Confessional Evangelical Lutheran Conference, as well as independent churches.

**Question 0**

What is one of the largest Protestant branches with 80 million members?

**Question 1**

How popular is a branch of Lutheranism?

**Question 2**

What is the largest body of the Lutheran churches?

**Question 3**

How many people belong to the Lutheran World Federation?

**Question 4**

Name two smaller Lutheran denominations.

**Text number 38**

Methodism identifies mainly with the theology of John Wesley - an Anglican priest and evangelist. This evangelical movement began as a revival within the Church of England in the 1700s, and became a separate church after Wesley's death. Through a powerful missionary effort, the movement spread throughout the British Empire, the United States and beyond, and today has some 80 million adherents worldwide. Originally it appealed particularly to workers, agricultural labourers and slaves.

**Question 0**

Who was the inspiration behind Methodism?

**Question 1**

Who was originally attracted to Methodism?

**Question 2**

What was John Wesley's occupation?

**Question 3**

How many Methodists are there in the world today?

**Question 4**

How did the Methodist movement spread so far and wide?

**Text number 39**

Soteriologically, most Methodists are Arminian and emphasize that Christ has accomplished salvation for every human being and that a person must perform an act of the will to be saved (as opposed to the traditional Calvinist doctrine of monergism). Methodism is traditionally a liturgically low church, although it varies greatly between individual congregations; the Wesleys themselves held the Anglican liturgy and tradition in high esteem. Methodism is known for its rich musical tradition; John Wesley's brother Charles co-wrote much of the hymns of the Methodist Church, and many other notable hymn writers come from the Methodist tradition.

**Question 0**

Methodists believe that Christ achieved salvation for whom?

**Question 1**

What do Methodists believe a person must do to receive Christ's salvation?

**Question 2**

What is Methodism known for in music?

**Question 3**

Who wrote most of the Methodist hymns?

**Question 4**

Which Calvinist doctrine focuses on salvation?

**Text number 40**

This branch of Protestantism is distinguished from faith as an experience separate from conversion to the baptism of the Holy Spirit, which enables the Christian to live a Holy Spirit-filled and empowering life. This empowerment includes the use of spiritual gifts such as speaking in tongues and divine healing - two other hallmarks of Pentecostalism. Because of their commitment to biblical authority, spiritual gifts and miracles, Pentecostals tend to see their movement as reflecting the same spiritual power and teachings as in the apostolic age of the early church. For this reason, some Pentecostals also use the term apostolic or full gospel for their movement.

**Question 0**

Give two examples of spiritual gifts.

**Question 1**

What other terms are used to describe Pentecostalism?

**Question 2**

Pentecostals compare their teachings with those of what era?

**Question 3**

Pentecostals believe in baptism by what means?

**Question 4**

What are the three things Pentecostals are committed to?

**Text number 41**

Pentecostalism eventually gave birth to hundreds of new denominations, including large groups such as the Assemblies of God and the Church of God in Christ, both in the United States and elsewhere. Worldwide, there are more than 279 million Pentecostals, and the movement is growing in many parts of the world, especially in the South. Since the 1960s, Pentecostalism has gained increasing acceptance from other Christian traditions, and through the charismatic movement, non-Pentecostal Christians in Protestant and Catholic churches have also embraced Pentecostal beliefs related to Spirit baptism and spiritual gifts. Pentecostal and Charismatic Christianity together have more than 500 million adherents.

**Question 0**

How many denominations were born out of Pentecostalism?

**Question 1**

How many Pentecostals are there in the world?

**Question 2**

What movement has led non-Pentecostal churches to adopt some Pentecostal beliefs?

**Question 3**

Who can claim more than 500 million members?

**Question 4**

Where is Pentecostalism currently growing the most?

**Text number 42**

There are many other Protestant denominations that do not fit into these branches and have much smaller membership. Some groups of fundamental Protestant denominations simply call themselves "Christians" or "born-again Christians". They tend to distance themselves from the confessionalism and/or creedalism of other Christian communities by calling themselves 'non-denominational' or 'evangelical'. They are often founded by individual pastors and have little connection with historic denominations.

**Question 0**

What groups do some people who believe in basic Protestant principles identify with?

**Question 1**

To which denomination do these small groups belong?

**Question 2**

To what extent are these small groups linked to historical church denominations?

**Question 3**

Who founded these small groups of Christians?

**Text number 43**

The Plymouth Brethren is a conservative, low-church, evangelical movement whose history can be traced back to Dublin, Ireland, in the late 1820s, and which has its origins in Anglicanism. The group emphasises, among other beliefs, the principle of sola scriptura. The Brethren generally do not consider themselves as a denomination but as a network of like-minded independent churches or even a collection of overlapping networks. Although the group refused for many years to adopt any denominational name for themselves - and some of them still hold to this position - many of them prefer to be called The Brethren, because the Bible calls all believers brethren.

**Question 0**

Where did the Plymouth Brotherhood come from?

**Question 1**

What faith does the Plymouth Brethren emphasise?

**Question 2**

Although the Plymouth Brethren do not have a name of their own, what is their common name?

**Question 3**

When was the Plymouth Brotherhood born?

**Question 4**

Which denomination are the Brethren from?

**Text number 44**

The Quakers, or Friends, belong to a family of religious movements known collectively as the Religious Society of Friends. The central unifying doctrine of these movements is the priesthood of all believers. Many Friends consider themselves members of the Christian denomination. They include evangelicals, saints, liberals and traditional conservative Quakers who understand Christianity. Unlike many other groups that have emerged within Christianity, the Religious Society of Friends has actively sought to avoid denominations and hierarchical structures.

**Question 0**

What is another unofficial name for a Quaker?

**Question 1**

What is the unifying belief of Quakers?

**Question 2**

What have Quakers been trying to avoid?

**Question 3**

What collective movement are Quakers part of?

**Question 4**

What kind of Christianity do Quakers belong to?

**Text number 45**

There are also Christian movements that cross denominational and even branch boundaries and cannot be classified at the same level as the forms mentioned above. Evangelicalism is a prominent example. Some of these movements operate exclusively within Protestantism, others are Christian across the whole of Christianity. Transdenominational movements are sometimes able to influence parts of the Roman Catholic Church, such as the charismatic movement, which seeks to incorporate Pentecostal-like beliefs and practices into different branches of Christianity. Neo-Christian churches are sometimes considered a subset of the charismatic movement. Non-denominational churches often adopt or are related to one of these movements.

**Question 0**

What is a visible example of a movement that crosses denominational boundaries?

**Question 1**

What movement really influenced the Catholic Church?

**Question 2**

Which groups' beliefs does the charismatic movement seek to add to the branches of Christianity?

**Question 3**

Name a subset of the charismatic movement.

**Question 4**

What types of churches often adopt charismatic or evangelical beliefs?

**Text number 46**

It got a big boost in the 1700s and 1800s with Methodism and the great revivals in Britain and North America. The roots of evangelicalism generally go back to the English Methodist movement, Nicolaus Zinzendorf, the Moorish Church, Lutheran Pietism, Presbyterianism and Puritanism. Leaders and major influences in the evangelical Protestant movement included John Wesley, George Whitefield, Jonathan Edwards, Billy Graham, Harold John Ockenga, John Stott and Martyn Lloyd-Jones.

**Question 0**

During which period was evangelicalism on the rise?

**Question 1**

Methodism is part of what movement?

**Question 2**

Where did the great revivals increase interest in evangelicalism?

**Question 3**

Who is the man associated with the beginnings of evangelism?

**Text number 47**

In America, the Episcopalian Dennis Bennett is sometimes cited as one of the most influential figures in the charismatic movement. In the UK, Colin Urquhart, Michael Harper, David Watson and others were at the forefront of similar developments. Several Anglicans attended the Massey Conference in New Zealand in 1964, including the Reverend Ray Muller, who invited Bennett to New Zealand in 1966 and played a leading role in developing and promoting Life in the Spirit seminars. Other leaders of the charismatic movement in New Zealand include Bill Subritzky.

**Question 0**

Which American is considered to have been a key influence on the charismatic movement?

**Question 1**

When was the Massey Conference held?

**Question 2**

The Massey conference eventually led to the development of which seminars?

**Question 3**

Name the British influences on the charismatic movement.

**Question 4**

Where was the Massey conference held?

**Text number 48**

Larry Christenson, a Lutheran theologian living in San Pedro, California, did much in the 1960s and 1970s to interpret the charismatic movement for Lutherans. A very large annual conference on this subject was held in Minneapolis. The charismatic Lutheran congregations in Minnesota became particularly large and influential; in particular, the "Hosanna!" Lakeville and North Heights St. Paul. The next generation of Lutheran charismatics grouped around the Alliance of Renewal Churches. There is considerable charismatic activity among young Lutheran leaders in California, centred on an annual gathering at Robinwood Church in Huntington Beach. Richard A. Jensen's 1974 book Touched by the Spirit played a significant role in providing a Lutheran understanding of the charismatic movement.

**Question 0**

Who helped Lutherans understand the charismatic movement in the 1960s?

**Question 1**

In which country did charismatic Lutheran congregations grow quite large?

**Question 2**

Where is the annual event with quite a lot of charismatic activity?

**Question 3**

What was published in 1974?

**Question 4**

Who wrote Touched by the Spirit?

**Text number 49**

Congregational and Presbyterian churches, which traditionally profess Calvinistic or Reformed theology, have different views on the continuation or cessation of the gifts of the Spirit (charismatic gifts) in the present day. In general, however, Reformed charismatics distance themselves from reform movements whose tendencies can be considered over-emotional, such as the Word of Faith, the Toronto Blessing, the Brownsville Revival and the Lakeland Revival. Notable reformed charismatic denominations include the Sovereign Grace Churches and Every Nation Churches in the US, and in the UK the Newfrontiers churches and movement, led by Terry Virgo.

**Question 0**

Who is leading the Newfrontiers movement?

**Question 1**

Where is Every Nations Churches located?

**Question 2**

What trends do reformed charismatics avoid?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the gifts of the Spirit?

**Question 4**

Name the regeneration movements that can be considered overemotional.

**Text number 50**

The Puritans could not change the established church from within, and were severely restricted by the laws controlling the practice of religion in England. However, their beliefs spread as congregations moved to the Netherlands (and later to New England) and evangelical ministers to Ireland (and later to Wales), and spread into lay society and parts of the education system, notably some Cambridge University colleges. They adopted distinctive beliefs about ecclesiastical dress and opposed the episcopal system, particularly after the conclusions of the Synod of Dort in 1619, which were opposed by the English bishops. They largely adopted Sabbatarianism in the 1600s, and were influenced by millennialism.

**Question 0**

Which group in England was very much prevented from making changes?

**Question 1**

How did Puritan beliefs affect college?

**Question 2**

What movement influenced the Puritans?

**Question 3**

Which movement did the Puritans adopt in the 17th century?

**Question 4**

When was the Synod of Dort?

**Text number 51**

They formed various religious groups and identified themselves with those who advocated greater purity of worship and doctrine, and personal and group piety. The Puritans adopted Reformed theology, but they also took on board the radical criticism of Zwingli of Zurich and Calvin of Geneva. Some advocated separation from all other Christians in terms of church polity and favoured independent, assembled churches. These separatist and independent tendencies of Puritanism came to the fore in the 1640s, when the proponents of Presbyterian church polity in the Westminster Assembly failed to form a new English people's church.

**Question 0**

What kind of theology did the Puritans accept?

**Question 1**

When did the separatists gain strength in Puritanism?

**Question 2**

What kind of piety did the Puritans advocate?

**Question 3**

Where was Calvin reviewed?

**Question 4**

Where did the supporters fail to establish a new national church?

**Text number 52**

Although the Reformation was a religious movement, it also had a strong impact on all other aspects of life: marriage and family, education, humanities and sciences, political and social order, economics and art. Protestant churches reject the idea of a celibate priesthood and therefore allow their clergy to marry. Many of their families contributed to the development of the intellectual elite in their countries. Since about 1950, women have been admitted to the priesthood, and some of them have risen to leading positions (e.g. bishops) in most Protestant churches.

**Question 0**

Which religious movement influenced education, politics, the economy and marriage?

**Question 1**

Which churches allow their clergy to marry?

**Question 2**

When did women join the Protestant priesthood?

**Question 3**

In which churches have women been in leadership positions?

**Question 4**

What rules of the priesthood do Protestant churches reject?

**Text number 53**

Because the reformers wanted all members of the church to be able to read the Bible, education at all levels received a strong impetus. By the mid-eighteenth century, literacy rates were around 60% in England, 65% in Scotland and eight out of ten men and women in Sweden could read and write. Colleges and universities were established. For example, the Puritans who founded Massachusetts Bay Colony in 1628 founded Harvard College just eight years later. About a dozen more colleges followed in the 1700s, including Yale (1701). Pennsylvania also became a centre of learning.

**Question 0**

What did the Reformers add so that their followers could read the Bible?

**Question 1**

How many Swedes could read and write in the mid-1700s?

**Question 2**

Who founded Harvard College?

**Question 3**

When was Yale founded?

**Question 4**

Which state became a centre of learning?

**Text number 54**

The Protestant view of God and man allows believers to use all their God-given abilities, including the power of reason. This means that they are allowed to study God's creation and use it responsibly and sustainably, according to Genesis 2:15. This created a cultural climate that greatly contributed to the development of the humanities and sciences. Another consequence of the Protestant view of man is that believers, grateful for their election and redemption in Christ, must obey God's commandments. Industry, thrift, vocation, discipline and a strong sense of responsibility are at the heart of their moral code. Calvin in particular rejected luxury. That is why artisans, industrialists and other businessmen were able to invest most of their profits in the most efficient machinery and the most modern methods of production, based on scientific and technological advances. As a result, productivity increased, leading to higher profits and enabling employers to pay higher wages. In this way, the economy, science and technology reinforced each other. The opportunity to share in the economic success of technological inventions was a strong incentive for both inventors and investors. The Protestant work ethic was an important force behind the unplanned and uncoordinated mass action that contributed to the development of capitalism and the industrial revolution. This idea is also known as the 'Protestant ethics thesis'.

**Question 0**

What is the essence of the Protestant moral code?

**Question 1**

What in particular did Calvin reject?

**Question 2**

What was a strong reason for inventors and investors to work on technological inventions?

**Question 3**

Which work ethic contributed to capitalism and the industrial revolution?

**Question 4**

What is another name for the Protestant work ethic?

**Text number 55**

Arno Tausch (Corvinus University of Budapest) found in a factor analysis of data from the latest wave of the World Values Survey that Protestantism is very close to combining the traditions of religion and liberalism. The global values index calculated by Tausch is based on the dimensions of the World Values Survey, such as trust in the rule of law, not supporting the grey economy, post-materialist activism, support for democracy, rejection of violence, xenophobia and racism, trust in transnational capital and universities, trust in the market economy, support for gender justice, environmental activism, etc.

**Question 0**

Who calculated the global value index?

**Question 1**

What is it about religion and liberalism that connects them well?

**Question 2**

Who analyses the World Values Survey data?

**Question 3**

Which university did Arno Tausch graduate from?

**Question 4**

What kind of commitment is considered a world value?

**Text number 56**

Episcopalians and Presbyterians and other WASPs tend to be significantly wealthier and better educated (they have college degrees and graduate degrees per capita) than most other religious groups in the United States, and they are disproportionately represented in the upper echelons of American business, law and politics, especially in the Republican Party. Many of the wealthiest and most prosperous American families, such as the Vanderbilts and Astors, the Rockefellers, Du Pontes, Roosevelts, Forbes, Whitneys, Morgans and Harrimans, are Protestant.

**Question 0**

Which religions are considered wealthier than most other groups?

**Question 1**

What type of families are wealthy American families?

**Question 2**

Which religions are considered more educated than most other groups?

**Question 3**

Which political group has a disproportionate number of Protestants?

**Question 4**

In what other areas than politics are there disproportionately many Protestants?

**Text number 57**

Protestantism has had a major impact on science. According to Merton's thesis, there was a positive correlation between the rise of English Puritanism and German Pietism and early experimental science. Merton's thesis has two distinct parts: first, it theorises that science changes as a result of the accumulation of observations and the development of experimental techniques and methodology; second, it argues that the popularity of science in 17th century England and the religious demographics of the Royal Society (English scientists of the time were predominantly Puritan or other Protestants) can be explained by the correlation between Protestantism and scientific values. Merton focused on English Puritanism and German Pietism, which were responsible for the development of the scientific revolution of the 1700s and 1700s. He explained that the link between religious affiliation and interest in science was the result of a significant synergy between ascetic Protestant values and the values of modern science. Protestant values encouraged scientific research because they enabled science to recognise God's influence on the world - his creation - and thus to provide a religious justification for scientific research.

**Question 0**

The rise of English Puritanism and German Pietism led to a similar rise in what?

**Question 1**

Which religions did Merton believe caused the scientific revolution of the 1700s and 1700s?

**Question 2**

What other reason did Merton believe would cause scientific progress?

**Question 3**

Which religions did English scientists belong to in the 17th century?

**Question 4**

Which values were considered to have significant synergies?

**Text number 58**

In the Middle Ages, the Church and the secular authorities were closely linked. Martin Luther made a fundamental distinction between the religious and secular kingdoms (the doctrine of the two kingdoms). Believers had to use reason to govern the secular realm in an orderly and peaceful way. Luther's doctrine of the priesthood of all believers greatly elevated the status of the laity in the church. The members of the congregation had the right to elect a priest and, if necessary, to vote to dismiss him (Treatise on the Right and Power of a Christian Assembly or Congregation to Judge all Doctrines, and to Call, Appoint, and Dismiss Teachers, as the Scriptures Testify; 1523). Calvin reinforced this essentially democratic approach by including elected laymen (church elders, presbyters) in his representative church government. The Huguenots added to Calvin's system of church self-government regional synods and a national synod whose members were elected by the congregations. Other Reformed churches adopted this system.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the doctrine that distinguished between religious and non-religious matters?

**Question 1**

When was there an agreement that allowed the congregation to elect or dismiss a priest?

**Question 2**

Who added lay election to church government?

**Question 3**

Who added synods to the church administration?

**Question 4**

What were Luther's followers urged to use in dealing with secular affairs?

**Text number 59**

Politically, Calvin advocated a mixture of aristocracy and democracy. He appreciated the benefits of democracy: "It is a priceless gift if God allows a people to freely choose their own authorities and overlords." He said: "It is a priceless gift if God allows a people to freely choose their own authorities and overlords." Calvin also believed that secular rulers lose their divine right and must be overthrown when they rise up against God. To further protect the rights of ordinary people, Calvin proposed that political rulers be separated by a system of checks and balances (separation of powers). In this way, he and his followers opposed political absolutism and paved the way for the rise of modern democracy. Along with England, the Netherlands, under Calvinist leadership, was the freest country in Europe in the 17th and 1700s. It gave sanctuary to philosophers like Baruch Spinoza and Pierre Bayle. Hugo Grotius was able to teach his theory of natural law and a relatively liberal interpretation of the Bible.

**Question 0**

What political mix did Calvin favour?

**Question 1**

What is the term for checks and balances in the political system?

**Question 2**

Who paved the way for the birth of modern democracy?

**Question 3**

Who was allowed to teach liberal biblical interpretation?

**Question 4**

Which philosophers were granted asylum?

**Text number 60**

Following Calvin's political ideas, Protestants created democracy in both England and America. In seventeenth-century England, the most important figures and events in this process were the English Civil War, Oliver Cromwell, John Milton, John Locke, the Glorious Revolution, the English Bill of Rights and the Act of Settlement. Later, the British took their democratic ideals to their colonies, such as Australia, New Zealand and India. In North America, the Plymouth Colony (Pilgrims; 1620) and the Massachusetts Bay Colony (1628) practised democratic self-government and separation of powers. These Congregationalists were convinced that a democratic form of government was the will of God. The Mayflower Compact was a social contract.

**Question 0**

Whose democracies did the Protestants create?

**Question 1**

To which colonies other than the United States did the British take their democratic views?

**Question 2**

What democratic principles did the Plymouth Colony follow?

**Question 3**

Which group believed that democracy was the will of God?

**Question 4**

What other group in America exercised self-government and power-sharing?

**Text number 61**

Protestants also took the initiative for religious freedom. Freedom of conscience was at the top of the theological, philosophical and political agenda ever since Luther refused to retreat from his convictions at the Diet of the Holy Roman Empire of Worms (1521). According to him, faith was a free work of the Holy Spirit and therefore could not be imposed on man. The persecuted Anabaptists and Huguenots demanded freedom of conscience and practised the separation of church and state. In the early 1700s, Baptists such as John Smyth and Thomas Helwys published tracts in defence of religious freedom. Their thinking influenced John Milton and John Locke's position on toleration. Under the leadership of Baptist Roger Williams, Congregationalist Thomas Hooker and Quaker William Penn, Rhode Island, Connecticut and Pennsylvania combined a democratic constitution with religious freedom. These colonies became havens for persecuted religious minorities, including Jews. The US Declaration of Independence, the US Constitution and the American Bill of Rights, which includes basic human rights, made this tradition enduring by providing a legal and political framework. A large majority of American Protestants, both clergy and laity, strongly supported the independence movement. All the major Protestant churches were represented at the First and Second Mannerheim Congresses. In the 19th and 20th centuries, American democracy became a model for many other countries and regions around the world (e.g. Latin America, Japan, Germany). The strongest unifier of the American and French revolutions was the Marquis de Lafayette, a passionate supporter of US constitutional principles. The French Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen was based mainly on Lafayette's draft. The United Nations Declaration and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights also reflect the American constitutional tradition.

**Question 0**

Which group initiated the right to religious freedom?

**Question 1**

Where did Luther refuse to change his beliefs?

**Question 2**

Which persecuted groups followed the separation of church and state?

**Question 3**

Who wrote about religious freedom in the early 17th century?

**Question 4**

How many American Protestants supported American independence?

**Text number 62**

Democracy, social contract theory, separation of powers, freedom of religion, separation of church and state - these were the achievements of the Reformation and early Protestantism, developed and popularised by Enlightenment thinkers. Some philosophers of the English, Scottish, German and Swiss Enlightenment - Thomas Hobbes, John Locke, John Toland, David Hume, Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz, Christian Wolff, Immanuel Kant and Jean-Jacques Rousseau - had a Protestant background. For example, John Locke, whose political thought was based on "a set of Protestant Christian assumptions", derived equality for all human beings, including the sexes ("Adam and Eve"), from Genesis 1:26-28. Since all men were created equally free, all governments required the "consent of the governed". These ideas of Locke's were fundamental to the US Declaration of Independence, which also derived human rights from the biblical Creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable rights, and that these include life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness. "

**Question 0**

Which group popularised early Protestant teachings on the separation of church and state?

**Question 1**

On what did John Locke base his political views?

**Question 2**

Whose ideas influenced the Declaration of Independence?

**Question 3**

What rights are considered inalienable in the Declaration of Independence?

**Question 4**

What was Locke's argument for equality?

**Text number 63**

Some Protestants also advocated other human rights. For example, torture was abolished in Prussia in 1740, slavery in the UK in 1834 and in the US in 1865 (William Wilberforce, Harriet Beecher Stowe, Abraham Lincoln - against Southern Protestants). Hugo Grotius and Samuel Pufendorf were among the first thinkers to make a significant contribution to international law. The Geneva Convention, an important part of international humanitarian law, was largely the work of Henry Dunant, a reformed Pietist. He also founded the Red Cross.

**Question 0**

When did Prussia stop torture?

**Question 1**

When did Britain end slavery?

**Question 2**

Who were the first men to make a significant contribution to international law?

**Question 3**

Who founded the Red Cross?

**Question 4**

Which international law was Henry Dunant primarily responsible for drafting?

**Text number 64**

Protestants have founded hospitals, homes for the disabled and elderly, educational institutions, aid agencies for developing countries and other social welfare institutions. Throughout the Anglo-American world in the 19th century, numerous committed members of all Protestant denominations were active in social reform movements such as the abolition of slavery, prison reform and women's suffrage. In response to the 'social question' of the 19th century, Germany, under the leadership of Chancellor Otto von Bismarck, introduced insurance schemes that paved the way for a welfare state (health insurance, accident insurance, disability insurance, old age pensions). For Bismarck, this was 'practical Christianity'. Many other states, especially in the West, copied these programmes.

**Question 0**

Who was the first to introduce social insurance schemes?

**Question 1**

What did Bismarck consider to be social insurance schemes?

**Question 2**

What social reform movements did Protestants pursue in the 19th century?

**Question 3**

Which country initiated the programmes that led to the welfare state?

**Question 4**

Which region copies Bismarck's social programmes the most?

**Text number 65**

The works of Edmund Spenser, John Milton, John Bunyan, John Donne, John Dryden, Daniel Defoe, William Wordsworth, Jonathan Swift, Johann Wolfgang Goethe, Friedrich Schiller, Samuel Taylor Coleridge and Edgar Allan Poe enriched world literature, Matthew Arnold, Conrad Ferdinand Meyer, Theodor Fontane, Washington Irving, Robert Browning, Emily Dickinson, Emily Brontë, Charles Dickens, Nathaniel Hawthorne, Thomas Stearns Eliot, John Galsworthy, Thomas Mann, William Faulkner, John Updike and many others.

**Question 0**

What did John Milton do to world literature?

**Question 1**

Samuel Taylor is said to have enriched what?

**Question 2**

Which women writers are listed as contributors to world literature?

**Question 3**

In what area did Edgar Allen Poe add value to literature?

**Text number 66**

According to the Roman Catholic Church, Protestant denominations cannot be considered churches, but rather ecclesial communities or special communities of believers, because their ordinations and doctrines do not historically correspond to Catholic sacraments and dogmas, and because Protestant communities do not have a sacramental priesthood and therefore lack a true apostolic succession. According to Bishop Hilarion (Alfeyev), the Eastern Orthodox Church agrees.

**Question 0**

What does the Roman Catholic Church consider Protestant denominations to be?

**Question 1**

What is missing from the Protestant priesthood according to the Roman Catholic Church?

**Question 2**

What does the Roman Catholic Church say is not comparable to their sacraments and dogmas?

**Question 3**

What other church shares the Roman Catholic view of the Protestant churches?

**Question 4**

What is Protestantism lacking according to the Roman Catholic Church?

**Text number 67**

Contrary to the way Protestant Reformers are often characterized, the concept of a Catholic or universal church was not ignored during the Protestant Reformation. On the contrary, the Protestant Reformers considered the visible unity of the Catholic or universal Church to be an important and essential doctrine of the Reformation. Magisterial reformers such as Martin Luther, John Calvin and Huldrych Zwingli believed they were reforming the Roman Catholic Church, which they considered corrupt. Each of them took accusations of schismatism and reformism very seriously, denying these accusations and claiming that it was the Roman Catholic Church that had abandoned them. To justify their departure from the Roman Catholic Church, Protestants often put forward a new argument that there was no real visible church with divine authority, but only a spiritual, invisible and hidden church - a view that began in the early days of the Protestant Reformation.

**Question 0**

Who were the church reformers?

**Question 1**

What institution did Martin Luther believe he was reforming?

**Question 2**

What did Protestants believe existed instead of a visible church?

**Question 3**

When did the idea of a hidden church first come about?

**Question 4**

Which church did the Reformers claim to have left?

**Text number 68**

Where the Reformation, supported by the ruling authorities, took place, the result was a reformed national Protestant church, thought to be part of the whole invisible church, but which disagreed on certain important points of doctrine and doctrinal practice with what had hitherto been regarded as the normative reference point in these matters, namely the papacy and the central authority of the Roman Catholic Church. The Reformed churches thus believed in a kind of Catholicism based on their doctrine of the five pillars and a visible ecclesiastical organisation based on the conciliar movement of the 13th and 15th centuries, rejecting the papacy and papal infallibility in favour of ecumenical councils, but rejecting the last ecumenical council, the Council of Trent. Religious unity thus became not a unity of doctrine and identity, but a unity of invisible nature, where unity was a unity of faith in Jesus Christ, not a unity of common identity, doctrine, faith and communion.

**Question 0**

On what movement did the Reformed churches base their beliefs about church organisation?

**Question 1**

Who was in favour of the Reformation?

**Question 2**

What are the doctrines of the reformed churches called?

**Question 3**

Which ecumenical council was rejected by the reformed churches?

**Question 4**

What kind of figure became central to religious unity in the reformed churches?

**Text number 69**

The ecumenical movement has had an impact on the mainline churches, beginning at least in 1910 with the Edinburgh Missionary Conference. It began with the recognition of the need for cooperation in the mission fields of Africa, Asia and Oceania. Since 1948, the World Council of Churches has been influential but ineffective in creating a united church. There are also ecumenical bodies at regional, national and local levels around the world, but there are still many more divisions than unions. One but not the only expression of the ecumenical movement has been the attempt to form United Churches, such as the Church of South India, the Church of North India, the United Church of Christ in the United States, the United Church of Canada, the Uniting Church in Australia and the United Church of Christ in the Philippines, whose membership is rapidly declining. The Orthodox churches have been strongly involved in the ecumenical movement, although the reactions of individual Orthodox theologians have ranged from cautious acceptance of the Christian unity goal to outright condemnation because Orthodox doctrine is seen as being watered down.

**Question 0**

Which group has failed to create a united church since 1948?

**Question 1**

Which conference was held in 1910?

**Question 2**

Which churches have been strongly involved in the ecumenical movement?

**Question 3**

What have the Orthodox churches condemned the concept?

**Question 4**

What types of churches have seen their membership decline rapidly?

**Text number 70**

The Catholic Church considers Protestant baptism valid if it is performed according to the trinitarian formula and for the purpose of baptism. However, since the ordination of Protestant priests is not recognised because of the lack of apostolic succession and the separation from the Catholic Church, all other sacraments performed by Protestant denominations and priests (with the exception of marriage) are not recognised as valid. Therefore, Protestants who wish full communion with the Catholic Church are not rebaptized (although they are confirmed), and Protestant priests who become Catholics may be ordained after a period of study.

**Question 0**

Which Protestant practice does the Catholic Church recognise, if done correctly?

**Question 1**

What is the only Protestant sacrament recognised by the Catholic Church?

**Question 2**

Who can be ordained to the Catholic priesthood after a period of study?

**Question 3**

Protestants who want full communion with the Catholic Church do not have to be what?

**Question 4**

Why does the Catholic Church not recognise the ordination of Protestant priests?

**Text number 71**

In 1999, representatives of the Lutheran World Federation and the Catholic Church signed a joint declaration on the doctrine of justification, which apparently resolved the controversy over the nature of justification that was at the root of the Protestant Reformation, although Lutheran confessionalists reject this declaration. This is understandable, since they have no compelling authority. On 18 July 2006, delegates to the Methodist World Conference voted unanimously to adopt the Joint Declaration.

**Question 0**

Which document was signed in 1999?

**Question 1**

Who rejects the declaration signed in 1999?

**Question 2**

Who adopted the joint declaration in 2006?

**Question 3**

A joint declaration supposedly resolves the conflict that led to which movement in the first place?

**Question 4**

Which two groups originally signed the joint declaration?

**Text number 72**

Worldwide, there are more than 900 million Protestants,[ad] out of about 2.4 billion Christians.[ae] In 2010, there were more than 800 million Protestants, 300 million in sub-Saharan Africa, 260 million in the Americas, 140 million in Asia-Pacific, 100 million in Europe and 2 million in the Middle East and North Africa. Protestants account for nearly forty percent of the world's Christians and more than one-tenth of the total human population. According to various estimates, Protestants account for 33%, 36%, 36.7% and 40% of the total number of Christians in the world, compared to 11.6% and 13% of the world population.

**Question 0**

How many Protestants are there in the world?

**Question 1**

What is the total population of Christians in the world?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the world's population is Protestant (in fractions)?

**Question 3**

Which region had only about 2 million Protestants in 2010?

**Question 4**

Which region had the largest Protestant population in 2010?

**Text number 73**

In the European countries most affected by the Reformation, Protestantism is still the most widely practised religion. Such countries include the Nordic countries and the United Kingdom. In other historic Protestant strongholds, such as Germany, the Netherlands, Switzerland, Latvia, Estonia and Hungary, it remains one of the most popular religions. Although the Czech Republic was one of the most important pre-Reformation movements, Protestant adherents are few, mainly due to historical reasons such as the persecution of Protestants by the Catholic Habsburgs, restrictions under Communist rule and the ongoing secularisation process. In recent decades, the practice of religion has declined as secularisation has increased. According to the 2012 Eurobarometer survey on religiosity in the European Union, Protestants accounted for 12% of the EU population. According to the Pew Research Center, Protestants made up nearly a fifth (or 17.8%) of the continent's Christians in 2010. Clarke and Beyer estimate that Protestants made up 15% of all Europeans in 2009, while Noll claims that less than 12% of them lived in Europe in 2010.

**Question 0**

In which regions of Europe is Protestantism still the most popular religion?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the EU was believed to be Protestant in 2012?

**Question 2**

In which countries is Protestantism one of the most popular (but not the most popular) religions?

**Question 3**

The Pew Research Center estimates that Protestants made up what proportion of Europe's Christian population in 2010?

**Question 4**

Which region once had a significant pre-Reformation movement, but now has only a small Protestant population?

**Text number 74**

The changes in global Protestantism over the last century have been significant. Since 1900, Protestantism has spread rapidly in Africa, Asia, Oceania and Latin America. As a result, Protestantism has come to be called primarily a non-Western religion. Much of this growth has occurred since World War II, with the colonisation of Africa and the removal of various restrictions on Protestants in Latin American countries. According to one source, Protestants accounted for 2.5% of Latin Americans, 2% of Africans and 0.5% of Asians. In 2000, the percentage of Protestants was 17%, more than 27% and 5.5% in the continents mentioned. According to Mark A. Noll, 79% of Anglicans lived in the United Kingdom in 1910, while most of the rest lived in the United States and the British Commonwealth. By 2010, 59% of Anglicans lived in Africa. In 2010, more Protestants lived in India than in the UK or Germany, while Brazil had as many Protestants as the UK and Germany combined. Nigeria and China had almost as many Protestants as Europe as a whole. China has the largest Protestant minority in the world[af].

**Question 0**

Where has Protestantism spread rapidly since the 20th century?

**Question 1**

When did much of the spread of Protestantism take place in the 20th century?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Anglicans were in the UK in 1910?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Anglicans were said to be in Africa in 2010?

**Question 4**

In 2010, which country had more Protestants than the UK and Germany combined?

**Document number 417**

**Text number 0**

Brasília (Portuguese pronunciation: [bɾaˈziljɐ]) is the federal capital of Brazil and the capital of the Federal District. The city is located in the Brazilian highlands in the midwestern part of the country. It was established on 21 April 1960 as the new national capital. Brasília and its metropolitan area (which covers the entire Federal District) had 2 556 149 inhabitants in 2011, making it the fourth most populous city in Brazil. Of the major cities in Latin America, Brasilia has the highest GDP per capita of R$ 61 915 (USD 36 175).

**Question 0**

What is the capital of Brazil?

**Question 1**

In which region of Brazil is Brazil located?

**Question 2**

What is Brazil's GDP per capita in US dollars?

**Question 3**

What is the population of the Brazilian metropolitan area?

**Question 4**

When was Brazil founded?

**Question 5**

Which Portuguese region is the capital of Brazil?

**Question 6**

Where is the Brazilian metro located?

**Question 7**

When was Brazil founded as a metro station?

**Question 8**

What is the population of a federal county in Brazil?

**Question 9**

What was the population of Brazil and its metro in 1960?

**Text number 1**

The city has a unique status in Brazil, as it is an administrative region and not a legal municipality like other Brazilian cities. The name 'Brasília' is commonly used as a synonym for the Federal District through synekdoxia; however, the Federal District is composed of 31 administrative regions, only one of which is Brasília proper, with a population of 209 926 according to the 2011 survey; demographic publications do not usually make this distinction, but instead report the population of Brasília as a synonym for the population of the Federal District and consider the entire Federal District as its metropolitan area. The city was one of the main host cities of the 2014 FIFA World Cup. Brasília also hosted the 2013 FIFA Confederations Cup.

**Question 0**

How many administrative districts are there in the federal territory?

**Question 1**

What is the actual urban population of Brazil?

**Question 2**

What is the Brazilian metro area made up of?

**Question 3**

Which World Cup will Brazil host?

**Question 4**

Which Confederations Cup will Brazil host?

**Question 5**

What will Brazil host in 2011?

**Question 6**

What is the unique position of the federal territory in Brazil?

**Question 7**

How many synedoche are there in Brazil?

**Question 8**

What was the population of Brazil in 2013?

**Question 9**

What was the main administrative division in Brazil in 2014?

**Text number 2**

Juscelino Kubitschek, President of Brazil from 1956 to 1961, ordered the construction of Brasília, fulfilling a constitutional promise and his own political campaign promise. The construction of Brasília was part of Juscelino's plan for 'fifty years of prosperity in five years'. Lúcio Costa won the competition and became the main urban planner in 1957, with 5,550 people taking part. Close friend Oscar Niemeyer was the chief architect of most of the public buildings and Roberto Burle Marx the landscape designer. Brasília was built in 41 months, from 1956 to 21 April 1960, when it was officially inaugurated.

**Question 0**

When did Kubitschek become President of Brazil?

**Question 1**

When did Kubitschek leave office?

**Question 2**

Who ordered Brazil to be built?

**Question 3**

How many people competed to become an urban planner in Brazil?

**Question 4**

When was Brazil inaugurated?

**Question 5**

During which period was Lucio Costa President of Brazil?

**Question 6**

What did Oscar Niemeyer do to get Brazil built?

**Question 7**

How many people took part in a competition to build a city in 1956?

**Question 8**

When was the Brazilian Constitution formalised?

**Question 9**

What was Lucio Costa's plan for building Brazil?

**Text number 3**

The federal government appointed the governor of a federal district until the 1980s, and the laws of Brasília were enacted by the Brazilian Federal Senate. The 1988 Constitution gave Brasília the right to elect its governor, and the District Assembly (Câmara Legislativa) was elected to exercise legislative power. The federal district has no jurisdiction of its own. The judicial authority serving the federal district also serves the federal territories. Currently, there are no regions in Brazil, so for the time being the courts only serve the federal district.

**Question 0**

When did Brazil adopt a new constitution?

**Question 1**

What rights did Brazil gain in 1988?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Brazilian District Assembly?

**Question 3**

Who was a federal county governor until 1988?

**Question 4**

What does the federal government not have?

**Question 5**

What else does the Brazilian Federal Senate serve besides the Federal District?

**Question 6**

What does the district assembly currently lack?

**Question 7**

What kind of cases does the District Assembly now serve?

**Text number 4**

Brasília has a tropical savannah climate (Aw) according to the Köppen system, with two seasons: a rainy season from October to April and a dry season from May to September. The average temperature is 20.6 °C (69.1 °F). September, at the end of the dry season, has the highest average maximum temperature, 28.3 °C, followed by higher and lower average maximum temperatures, 25.1 °C and 12.9 °C respectively. September also has two other months. Average temperatures from September to March are consistently 22 °C (72 °F). January is the rainiest month of the year with 247.4 mm (4.7 in) of precipitation, while June is the least rainy, with only 8.7 mm (4.7 in).

**Question 0**

What type of climate is Brazil?

**Question 1**

When is the rainy season in Brazil?

**Question 2**

When is the dry season in Brazil?

**Question 3**

What is the average maximum temperature in Brazil in September?

**Question 4**

Which month is the wettest in Brazil?

**Question 5**

How rainy is it in Brazil in September?

**Question 6**

How little rainfall is there in Brazil in April?

**Question 7**

What is the climate like in Copenhagen?

**Question 8**

What are the average temperatures from May to September?

**Question 9**

How much does it rain during the highest rainfall of the year in October?

**Text number 5**

Portuguese is the official national language and the primary language taught in schools. English and Spanish are also part of the official curriculum. There are six international schools in the city: the American School of Brasília, Brasília International School (BIS), Escola das Nações, Swiss International School (SIS), Lycée français François-Mitterrand (LfFM) and Maple Bear Canadian School. In August 2016, a new international school will open - the Brasília Brazilian British School. Brazil has two universities, three university centres and many private higher education institutions.

**Question 0**

What is the official language of Brazil?

**Question 1**

What languages other than Portuguese are taught in Brazilian schools?

**Question 2**

How many international schools are there in Brazil?

**Question 3**

When will a new international school open in Brazil?

**Question 4**

Which nationality is the new international school in Brazil?

**Question 5**

Where in Brazil is English taught as a first language?

**Question 6**

How many private higher education institutions are there in Brazil?

**Question 7**

In which year does the official curriculum start?

**Question 8**

In which school is the official curriculum taught?

**Question 9**

What is the official language of Maple Bear Canadian School?

**Text number 6**

The Brasília Cathedral in the capital of the Federative Republic of Brazil was designed by architect Oscar Niemeyer. This concrete-framed hyperbolic structure with its glass roof appears to stretch open to the sky. The cathedral structure was completed on 31 May 1970, with only a circular area of 70 metres (229.66 feet) in diameter visible. Niemeyer's Brasília cathedral project is based on a revolutionary hyperboloid with asymmetrical sections. The hyperboloid structure itself is made up of 16 concrete pillars of identical assembly. These columns, which have a hyperbolic cross-section and weigh 90 tonnes, represent two arms moving upwards towards the sky. The cathedral was inaugurated on 31 May 1970.

**Question 0**

Who designed the Brasília Cathedral?

**Question 1**

What type of building is the Brasília Cathedral?

**Question 2**

When was Brasília Cathedral inaugurated?

**Question 3**

How many identical columns are used in Brasília Cathedral?

**Question 4**

How much do the columns of Brasília Cathedral weigh?

**Question 5**

When was the capital of the Federative Republic of Brazil founded?

**Question 6**

Who founded Brazil's capital?

**Question 7**

How many parts of the capital reached up to the sky?

**Question 8**

When was Brazil inaugurated?

**Question 9**

How much does the glass weigh?

**Text number 7**

A series of low (largely hidden) outbuildings adjoin both ends. The square is also home to the glass-fronted Planalto Palace, which houses the presidential offices, and the Palace of the Supreme Court. Further east, on a triangular piece of land jutting out into the lake, is the Palácio da Alvorada (Presidential Palace). Between the monumental axis of federal and civic buildings is the city's cathedral, considered by many to be Niemeyer's finest achievement (see photos of the interior). The parabolically shaped building is characterised by its 16 gracefully curving buttresses that join in a circle 115 feet (35 metres) above the nave floor; between the buttresses are translucent walls of tinted glass. The midship is entered through an underground passageway instead of the usual doorways. Other notable buildings include the Burit Palace, the Itamaraty Palace, the National Theatre and several foreign embassies, which make creative use of national architectural features. The Brazilian landscape architect Roberto Burle Marx designed landmark modernist gardens around some of the most important buildings.

**Question 0**

What's in Planalto Palace?

**Question 1**

Where does the President of Brazil live, in Portuguese?

**Question 2**

What does 'Palácio da Alvorada' mean?

**Question 3**

Who designed the gardens of some of Brazil's most important buildings?

**Question 4**

What types of gardens did Marx design?

**Question 5**

What was Planalto planning?

**Question 6**

What did Planalto create its models for?

**Question 7**

What supports the most modern gardens?

**Question 8**

Where can you get to the President's office instead of through a doorway?

**Question 9**

Where does Roberto Burle Marx live?

**Text number 8**

The government built both affordable and luxury housing in Brasilia. Inner-city residential areas are organised in superquadras ("superblocks"): groups of blocks of flats with a fixed number and type of schools, retail shops and open spaces. At the northern end of Lake Paranoá, separated from the inner city, there is a promontory with many fashionable homes, and a similar town on the southern shore of the lake. Urban planners originally envisaged extensive public areas on the shores of the reservoir, but in the early stages of development, private clubs, hotels and upmarket buildings and restaurants took hold on the waterfront. Satellite towns such as Gama, Ceilândia, Taguatinga, Núcleo Bandeirante, Sobradinho and Planaltina are located far from the city. These towns, with the exception of Gama and Sobradinho, were not planned.

**Question 0**

What are "super squares" or super blocks?

**Question 1**

Where is the peninsula with luxury apartments?

**Question 2**

What did the planners want around Lake Paranoa?

**Question 3**

What invaded the shores of Lake Paranoia against plan?

**Question 4**

What are the mostly unplanned cities around Brazil?

**Question 5**

What kind of private clubs did the Brazilian government build?

**Question 6**

How are open spaces organised in Brazil?

**Question 7**

What is the definition of a nucleon?

**Question 8**

What is at the northern end of Bandeirante?

**Question 9**

What were the Cuperquadras planning to build on the shore of the lake?

**Text number 9**

French writer Simone de Beauvoir complained during a visit to Brasília that all its superquadras exude "the same air of elegant monotony", and other observers have likened the city's large open lawns, squares and fields to wastelands. As the city has matured, some of these have been embellished, and many have been enhanced by landscaping, giving some observers a sense of 'humanised' space. Although the 'Brasília utopia' has not been fully realised, it has produced a relatively high-quality city, where residents live in wooded areas lined with small commercial areas, bookshops and cafés; the city is famous for its gastronomy and efficient transport.

**Question 0**

Who complained that Brazil was monotonous?

**Question 1**

What nationality was de Beauvoir?

**Question 2**

What was de Beauvoir's career like?

**Question 3**

What is Brazil famous for?

**Question 4**

What did citizens complain about after visiting Brazil?

**Question 5**

What are superquads famous for?

**Question 6**

How have other observers compared forest areas?

**Question 7**

What is on either side of the squares?

**Question 8**

How have bookstores and cafés been improved?

**Text number 10**

The importance of construction and services (administration, communications, banking and finance, food production, entertainment and legal services) in the Brasília economy reflects the city's status as an administrative rather than an industrial centre. Industries related to construction, food processing and decoration are important, as are those related to publishing, printing and computer software. The breakdown of GDP is as follows: public administration 54,8 %, services 28,7 %, industry 10,2 %, trade 6,1 %, agriculture 0,2 %.

**Question 0**

Which services are key to the Brazilian economy?

**Question 1**

What is Brazil's main non-service sector?

**Question 2**

How much of Brazil's GDP comes from public administration?

**Question 3**

How much of Brazil's GDP comes from services?

**Question 4**

How much of Brazil's GDP comes from the agricultural sector?

**Question 5**

What indicates the city's status as an industrial centre?

**Question 6**

Which tasks of public administration are important?

**Question 7**

What is the percentage breakdown of the government?

**Question 8**

What other areas of finance are important?

**Question 9**

What are the main functions of public administration and trade that show Brazil to be more state-centred than industrial?

**Text number 11**

In addition to its political centre, Brasília is an important economic centre. The city of Brasília has the highest Gross Domestic Product (GDP), 99.5 billion reais, which represents 3.76% of Brazil's total GDP. The main economic activity of the federal capital is based on its administrative function. Its industrial planning is carefully studied by the federal government. As a Unesco-registered city, Brasília's government has decided to encourage the development of non-polluting industries such as software, film, video and jewellery production, with an emphasis on environmental protection and the preservation of ecological balance, thus preserving the city's assets.

**Question 0**

What is Brazil's GDP?

**Question 1**

How much of Brazil's GDP comes from Brazil?

**Question 2**

What industries is Brazil trying to promote?

**Question 3**

Which city is an important federal district?

**Question 4**

Where does UNESCO's main financial activity come from?

**Question 5**

What is the registered name of the clean industry?

**Question 6**

What does Unesco save in Brazil?

**Question 7**

What is the focus of the film industry in Brazil?

**Text number 12**

The city's plans included specific areas for almost everything, including accommodation, as well as the North and South hotel sectors (Hotels Sectors North and Sectors South). New hotel space is being developed elsewhere, including in the Hotels and Tourism Sectors North on the shores of Lake Paranoá. Brazil has a wide range of accommodation establishments, from guesthouses, boarding houses and hostels to large international chain hotels. The city's restaurants offer a wide variety of cuisine, from local and regional Brazilian dishes to international cuisine.

**Question 0**

Where did Brazil put the hotels?

**Question 1**

What kind of hotels are there in Brazil?

**Question 2**

What kind of restaurants are there in Brazil?

**Question 3**

Around which lake are there hotels?

**Question 4**

What are hotel sectors suitable for?

**Question 5**

What has been taken into account in the design of the hostels?

**Question 6**

Where to find restaurants and hotels in Brazil?

**Question 7**

Which lake is the southern sector near?

**Question 8**

Where are new restaurants being developed?

**Text number 13**

Brasília has also been the subject of modern literature. Author Ryan J. Lucero's 2008 book The World In Grey: Dom Bosco's Prophecy tells the story of the end of the world, based on the famous prophecy of the Italian saint Don Bosco from the late 19th century. According to Don Bosco's prophecy..: "Between parallels 15 and 20, around the lake that will be formed; a great civilization will flourish, and it will be the promised land." Brasília is located between the 15° south latitude and the 20° south latitude, where an artificial lake (Lake Paranoá) has been formed. Don Bosco is the patron saint of Brasília.

**Question 0**

When was "The World in Grey" published?

**Question 1**

Who wrote "The Grey World"?

**Question 2**

Whose prediction is "World in Grey" based on?

**Question 3**

Who is the patron saint of Brazil?

**Question 4**

What lake did Don Bosco predict?

**Question 5**

What has Ryan J. Lucero been up to lately?

**Question 6**

When was the Promised Land published?

**Question 7**

What was Ryan J. Lucero's prediction?

**Question 8**

Who is the patron saint of Italy?

**Question 9**

Where was World In Grey created?

**Text number 14**

Praça dos Três Poderes (Portuguese: Square of the Three Powers) is a square in Brazil. The name derives from the fact that the square is where the three branches of the federal government meet: the executive, represented by the Palácio do Planalto (Presidential Office), the legislative, represented by the National Congress (Congresso Nacional), and the judiciary, represented by the Supreme Federal Court (Supremo Tribunal Federal). It is a tourist attraction in Brasília, designed by Lúcio Costa and Oscar Niemeyer as a place where these three branches of government would meet in harmony.

**Question 0**

What does Praça dos Três Poderes mean?

**Question 1**

Where does the name "Praça dos Três Poderes" come from?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Brazilian Supreme Court?

**Question 3**

Who designed Praça dos Três Poderes?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the Brazilian Congress?

**Question 5**

What is the court of the National Congress?

**Question 6**

What is a tourist attraction in Lucio?

**Question 7**

Where does the name Lucio Costa come from?

**Question 8**

Who designed the Supreme Federal Court?

**Question 9**

What is the name of the presidential office designed by Lucio Costa and Oscar Niemeyer?

**Text number 15**

Palácio da Alvorada is the official residence of the President of Brazil. The palace was designed by Oscar Niemeyer, along with the rest of the city of Brasília, and inaugurated in 1958. The Alvorada was one of the first buildings to be constructed in the new capital of the Republic, and is located on a peninsula on the shores of Lake Paranoá. Niemeyer was motivated by the principles of simplicity and modernity that have characterised great architectural works in the past. The viewer is left with the impression of looking at a glass box that has been gently lowered to the ground, supported by thin external pillars. The building covers an area of 7 000 m2 and has three floors, consisting of a basement, a staircase and a second floor. The auditorium, kitchen, laundry, medical centre and administrative offices are located on the basement floor. The premises used by the Presidency for official receptions are located on the ground floor. On the second floor, four suites, two apartments and various private rooms make up the residential part of the palace. The building also has a library, a heated Olympic-size swimming pool, a music room, two dining rooms and various meeting rooms. The chapel and heliport are located in adjacent buildings.

**Question 0**

Where does the President of Brazil live?

**Question 1**

When was the official residence of the President of Brazil opened?

**Question 2**

What were the architectural principles according to which the Alvorada was designed?

**Question 3**

How big is Alvorada?

**Question 4**

How many floors are there in Alvorada?

**Question 5**

What is the area of a city in Brazil?

**Question 6**

When was the President of Brazil inaugurated?

**Question 7**

How many floors are there in the chapel?

**Question 8**

What is the name of one of the first Olympic-sized swimming pools built in the capital?

**Question 9**

What principles motivate the Brazilian President?

**Text number 16**

The Palácio do Planalto is the official workplace of the President of Brazil. It is located in the Praça dos Três Poderes in Brazil. As the seat of government, the term "Planalto" is often used as a metonym for the executive branch. The main office of the President of the Republic is located in the Palácio do Planalto. The President and his family do not live there, but in an official residence, the Palácio da Alvorada. In addition to the President, high-ranking advisers such as the Brazilian Vice-President and the Secretary General also have offices in Planalto. Other ministries are located along the Esplanada dos Ministérios. The architect of the Palácio do Planalto was Oscar Niemeyer, who designed most of Brazil's important buildings. The idea was to create an image of simplicity and modernity by using fine lines and waves to form the columns and exterior structures. The palace has four floors and covers an area of 36 000 m2, with four other adjacent buildings also forming part of the complex.

**Question 0**

How many floors are there in Planalto?

**Question 1**

How big is Planalto?

**Question 2**

Where are the offices of the President?

**Question 3**

Who designed Planalto?

**Question 4**

Where are the offices of the Vice-President?

**Question 5**

How many floors are there in the Palacio da Alvoarada?

**Question 6**

What is the Palacio de Alvorada area?

**Question 7**

Who also has offices in Alvorada?

**Question 8**

What is Oscar Niemeyer's official job title?

**Question 9**

What is used as a metonym for the Head of the Cabinet Office?

**Text number 17**

As a result, there are many take-offs and landings, and it is not unusual for flights to be delayed in the holding area before landing. Infraero built a second runway in accordance with the airport master plan, which was completed in 2006. In 2007, the airport handled 11 119 872 passengers. The third floor of the main building, with a surface area of 12 thousand square metres, houses a viewing platform, a canteen, shops, four cinemas with a total capacity of 500 people and space for exhibitions. Brasília Airport has 136 vendor spaces. The airport is located about 11 km from the centre of Brasília, outside the metro system. There are a number of taxis in front of the airport's main gate and several bus routes connecting the airport to Brasília's central area. The car park has a capacity of 1 200 cars. The airport is served by domestic and regional airlines (TAM, GOL, Azul, WebJET, Trip and Avianca) and several international airlines. In 2012, Brasília International Airport was won by the InfrAmerica consortium, formed by the Brazilian engineering company ENGEVIX and the Argentinean holding company Corporacion America, each with a 50% stake. During the 25-year concession period, the airport can be expanded to accommodate up to 40 million passengers per year.

**Question 0**

When was the second runway added at Brazil airport?

**Question 1**

How many passengers passed through Brazil airport in 2007?

**Question 2**

How many cinemas are there at the Brazilian airport?

**Question 3**

How many vendor positions are there at Brazil airport?

**Question 4**

How many parking spaces are there at Brazil Airport?

**Question 5**

What did Avianca build by following the airport master plan?

**Question 6**

When did WebJET add a second runway?

**Question 7**

How many passengers did the airport handle in 2006?

**Question 8**

How many vendor positions does ENGEVIX have?

**Question 9**

How much was the airport expanded in 2007?

**Text number 18**

In 2014, 15 new boarding bridges were built at the airport, bringing the total to 28. This was the main requirement of the federal government when it transferred the operation of the terminal to the Inframerica group after the auction. The group invested Rs 750 million in the project. In the same year, the number of parking spaces doubled to 3,000. The entrance to the airport has a new roof and a new access road. In addition, a VIP room was created on the third floor of Terminal 1. Thanks to these investments, Brasília Airport's capacity increased from around 15 million passengers per year to 21 million by 2014. From Brasilia, there are direct flights to all Brazilian states and direct international flights to Atlanta, Buenos Aires, Lisbon, Miami, Panama City and Paris.

**Question 0**

How many runways are there at Brazil airport?

**Question 1**

When did the number of boarding bridges at Brazil airport almost double?

**Question 2**

Which company currently manages Brazil's airport?

**Question 3**

What did Brazilian airport double in 2014 besides boarding bridges?

**Question 4**

What is the annual passenger capacity of Brazil airport after the 2014 improvements?

**Question 5**

How many ferry bridges did Miami receive in 2014?

**Question 6**

Where did the ferry bridges in Buenos Aires go in 2014?

**Question 7**

What was moved to Paris after the auction?

**Question 8**

Where did passenger numbers double in 2014?

**Question 9**

Which company operates the VIP room?

**Text number 19**

The Juscelino Kubitschek Bridge, also known as the "President JK Bridge" or "JK Bridge", crosses Lake Paranoá in Brazil. It is named after former Brazilian President Juscelino Kubitschek de Oliveira. It was designed by architect Alexandre Chan and civil engineer Mário Vila Verde. Chan won the Gustav Lindenthal Medal for this project at the 2003 International Bridge Conference in Pittsburgh for "...an outstanding achievement that demonstrates harmony with the environment, aesthetic merit and successful community involvement".

**Question 0**

What is the nickname of the JK Bridge?

**Question 1**

What does the JK Bridge cross?

**Question 2**

Who is the JK Bridge named after?

**Question 3**

Who was de Oliveira?

**Question 4**

Who designed the JK Bridge?

**Question 5**

What was Juscelino Kubitschek de Oliveira planning?

**Question 6**

What was Alexandre Chan's former president?

**Question 7**

What did Mario Vila Verde win in 2003?

**Question 8**

What does the Mario Vila Verde bridge cross?

**Question 9**

Where was the Gustav Lindenthal Conference located?

**Text number 20**

The metro leaves from Rodoviária station (bus station) and runs southwards, avoiding most of the political and tourist areas. The main purpose of the metro is to serve towns such as Samambia, Taguatinga and Ceilândia, as well as Guará and Águas Claras. The satellite towns it serves are altogether more populous than Plano Piloto itself (according to the 2000 census, Ceilândia and Taguatinga had 344 039 and 243 575 inhabitants respectively, while Plano Piloto had around 400 000), and most of the inhabitants of the satellite towns depend on public transport.

**Question 0**

What is Rodoviária?

**Question 1**

How many people lived in Ceilândia in 2000?

**Question 2**

How many people lived in Taguatinga in 2000?

**Question 3**

How many people lived in Plano Piloto in 2000?

**Question 4**

Which areas of Brazil should public transport avoid?

**Question 5**

Where does the metro go after leaving the satellite cities?

**Question 6**

What do most people in Rodovia depend on?

**Question 7**

Which tourist areas are served by the metro?

**Question 8**

Which service areas are more populous than political areas?

**Question 9**

According to the 2000 census, how many people lived in Guara?

**Text number 21**

According to the original urban plan, long-distance buses should also stop at the main railway station. Due to the growth of the city of Brasília (and the corresponding growth of the bus fleet), long-distance buses now leave from the older long-distance station (Rodoferroviária), located at the western end of Eixo Monumental. The central bus station also houses the main metro station. A new bus station opened in July 2010. Located on Saída Sul (southern exit) near the Parkshopping Mall and its metro station, it is also an interstate bus station used only for exiting the federal territory.

**Question 0**

Where did the Brazilian plan want buses to stop between highways?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the older interstate bus station?

**Question 2**

Where is the older interstate bus station?

**Question 3**

Which shopping centre is near Brazil's newest bus station?

**Question 4**

On which street is Brazil's newest bus station?

**Question 5**

Where do buses stop at the western terminus as originally planned?

**Question 6**

Parkshopping Mall location, where are the buses leaving from today?

**Question 7**

When was Rodoferroviaria opened?

**Question 8**

Where is the central station, which opened in July 2010?

**Question 9**

What is used to exit only from Eixo Monumental?

**Text number 22**

Brasília is known as the birthplace of non-motorised air sports, sports that can be practised on hang gliders or paragliders. Enthusiasts of these sports reveal that the city's dry weather offers strong thermal winds and fine 'cloud ceilings', which is also the name of the manoeuvre appreciated by enthusiasts. In 2003, Brasília hosted the 14th World Hang Gliding Championships, one of the free flight disciplines. In August 2005, the city hosted the second stage of the Brazilian Hang Gliding Championships.

**Question 0**

What sports are popular in Brazil?

**Question 1**

Which air sports event did Brazil host in 2003?

**Question 2**

Which air sports event will Brazil host in 2005?

**Question 3**

Why is Brazil a good place for air sports?

**Question 4**

What class of free flights did Brazil operate in August 2005?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the Brazilian Shadow League?

**Question 6**

What does the city have to offer for its free flying classes?

**Question 7**

What is thermal wind?

**Question 8**

What is the name of a manoeuvre appreciated by hang gliders?

**Document number 418**

**Text number 0**

Greece is a developed country with an economy based on services (82.8%) and industry (13.3%), with agriculture accounting for 3.9% of national output in 2015. Important industrial sectors in Greece include tourism and shipping. In 2013, with 18 million international tourists, Greece was the seventh most visited country in the European Union and the 16th in the world. Greece has the largest merchant fleet in the world, with Greek-owned vessels accounting for 15% of the world's carrying tonnage in 2013. Increased demand for international maritime transport between Greece and Asia has led to unprecedented investment in the maritime sector.

**Question 0**

What kind of country is Greece?

**Question 1**

How much of the Greek economy is based on services?

**Question 2**

How much of the Greek economy is made up of manufacturing?

**Question 3**

What was the share of Greek agricultural production in the national economy in 2015?

**Question 4**

How many international tourists visited Greece in 2013?

**Question 5**

What kind of continent is Greece?

**Question 6**

How much of the Greek economy comes from services?

**Question 7**

How much of Greece's debt consists of industrial sectors?

**Question 8**

How much of Greece's national economic output did the agricultural sector remove in 2014?

**Question 9**

How many international tourists were imprisoned in Greece in 2013?

**Text number 1**

The country is a major agricultural producer in the EU. Greece has the largest economy in the Balkans and is an important regional investor. In 2013, Greece was the largest foreign investor in Albania, the third largest in Bulgaria, among the top three in Romania and Serbia, and the main trading partner and largest foreign investor in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia. The Greek telecommunications company OTE has become a strong investor in the former Yugoslavia and other Balkan countries.

**Question 0**

What is Greece producing significantly in the EU?

**Question 1**

Greece has the biggest what in the Balkans?

**Question 2**

What was the largest foreign investor in Albania in 2013?

**Question 3**

Who is Greece's main trading partner?

**Question 4**

Which Greek telecoms company has become a strong investor in the former Yugoslavia?

**Question 5**

Which products is Greece a major consumer of outside the EU?

**Question 6**

What is the smallest Greece in the Balkans?

**Question 7**

What was the smallest foreign investor in Albania in 2013?

**Question 8**

For whom is Greece the least important trading partner?

**Question 9**

Which Greek telecoms company has become a weak investor in the former Yugoslavia?

**Text number 2**

Greece is classified as an advanced, high-income economy and was a founding member of the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) and the Organisation of the Black Sea Economic Cooperation (BSEC). The country joined the current European Union in 1981. In 2001, Greece adopted the euro as its currency, replacing the Greek drachma at an exchange rate of 340.75 drachmas to the euro. Greece is a member of the International Monetary Fund and the World Trade Organisation and ranks 34th in Ernst & Young's 2011 Globalisation Index.

**Question 0**

What does the OECD stand for?

**Question 1**

Which organisation was a founding member of Greece?

**Question 2**

What category is the Greek economy in?

**Question 3**

When did Greece join the current European Union?

**Question 4**

When did Greece adopt the euro?

**Question 5**

What does the OECD stand for?

**Question 6**

Which organisation was Greece a banned member of?

**Question 7**

What has the Greek economy been denied?

**Question 8**

When did Greece leave the current European Union?

**Question 9**

When did Greece abandon the euro as its currency?

**Text number 3**

The Second World War (1939-1945) devastated the country's economy, but the subsequent high economic growth between 1950 and 1980 has been called the Greek economic miracle. Since 2000, Greece's GDP growth has been above the euro area average, peaking at 5.8% in 2003 and 5.7% in 2006. The ensuing Great Recession and the Greek sovereign debt crisis, which was a key focus of the wider European debt crisis, plunged the economy into a sharp downturn, with real GDP growth of -0.3% in 2008, -4.3% in 2009, -5.5% in 2010, -9.1% in 2011, -7.3% in 2012 and -3.2% in 2013. In 2011, the country's public debt amounted to EUR 356 billion (172% of nominal GDP). After negotiating the largest debt reform in its history with the private sector, Greece reduced its public debt burden to €280 billion (137% of GDP) in the first quarter of 2012. Greece achieved real GDP growth of 0.7% in 2014 after six years of recession, but fell back into recession in 2015.

**Question 0**

What years of economic growth were called the economic miracle of Greece?

**Question 1**

Since when did Greece's GDP growth outpace the euro area average?

**Question 2**

What was Greece's GDP growth rate in 2013?

**Question 3**

How much public debt did Greece have in 2011?

**Question 4**

What year did Greece fall back into recession?

**Question 5**

What years of economic growth were called the Greek economic hellhole?

**Question 6**

In which year did Greek GDP growth match the euro area average?

**Question 7**

What was the contraction rate of Greek GDP in 2011?

**Question 8**

How much public profit did Greece make in 2011?

**Question 9**

When did Greece become immune to recessions?

**Text number 4**

The development of the Greek economy in the 19th century (a period that changed much of the world because of the Industrial Revolution) has been little studied. A recent study in 2006 looks at the gradual development of industry and the development of shipping in a still predominantly agricultural economy and calculates that the average per capita GDP growth rate between 1833 and 1911 was only slightly lower than in other Western European countries. Industrial activity (including heavy industry such as shipbuilding) was mainly found in Ermoupolis and Piraeus. However, Greece faced economic difficulties and defaulted on its external loans in 1826, 1843, 1860 and 1894.

**Question 0**

What changed much of the world in the 19th century?

**Question 1**

What does the recent 2006 study look at?

**Question 2**

What was Greece's GDP growth between 1833 and 1911 compared to other Western European countries?

**Question 3**

What type of industrial activity was taking place in Greece during the period studied?

**Question 4**

What did Greece do in 1826, 1843, 1860 and 1894?

**Question 5**

What paralysed much of the world in the 1700s?

**Question 6**

What do the recent studies from 2006 prevent?

**Question 7**

How much did Greece's GDP fall between 1833 and 1911 compared to other Western European countries?

**Question 8**

What type of industrial activity was not known in Greece during the period studied?

**Question 9**

What did Greece avoid in 1826, 1843, 1860 and 1894?

**Text number 5**

After fourteen consecutive years of economic growth, Greece went into recession in 2008. By the end of 2009, Greece had the highest budget deficit and public debt-to-GDP ratio in the EU. After several revisions, the 2009 budget deficit is now estimated at 15.7% of GDP. This, combined with a rapidly rising debt level (127.9% of GDP in 2009), led to a sharp increase in borrowing costs, effectively excluding Greece from world financial markets and leading to a severe economic crisis.

**Question 0**

How many years had Greece been growing continuously?

**Question 1**

When did Greece go into recession?

**Question 2**

What was the most important thing in the Greek economy at the end of 2009?

**Question 3**

What percentage of GDP was the Greek government deficit in 2009?

**Question 4**

What kind of crisis was caused by Greece's budget deficit and rising debt levels?

**Question 5**

How many years of consecutive growth has Greece lost?

**Question 6**

When did Greece reverse the recession?

**Question 7**

What was the least in the Greek economy at the end of 2009?

**Question 8**

What percentage of GDP was the Greek budget surplus in 2009?

**Question 9**

What kind of crisis was avoided thanks to Greece's budget surplus and debt reduction?

**Text number 6**

Greece was accused of trying to hide the extent of its huge budget deficit in the wake of the global financial crisis. The accusations stemmed from the massive revision of the 2009 budget deficit forecast by the new PASOK government elected in October 2009 from 6-8% (the previous New Democracy government's estimate) to 12.7% (later revised to 15.7%). However, the accuracy of the revised figures has also been questioned, and in February 2012 the Greek Parliament voted in favour of a formal investigation following accusations by a former member of the Hellenic Statistical Authority that the deficit had been artificially inflated to justify more stringent austerity measures.

**Question 0**

To what extent was Greece accused of concealing?

**Question 1**

What is the origin of the claim that Greece is covering up its budget deficit?

**Question 2**

Who voted for a formal investigation into the allegations?

**Question 3**

When did Parliament vote in favour of the inquiry?

**Question 4**

What did the former member of the Greek Statistical Authority say, that the deficit was inflated in order to justify it?

**Question 5**

What was Greece accused of being transparent?

**Question 6**

What was silent on the claim that Greece is covering up its budget deficit?

**Question 7**

Who voted against a formal investigation into the allegations?

**Question 8**

When did Parliament vote against the inquiry?

**Question 9**

What did the former member of the Greek Statistical Authority say that the deficit had been reduced in order to justify it?

**Text number 7**

Most of the differences in the revised budget deficit figures were due to a temporary change in accounting practices by the new government, whereby expenditure was recorded when war supplies were ordered rather than when they were received. However, the retroactive application of Eurostat's ESA95 method (applied since 2000) raised the general government deficit for the reference year (1999) to 3.38% of GDP, thus exceeding the 3% of GDP threshold. This led to allegations that Greece (similar allegations have been made for other European countries such as Italy) did not fulfil all five accession criteria and to a general perception that Greece entered the euro area on the basis of falsified deficit figures.

**Question 0**

What were the main differences in the revised budget due to a temporary change?

**Question 1**

When did the new government record the expenditure?

**Question 2**

How much did the general government deficit increase as a result of the retroactive application of the ESA95 method?

**Question 3**

By how much did Greece's budget deficit exceed the 3% limit in the reference year 1999?

**Question 4**

In which other European country were similar demands made against Greece?

**Question 5**

Where were there no differences in the revised budget?

**Question 6**

When did the new government classify spending?

**Question 7**

How much did the retrospective application of the ESA95 method lead to a reduction in the general government deficit?

**Question 8**

By how much did Greece's budget deficit fall below the 3% threshold in the reference year 1994?

**Question 9**

Which other European country restricted claims similar to those made against Greece?

**Text number 8**

The 2005 OECD report on Greece clearly stated that "the impact of the new accounting rules on the 1997-1999 fiscal figures was 0.7-1 percentage point of GDP; this retroactive methodological change was the reason why the revised deficit exceeded 3% in 1999, when [Greece] joined EMU". On the basis of the above, the Greek Finance Minister clarified that the 1999 budget deficit was below the prescribed 3% threshold when calculated according to the ESA79 method in force at the time of the Greek application and that the criteria were therefore fulfilled.

**Question 0**

Who produced the 2005 report on Greece?

**Question 1**

What was the impact of the new accounting rules on the Greek budgetary figures for 1997-1999?

**Question 2**

What was the qualifying year for Greece's EMU membership?

**Question 3**

Which method was in force when Greece submitted its application for membership?

**Question 4**

What did the Greek Finance Minister explain that the 1999 budget was lower when calculated using the ESA79 method?

**Question 5**

Who burned the Greek report in 2005?

**Question 6**

What was the impact of the new accounting rules on the Greek budgetary figures for the period 1990-1979?

**Question 7**

What year was Greece rejected from EMU membership?

**Question 8**

Which method was not in place when Greece submitted its application for membership?

**Question 9**

What did the Greek Finance Minister clarify that the 1999 budget was over when calculated using the ESA79 method?

**Text number 9**

It is sometimes a mistake to confuse the debate on Greece's entry into the euro area with the controversy over the derivative contracts concluded by Greece and other euro area countries with US banks in order to artificially reduce their declared budget deficits. The currency swap with Goldman Sachs allowed Greece to 'hide' €2.8 billion of debt, but this affected the deficit figures after 2001 (when Greece was already admitted to the euro area) and is not related to Greece's entry into the euro area.

**Question 0**

What mistake is sometimes made by tying Greece's entry into the eurozone?

**Question 1**

Which banks did Greece use derivative contracts with?

**Question 2**

What was the result of the agreements with the US banks?

**Question 3**

How many euros was Greece able to "hide" because of the Goldman Sachs deal?

**Question 4**

Why are the deficit values resulting from the currency swap with Goldman Sachs irrelevant to Greece's entry into the eurozone?

**Question 5**

What mistake should never be made?

**Question 6**

Which banks did Greece lose derivative contracts with?

**Question 7**

What was the result of the US bank bailout?

**Question 8**

Why are the deficit values created by the Goldman Sachs currency swap relevant to Greece's entry into the euro area?

**Question 9**

How many euros was Greece able to give away thanks to the Goldman Sachs deal?

**Text number 10**

According to Der Spiegel, the loans to European governments were disguised as 'swaps' and therefore not recorded as debt, because Eurostat ignored the statistics on derivatives at the time. A German derivatives trader had commented to Der Spiegel that 'the Maastricht rules can be circumvented quite legally by swaps' and that 'in previous years Italy used a similar trick to cover up its real debt with the help of another US bank'. These conditions had allowed the governments of Greece and many other European countries to overspend while meeting the European Union's deficit targets and monetary union guidelines. In May 2010, Greece's budget deficit was revised again and was estimated at 13.6%, the second highest deficit as a percentage of GDP in the world, with Iceland in first place at 15.7% and the UK in third place at 12.6%. Public debt was projected by some estimates to reach 120% of GDP in 2010.

**Question 0**

Under what name were European governments given loans that were disguised?

**Question 1**

Why did Eurostat not register the swaps as debt at the time?

**Question 2**

According to which German derivatives trader, swaps could be used to legally circumvent the rules?

**Question 3**

What was checked again in May 2010?

**Question 4**

What was the projected increase in the Greek public debt-to-GDP ratio in 2010?

**Question 5**

What were the loans from European governments disguised as?

**Question 6**

Why did Eurostat record the swaps as debt?

**Question 7**

What rules, according to a German derivatives trader, could never be legally circumvented by swaps?

**Question 8**

What was left unchanged in May 2010?

**Question 9**

By what percentage was the Greek public debt to GDP ratio projected to fall in 2000?

**Text number 11**

As a result, international confidence in Greece's ability to repay its sovereign debt was shaken, which was reflected in the rise in the country's borrowing rates (although their slow rise - the yield on the 10-year government bond only exceeded 7% in April 2010 - and the simultaneous high number of negative articles have led to debates about the role of the international news media in the unfolding of the crisis). In order to avoid default (as high borrowing rates effectively prevented access to markets), in May 2010 the other eurozone countries and the IMF agreed on a 'rescue package' which provided Greece with an immediate bailout loan of €45 billion and later additional funds totalling €110 billion. In order to obtain the funding, Greece had to introduce severe austerity measures to control its deficit. Their implementation will be monitored and evaluated by the European Commission, the European Central Bank and the International Monetary Fund.

**Question 0**

Why did the international banks doubt Greece's ability to repay?

**Question 1**

What was the result of the doubt that Greece would be able to pay its debts?

**Question 2**

How much money did the IMF and other eurozone countries agree to give Greece in 2010?

**Question 3**

What was the total amount of the bailout package for Greece?

**Question 4**

Which organisations are closely monitoring how Greece is implementing austerity measures?

**Question 5**

What did the international banks have no doubts about Greece's ability to repay?

**Question 6**

What was avoided by doubting that Greece could pay its debts?

**Question 7**

How much money did the IMF and other eurozone countries agree to steal from Greece in 2010?

**Question 8**

What was the total amount of the bailout package taken from Greece?

**Question 9**

Which organisations are ignoring how Greece is implementing austerity measures?

**Text number 12**

Between 2005 and 2011, Greek industrial output grew by the highest percentage of all EU Member States compared to 2005, at 6%. Eurostat statistics show that the Greek financial crisis affected industry in 2009 and 2010, when domestic production fell by 5.8% and industrial production in general by 13.4%. Currently, Greece ranks third in the European Union in marble production (over 920 000 tonnes), after Italy and Spain.

**Question 0**

Where was Greece's percentage growth rate highest between 2005 and 2011?

**Question 1**

How much did Greece's industrial output grow between 2005 and 2011?

**Question 2**

How much did Greek industrial production fall as a result of the financial crisis?

**Question 3**

What is Greece's position in marble production in the EU?

**Question 4**

How many tonnes of marble does Greece produce?

**Question 5**

Where was Greece's percentage growth lowest between 2005 and 2011?

**Question 6**

How much did Greek industrial output fall between 2005 and 2011?

**Question 7**

How much did Greek industrial production increase as a result of the financial crisis?

**Question 8**

What is Greece's position in the United States in the production of marble?

**Question 9**

How many tonnes of marble will Greece destroy?

**Text number 13**

Greece has the world's largest merchant fleet, accounting for more than 15% of the world's total deadweight tonnage (dwt), according to the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development. With a total tonnage of almost 245 million dwt, the Greek merchant fleet is comparable only to that of Japan, which is second with almost 224 million dwt. Moreover, Greece accounts for 39.52% of the European Union's total dwt. However, the current fleet register is smaller than the all-time high of 5 000 vessels at the end of the 1970s.

**Question 0**

What does Greece have the most of in the world?

**Question 1**

What is the Greek fleet's share of the world's total deadweight tonnage?

**Question 2**

What is the total carrying capacity of the Greek merchant fleet?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the total EU dwt is accounted for by Greece alone?

**Question 4**

How many ships did the Greek fleet have in the late 1970s?

**Question 5**

What is Greece the smallest in the world?

**Question 6**

How many ships did the Greek navy lose in the late 1970s?

**Question 7**

What percentage of the total EU dwt does Greece alone avoid?

**Question 8**

What is the incorrect dwt of the Greek merchant fleet?

**Question 9**

What percentage of the Greek fleet is less than the tonnage of the world's total dead weight?

**Text number 14**

By vessel category, Greek companies account for 22.6% of the world's tankers and 16.1% of the world's bulk carriers (in dwt). In addition, 27.45% of world tanker dwt are on order and 12.7% of bulk carriers are also on order. Shipping accounts for an estimated 6% of Greece's GDP, employs around 160 000 people (4% of the labour force) and accounts for 1/3 of the country's trade deficit. Shipping revenues amounted to €14.1 billion in 2011, and between 2000 and 2010, Greek shipping generated a total of €140 billion (half of the country's public debt in 2009 and 3.5 times more than the revenues from the European Union between 2000 and 2013). According to ECSA's 2011 report, there are around 750 shipping companies operating in Greece.

**Question 0**

How many tankers in the world are owned by Greek companies?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the world's bulk carriers are Greek?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Greece's GDP is accounted for by shipping?

**Question 3**

How much revenue did Greek shipping generate in 2011?

**Question 4**

How many Greek shipping companies were operating in 2011?

**Question 5**

How many of the world's tankers are being penalised by Greek companies?

**Question 6**

How many of the EU's bulk carriers are not Greek?

**Question 7**

What percentage of Greece's GDP is not accounted for by shipping?

**Question 8**

What was the loss-making nature of Greek shipping revenues in 2011?

**Question 9**

How many Greek shipping companies closed in 2011?

**Text number 15**

In terms of quasi-exports and monetary value, Greece ranked fourth globally in 2011, "exporting" maritime services worth $17,704.132 million; only Denmark, Germany and South Korea ranked higher that year. When the shipping services provided to Greece by other countries are counted as apparent imports and the difference between 'exports' and 'imports' as the 'trade balance', Greece ranked second after Germany in 2011, having 'imported' shipping services worth USD 7 076.605 million and having a 'trade balance' surplus of USD 10 712.342 million.

**Question 0**

What is Greece's global position when shipping is counted almost as an export and in monetary value?

**Question 1**

What was the value of Greek shipping services in 2011?

**Question 2**

Which three countries were ahead of Greece in exports in 2011?

**Question 3**

What was the value of the shipping services brought by Greece in 2011?

**Question 4**

What was Greece's trade surplus in 2011?

**Question 5**

What is the local position of Greece when shipping is calculated in terms of apparent exports and monetary value?

**Question 6**

What was the value of Greek shipping services lost in 2011?

**Question 7**

Which seven countries were ahead of Greece in exports in 2011?

**Question 8**

What was Greece's trade deficit in 2011?

**Text number 16**

From 1949 until the 1980s, Greek telephony was a state monopoly run by the Hellenic Telecommunications Organization, better known as OTE. Despite the liberalisation of telephony in the country in the 1980s, OTE still dominates the Greek market in its sector and has become one of the largest telecommunications companies in South-East Europe. Since 2011, Deutsche Telekom has been the largest shareholder with a 40% stake, while the Greek state still holds 10% of the company's shares. OTE has several subsidiaries across the Balkans, including Cosmote, the leading mobile operator in Greece, Cosmote Romania and Albanian Mobile Communications.

**Question 0**

Who ran the telephones in Greece between 1949 and 1980?

**Question 1**

What was the Hellenic Telecommunications Organization, better known by its acronym?

**Question 2**

When were Greek telephone services liberalised?

**Question 3**

Which company owns 40% of OTE?

**Question 4**

How many shares in OTE are owned by the Greek State?

**Question 5**

Who abolished telephones in Greece between 1949 and 1980?

**Question 6**

What was the Hellenic Telecommunications Organization, not so well known by its acronym?

**Question 7**

When did liberalisation of telephony in Greece become impossible?

**Question 8**

Which company lost a 40% stake in OTE?

**Question 9**

How many shares in OTE will the Greek State sell?

**Text number 17**

Greece has lagged behind its European Union partners in terms of internet use, but the gap has been closing rapidly in recent years. The proportion of households with internet access more than doubled between 2006 and 2013, from 23% to 56% (compared to the EU average of 49% and 79% respectively). At the same time, the proportion of households with broadband access has increased enormously, from 4% in 2006 to 55% in 2013 (compared to the EU average of 30% and 76%). However, Greece also has the third highest proportion of people in the EU who have never used the internet: 36% in 2013 compared to 65% in 2006 (EU average of 21% and 42%).

**Question 0**

Where is Greek spending lagging behind other EU countries?

**Question 1**

How much did the proportion of households with internet access increase between 2006 and 2013?

**Question 2**

Why has the number of households in Greece increased enormously?

**Question 3**

What is the third highest proportion of people in the EU who have never used the internet?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Greeks had never used the internet in 2013?

**Question 5**

What does Greece spend more on than other EU countries?

**Question 6**

How much did the proportion of households with internet access decrease between 2003 and 2013?

**Question 7**

What has been the massive deterrent in the number of Greek households?

**Question 8**

What is the third lowest proportion of people in the EU who have never used the internet?

**Question 9**

What percentage of Greeks have never stopped using the internet in 2013?

**Text number 18**

Greece attracts more than 16 million tourists a year, adding 18.2% to the country's GDP in 2008, according to an OECD report. The same study showed that the average spending of tourists while in Greece was $1,073, which puts Greece in 10th place in the world. The number of jobs directly or indirectly linked to the tourism sector was 840 000 in 2008, representing 19% of the country's total workforce. More than 19.3 million tourists arrived in Greece in 2009, a significant increase from 17.7 million in 2008.

**Question 0**

How many million tourists does Greece attract each year?

**Question 1**

How much of Greece's GDP is tourism?

**Question 2**

According to a 2008 OECD report, what was the average expenditure of tourists during their stay in Greece?

**Question 3**

How many jobs in Greece in 2008 were related in some way to the tourism sector?

**Question 4**

How many tourists arrived in Greece in 2009?

**Question 5**

How many millions of tourists does Greece turn away each year?

**Question 6**

How much of Greece's GDP is tourism?

**Question 7**

How many jobs in Greece in 2008 were not related to tourism?

**Question 8**

How many tourists did Greece turn away in 2009?

**Text number 19**

In recent years, several well-known tourism organisations have put Greece at the top of their lists. In 2009, Lonely Planet ranked Thessaloniki, the country's second largest city, as the world's fifth best "ultimate party city", alongside cities such as Montreal and Dubai, and in 2011 Travel + Leisure chose the island of Santorini as the world's best island. The neighbouring island of Mykonos was rated the fifth best island in Europe. Thessaloniki was the European Capital of Youth in 2014.

**Question 0**

Where have several tourism-related organisations ranked Greek destinations among the top?

**Question 1**

Which Greek city was rated the fifth best party city in the world by Lonely Planet in 2009?

**Question 2**

What is the size of the city of Thessaloniki in Greece?

**Question 3**

How did Travel+Leisure rate the island of Santorini in 2011?

**Question 4**

Which island was the fifth best in Europe?

**Question 5**

Where have several tourism-related organisations ranked Greek destinations?

**Question 6**

Which Greek city was rated the worst party city in the world by Lonely Planet in 2008?

**Question 7**

What's the difference between the city of Thessaloniki and the size of Greece?

**Question 8**

How did Travel+Leisure rate the island of Santorini in 2005?

**Question 9**

Which island is rated the most dangerous in Europe?

**Text number 20**

From 1975 to 2009, Olympic Airways (known as Olympic Airlines after 2003) was the country's state-owned flag carrier, but financial problems led to its privatisation and relaunch as Olympic Air in 2009. Both Aegean Airlines and Olympic Air have received awards for their services; in 2009 and 2011, Aegean Airlines was awarded the "Best European Regional Airline" award by Skytrax and also holds two gold and one silver ERA award, while Olympic Air holds one silver ERA award for "Airline of the Year" and the Condé Nast Traveller 2011 Readers Choice Awards: "Top Domestic Airline" award.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Olympic Airways after 2003?

**Question 1**

What was the new name of Olympic Airlines in 2009?

**Question 2**

Which airline received the "Best European Regional Airline" award from Skytrax?

**Question 3**

Where did Olympic Air get the silver ERA award?

**Question 4**

Which year was Olympic Air awarded the best domestic airline?

**Question 5**

What was Olympic Airways known as before 2003?

**Question 6**

What was the new name of Olympic Airlines in 2012?

**Question 7**

Which airline received the "Worst European Regional Airline" award from Skytrax?

**Question 8**

Where did Olympic Air get the bronze ERA award?

**Question 9**

What year did Olympic Air lose the Best Domestic Airline award?

**Text number 21**

The Greek rail network is estimated at 2 548 km. The Greek railways are operated by TrainOSE, a subsidiary of the Hellenic Railways Organisation (OSE). Most of the country's network is standard gauge (1 565 km), but there are also 983 km of narrow gauge lines. A total of 764 km of railways are electrified. Greece has rail links with Bulgaria, the Republic of Macedonia and Turkey. A total of three suburban rail systems (Proastiakos) are in operation (Athens, Thessaloniki and Patras), while Athens has one metro system and another is under construction.

**Question 0**

How long is the Greek rail network expected to last?

**Question 1**

Who will manage the Greek railways?

**Question 2**

Whose subsidiary is TrainOSE?

**Question 3**

What is the width of most of the Greek railways?

**Question 4**

How many kilometres of Greek railways are electrified?

**Question 5**

How long is the Greek rail network expected to be damaged?

**Question 6**

Who closed down the Greek railways?

**Question 7**

Who owns TrainOSE?

**Question 8**

What gauge is none of the Greek railways?

**Question 9**

How many kilometres of Greek railways are gold?

**Text number 22**

According to Eurostat, the largest port in Greece in 2010 in terms of tonnes of goods transported was the port of Aghioi Theodoroi with 17.38 million tonnes. The port of Thessaloniki is the second largest with 15.8 million tonnes, followed by the port of Piraeus with 13.2 million tonnes and the port of Eleousis with 12.37 million tonnes. In 2010, a total of 124.38 million tonnes of goods were transported through Greece, a significant decrease compared to the 164.3 million tonnes that passed through the country in 2007. Since then, Piraeus has grown to become the third largest port in the Mediterranean thanks to major investments by Chinese logistics giant COSCO. In 2013, Piraeus was declared the fastest growing port in the world.

**Question 0**

Which was the largest port in Greece in 2010 in terms of the volume of goods transported?

**Question 1**

How many million tonnes passed through Aghioi Theodoroi in 2010?

**Question 2**

How many million tonnes of goods did the port of Eleusis handle in 2010?

**Question 3**

How many tonnes of goods were transported through Greece in 2007?

**Question 4**

What was the Port of Piraeus in 2013?

**Question 5**

Which was the smallest port in Greece in 2010 in terms of the volume of goods transported?

**Question 6**

How many million feathers passed through Aghioi Theodoroi in 2010?

**Question 7**

How many million tonnes of goods were stolen by the port of Eleusis in 2010?

**Question 8**

How many tonnes of goods were lost in transit through Greece in 2007?

**Question 9**

What was the Port of Piraeus in 2011?

**Text number 23**

In 2010, Piraeus handled 513 319 TEUs, followed by Thessaloniki with 273 282 TEUs. In the same year, 83.9 million people passed through Greek ports, of which 12.7 million passed through the port of Paloukia in Salamis, another 12.7 million through the port of Perama, 9.5 million through Piraeus and 2.7 million through Igoumenitsa. In 2013, Piraeus handled a record 3.16 million TEUs, the third largest volume in the Mediterranean, of which 2.52 million were transported via COSCO-owned Pier II and 644 000 via the Greek State-owned Pier I.

**Question 0**

How many TEUs did Piraeus handle in 2010?

**Question 1**

How many TEUs did Thessaloniki handle in 2010?

**Question 2**

How many million people passed through Greek ports in 2010?

**Question 3**

What was the record number of TEUs handled by Piraeus in 2013?

**Question 4**

Which organisation owns the Piraeus Pier II?

**Question 5**

How many TEUs did Piraeus remove in 2010?

**Question 6**

How many TEUs did Thessaloniki destroy in 2010?

**Question 7**

How many millions of people did not pass through Greek ports in 2010?

**Question 8**

What was the record number of TEUs lost by Piraeus in 2013?

**Question 9**

Which organisation owns Pier II in Piraeus?

**Text number 24**

Greece's energy production is managed by a public electricity company (usually known as ΔΕΗ, or DEI). In 2009, DEI supplied 85.6% of Greece's energy needs, but in 2010 this share fell to 77.3%. Almost half (48%) of DEI's electricity production is generated from lignite, down from 51.6% in 2009. Another 12% comes from hydropower plants and another 20% from natural gas. Between 2009 and 2010, energy production by independent companies increased by 56%, from 2 709 gigawatt-hours in 2009 to 4 232 GWh in 2010.

**Question 0**

Who controls energy production in Greece?

**Question 1**

How much of Greece's total energy demand was supplied by the DEI in 2009?

**Question 2**

What is almost half of DEI's electricity generation?

**Question 3**

How much of the DEI's energy production comes from natural gas?

**Question 4**

By how many percent did energy production by independent companies increase between 2009 and 2010?

**Question 5**

Who has no energy production in Greece?

**Question 6**

How much of Greece's energy needs were eliminated by the DEI in 2005?

**Question 7**

What is almost a quarter of DEI's electricity production?

**Question 8**

How much of the DEI's energy production is lost to natural gas?

**Question 9**

What percentage of energy production by independent enterprises decreased between 2007 and 2010?

**Text number 25**

In 2008, renewable energy sources accounted for 8% of the country's total energy consumption, up from 7.2% in 2006 but below the EU average of 10% in 2008. Of the country's renewable energy, 10% comes from solar energy and most from biomass and waste recycling. Under the European Commission's Renewable Energy Directive, Greece aims to obtain 18% of its energy from renewable sources by 2020. In 2013 and for several months, Greece produced more than 20% of its electricity from renewable energy sources and hydroelectric power plants. There are currently no nuclear power plants in operation in Greece, but in 2009 the Athens Academy proposed that the possibility of nuclear power plants in Greece should be explored.

**Question 0**

What percentage of energy consumption in Greece came from renewable energy sources in 2008?

**Question 1**

What was the average amount of energy produced from renewable energy sources in the EU in 2008?

**Question 2**

Where does most of Greece's renewable energy come from?

**Question 3**

How much of Greece's energy is to come from renewable sources by 2020?

**Question 4**

Who suggested that the possibility of building a nuclear power plant in Greece should be studied?

**Question 5**

How much of Greece's energy consumption was from renewable energy sources in 2008?

**Question 6**

What was the lowest amount of energy produced from renewable energy sources in the EU in 2008?

**Question 7**

How is most of Greece's renewable energy ruined?

**Question 8**

How much of Greece's energy is to come from renewable sources by 2020?

**Question 9**

Who suggested that research into the possibility of a nuclear power plant in Greece should be stopped?

**Text number 26**

In addition to the above, Greece intends to start exploration for oil and gas in other areas in the Ionian Sea and in the Libyan Sea in the Greek EEZ south of Crete. The Ministry of Environment, Energy and Climate Change announced that several countries (including Norway and the United States) are interested in exploration and first results on oil and gas volumes in these areas are expected in summer 2012. A report published by Deutsche Bank in November 2012 estimated the value of natural gas reserves south of Crete at €427 billion.

**Question 0**

Why is Greece going to start exploring the Ionian Sea?

**Question 1**

Which countries have expressed interest in Greek oil and gas exploration?

**Question 2**

When were the first results of the energy surveys expected?

**Question 3**

When did Deutsche Bank publish a report on the findings on the value of reserves south of Crete?

**Question 4**

What is Deutsche Bank's estimate of the value of the reserves?

**Question 5**

Why is Greece going to stop exploring the Ionian Sea?

**Question 6**

Which countries have not expressed interest in Greek oil and gas exploration?

**Question 7**

When were the last results of the energy surveys expected?

**Question 8**

When did Deutsche Bank destroy the report on the findings on the value of reserves south of Crete?

**Question 9**

What does Deutsche Bank expect the value of reserves to be in the coming years?

**Text number 27**

From 1832 to 2002, the Greek currency was the drachma. After the signing of the Maastricht Treaty, Greece applied to join the euro area. The two main convergence criteria were a general government deficit of no more than 3% of GDP and a reduction in public debt of more than 60% of GDP. Greece fulfilled the criteria, as shown by its 1999 public accounts. Greece joined the euro area on 1 January 2001, when it adopted the euro at a fixed exchange rate of ₯340.75 to the euro. However, in 2001 the euro existed only in electronic form, so the physical exchange from the drachma to the euro did not take place until 1 January 2002. This was followed by a ten-year period during which the exchange of the drachma for the euro was allowed, ending on 1 March 2012.

**Question 0**

What was the Greek currency until 2002?

**Question 1**

What did Greece sign up to when it applied to join the euro area?

**Question 2**

How many convergence criteria were there in the agreement?

**Question 3**

When was the drachma physically exchanged for the euro?

**Question 4**

When did the ten-year period for exchanging the drachma for the euro end?

**Question 5**

What was Greece's banned currency until 2002?

**Question 6**

What did Greece sign up to in order to leave the euro area?

**Question 7**

How many convergence criteria were ignored in the agreement?

**Question 8**

When did the physical exchange of drachmas for euros become illegal?

**Question 9**

When did the twenty-year period during which it was allowed to exchange the drachma for the euro end?

**Text number 28**

The IMF forecasts that Greece's unemployment rate will peak at 14.8% in 2012 and fall to 14.1% in 2014. But in reality, the Greek economy suffered from high unemployment for a long time. The unemployment rate was between 9% and 11% in 2009, and jumped to 28% in 2013. In 2015, Greece's unemployment rate is around 24%. Greece's potential output is believed to have been weakened by this prolonged period of massive unemployment due to the associated hysteresis effects.

**Question 0**

What was the IMF forecast for the unemployment rate in Greece in 2012?

**Question 1**

What was the unemployment rate in Greece in 2009?

**Question 2**

Where did the unemployment rate in Greece go in 2013?

**Question 3**

What was the unemployment rate in Greece in 2015?

**Question 4**

What is believed to have undermined Greece's potential output?

**Question 5**

What was the employment rate in Greece in 2010 according to the IMF forecast?

**Question 6**

What was the employment rate in Greece between 2000 and 2009?

**Question 7**

Where did Greece's unemployment rate fall in 2013?

**Question 8**

What is believed to have helped Greece's potential output?